



SEW
EURODRIVE

Operating Instructions



MOVIAXIS[®] Multi-Axis Servo Inverter





Contents

| | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 1 | General information | 10 |
| 1.1 | Structure of the safety notes | 10 |
| 1.1.1 | Meaning of signal words | 10 |
| 1.1.2 | Structure of section-related safety notes | 10 |
| 1.1.3 | Structure of embedded safety notes | 11 |
| 1.2 | Rights to claim under warranty | 11 |
| 1.3 | Exclusion of liability | 12 |
| 1.4 | MXR supply and regenerative module | 12 |
| 1.5 | Copyright | 12 |
| 2 | Safety notes | 13 |
| 2.1 | General information | 13 |
| 2.2 | Target group | 13 |
| 2.3 | Designated use | 13 |
| 2.3.1 | Safety functions | 14 |
| 2.4 | Transportation and storage | 14 |
| 2.5 | Installation | 14 |
| 2.6 | Electrical connection | 15 |
| 2.7 | Safe disconnection | 15 |
| 2.8 | Operation | 15 |
| 2.9 | Unit temperature | 16 |
| 3 | Unit design | 17 |
| 3.1 | Axis system with CAN-based system bus | 17 |
| 3.2 | Axis system with EtherCAT [®] -compatible system bus | 18 |
| 3.3 | Important information | 19 |
| 3.4 | Nameplates and type designations | 20 |
| 3.4.1 | Structure of the nameplate | 20 |
| 3.4.2 | Axis module nameplate | 21 |
| 3.4.3 | Power supply module nameplate | 21 |
| 3.4.4 | Type designation for MOVIAXIS [®] basic units | 22 |
| 3.4.5 | Type designation for MOVIAXIS [®] optional assemblies | 24 |
| 3.5 | Installation and connection accessories | 25 |
| 3.5.1 | Standard accessories | 25 |
| 3.5.2 | Accessories for two-row configuration of the axis system | 27 |
| 3.5.3 | Accessory connection kit for BST brake module | 27 |
| 3.5.4 | System bus and connection cables – optional accessories (overview) | 28 |
| 3.6 | Overview of an axis system | 30 |
| 3.7 | Unit design of MXP power supply module | 31 |
| 3.7.1 | MXP power supply module, size 1 | 31 |
| 3.7.2 | MXP81 power supply module with integrated braking resistor, size 1 | 32 |
| 3.7.3 | MXP power supply module, size 2 | 33 |
| 3.7.4 | MXP power supply module, size 3 | 34 |



| | | |
|----------|---|-----------|
| 3.8 | Unit structure of the MXR supply and regenerative module | 35 |
| 3.8.1 | MXR supply and regenerative module..... | 35 |
| 3.9 | Unit structure of MXA axis modules..... | 36 |
| 3.9.1 | MXA axis module, size 1 | 36 |
| 3.9.2 | MXA axis module, size 2 | 37 |
| 3.9.3 | MXA axis module, size 3 | 38 |
| 3.9.4 | MXA axis module, size 4 | 39 |
| 3.9.5 | MXA axis module, size 5 | 40 |
| 3.9.6 | MXA axis module, size 6 | 41 |
| 3.10 | System bus in EtherCAT®-compatible or CAN-based design..... | 42 |
| 3.11 | Unit design of the MXM master module component..... | 43 |
| 3.11.1 | MXM master module, gateway variant | 43 |
| 3.11.2 | MXM master module, variant with MOVI-PLC® advanced | 44 |
| 3.12 | Unit design of the MXC capacitor module component..... | 45 |
| 3.12.1 | MXC capacitor module | 45 |
| 3.13 | Unit design of the MXB buffer module component | 46 |
| 3.13.1 | MXB buffer module | 46 |
| 3.14 | Unit design of the MXS 24 V switched-mode power supply module component | 47 |
| 3.14.1 | MXS 24 V switched-mode power supply module | 47 |
| 3.15 | Unit design of the MXZ DC link discharge module component..... | 48 |
| 3.15.1 | MXZ DC link discharge module | 48 |
| 3.16 | Combinable modules in case of two-row configuration of the axis system | 49 |
| 3.17 | Module combinations with a BST brake module..... | 50 |
| 3.17.1 | Device arrangement when using a master module – CAN based | 50 |
| 3.17.2 | Device arrangement when using a master module – EtherCAT® compatible | 54 |
| 3.17.3 | Device arrangement when using a master module and a capacitor module | 57 |
| 3.17.4 | Scope of delivery | 58 |
| 3.18 | Option combinations on delivery | 59 |
| 3.18.1 | CAN version of the units | 59 |
| 3.18.2 | EtherCAT®-capable units | 61 |
| 4 | Installation | 62 |
| 4.1 | Mechanical installation..... | 62 |
| 4.1.1 | Rear view of housing and bore patterns..... | 63 |
| 4.1.2 | Minimum clearance and mounting position | 65 |
| 4.2 | Mechanical installation – two-row configuration of the axis system..... | 66 |
| 4.3 | Mechanical installation – BST connection kit | 68 |



| | | |
|--------|---|----|
| 4.4 | Electrical installation | 70 |
| 4.4.1 | Temperature sensor in the motor | 71 |
| 4.4.2 | Line and brake contactors | 71 |
| 4.4.3 | Line fuse types..... | 71 |
| 4.4.4 | Unit output | 72 |
| 4.4.5 | Digital inputs, digital outputs | 72 |
| 4.4.6 | Permitted voltage supply systems | 72 |
| 4.4.7 | Connecting the units | 73 |
| 4.4.8 | Additional terminal when using TF/TH motor protection for asynchronous motors | 73 |
| 4.4.9 | Connecting the DC 24 V brake supply to the master module.... | 74 |
| 4.5 | Electrical installation – two-row configuration of the axis system | 75 |
| 4.5.1 | Wiring diagram..... | 76 |
| 4.6 | Electrical installation – BST connection kit | 77 |
| 4.6.1 | UL-compliant installation..... | 78 |
| 4.6.2 | Installation example | 78 |
| 4.7 | System bus connection | 80 |
| 4.7.1 | System bus cable for CAN-based system bus SBus with optional master module | 80 |
| 4.7.2 | System bus connection cable for several axis systems – CAN-based | 81 |
| 4.7.3 | System bus connection cable to other SEW units – CAN-based | 82 |
| 4.7.4 | System bus cable for EtherCAT [®] -compatible system bus SBusplus with master module | 83 |
| 4.7.5 | System bus connection cable for several axis systems – EtherCAT [®] -compatible | 84 |
| 4.7.6 | System bus connection cable to other SEW units – EtherCAT [®] -compatible | 85 |
| 4.8 | Covers and touch guards | 86 |
| 4.8.1 | Protection cover..... | 86 |
| 4.8.2 | Touch guard..... | 87 |
| 4.9 | Braking resistors | 87 |
| 4.9.1 | Permitted mounting the braking resistors | 87 |
| 4.9.2 | Connecting braking resistors | 88 |
| 4.9.3 | Operating braking resistors..... | 89 |
| 4.10 | Wiring diagrams | 90 |
| 4.10.1 | General information on the wiring diagrams | 90 |
| 4.10.2 | Connection of power supply module, axis module, and capacitor or buffer module | 91 |
| 4.10.3 | Connecting power supply module, axis modules and DC link discharge module | 96 |
| 4.10.4 | Connecting braking resistors | 97 |
| 4.10.5 | Brake control..... | 98 |
| 4.10.6 | Connection of power supply module and supply and | |



| | | |
|---------|---|-----|
| | regenerative module | 102 |
| 4.10.7 | Connection of axis modules | 103 |
| 4.10.8 | Connection of master module component | 105 |
| 4.10.9 | Connection of capacitor module component | 106 |
| 4.10.10 | Connection of buffer module component | 107 |
| 4.10.11 | Connection of 24 V switched-mode power supply module | 108 |
| 4.10.12 | Connecting additional component DC link discharge module | 109 |
| 4.11 | Terminal assignment | 110 |
| 4.11.1 | Terminal assignment of MXP80.. power supply modules | 110 |
| 4.11.2 | Terminal assignment of MXP81.. power supply modules | 112 |
| 4.11.3 | Terminal assignment of MXA axis modules | 113 |
| 4.11.4 | Terminal assignment of the MXM master module | 115 |
| 4.11.5 | Terminal assignment of the MXC capacitor module | 116 |
| 4.11.6 | Terminal assignment of the MXB buffer module | 116 |
| 4.11.7 | Terminal assignment of the MXS 24 V switched-mode power supply module | 117 |
| 4.11.8 | Terminal assignment of the DC link discharge module MXZ... .. | 117 |
| 4.11.9 | Terminal assignment of the braking resistors | 118 |
| 4.12 | Connecting the option cards | 119 |
| 4.12.1 | Installation and function combinations of the option cards | 119 |
| 4.12.2 | Multi-encoder card option XGH11A, XGS11A | 123 |
| 4.12.3 | Fieldbus interface option PROFIBUS XFP11A | 132 |
| 4.12.4 | EtherCAT® XFE24A fieldbus interface option | 135 |
| 4.12.5 | EtherCAT®-compatible XSE24A system bus option | 136 |
| 4.12.6 | Optional input/output card type XIO11A | 137 |
| 4.12.7 | Optional input/output card type XIA11A | 140 |
| 4.12.8 | Optional fieldbus interface K-Net XFA11A | 144 |
| 4.13 | Connecting encoders to the basic unit | 145 |
| 4.13.1 | Example | 145 |
| 4.13.2 | General installation notes | 146 |
| 4.13.3 | Shielding | 146 |
| 4.13.4 | Prefabricated cables | 146 |
| 4.14 | Notes on electromagnetic compatibility | 147 |
| 4.14.1 | Separate cable ducts | 147 |
| 4.14.2 | Shielding and grounding | 147 |
| 4.14.3 | Line filter | 148 |
| 4.14.4 | Interference emission | 148 |
| 4.14.5 | Interference emission category | 148 |
| 4.15 | UL-compliant installation | 149 |
| 4.15.1 | Permitted tightening torques | 149 |
| 4.15.2 | Other UL requirements | 150 |



| | | |
|----------|---|------------|
| 5 | Startup | 151 |
| 5.1 | General information | 151 |
| 5.1.1 | Prerequisite..... | 151 |
| 5.1.2 | Hoist applications..... | 151 |
| 5.1.3 | Connecting power to the axis system | 151 |
| 5.1.4 | Connecting cables, operating switches | 152 |
| 5.2 | Power supply module settings for CAN-based system bus SBus..... | 152 |
| 5.2.1 | Setting the CAN transmission rate..... | 153 |
| 5.2.2 | Setting the CAN axis address..... | 153 |
| 5.2.3 | Bus terminating resistors for CAN-based system bus SBus.... | 155 |
| 5.3 | Communication selection..... | 156 |
| 5.4 | CAN-based application bus CAN2 – information and settings..... | 157 |
| 5.4.1 | Connections and PC diagnostics at the power supply module | 157 |
| 5.4.2 | Connecting CAN cables to the power supply module..... | 158 |
| 5.4.3 | Connections and PC diagnostics at the axis module..... | 159 |
| 5.4.4 | Setting the CAN2 axis address..... | 159 |
| 5.4.5 | Connecting CAN2 cables to the axis modules..... | 160 |
| 5.4.6 | Bus terminating resistor for CAN2 bus connection | 161 |
| 5.5 | Communication via CAN adapter..... | 162 |
| 5.6 | Settings for EtherCAT®-compatible system bus SBus ^{plus} | 163 |
| 5.7 | Description of the startup software | 164 |
| 5.7.1 | MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio startup software..... | 164 |
| 5.8 | Sequence in case of new startup | 165 |
| 5.8.1 | New startup without master module | 165 |
| 5.8.2 | New startup with master module and MOVI-PLC® | 165 |
| 5.9 | Startup of MOVIAXIS® – single-motor operation | 166 |
| 5.9.1 | MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio engineering software | 166 |
| 5.9.2 | MOVIAXIS® startup | 167 |
| 5.9.3 | Unit information..... | 168 |
| 5.9.4 | Startup mode selection | 169 |
| 5.9.5 | System configuration – number of drives | 170 |
| 5.9.6 | Electronic nameplate for SEW encoders | 171 |
| 5.9.7 | Hardware configuration encoder pool..... | 172 |
| 5.9.8 | Hardware configuration option cards | 178 |
| 5.9.9 | Motor type selection..... | 180 |
| 5.9.10 | Motor selection | 180 |
| 5.9.11 | Monitoring | 182 |
| 5.9.12 | Controller | 183 |
| 5.9.13 | Axis configuration | 190 |
| 5.9.14 | Application and system limit values | 193 |
| 5.9.15 | Download..... | 193 |
| 5.10 | Application examples | 194 |
| 5.10.1 | Example 1: Rotary encoder as distance encoder | 194 |
| 5.10.2 | Example 2: Linear encoder as position encoder..... | 196 |



| | | |
|----------|--|------------|
| 5.11 | MOVIAXIS® startup – multi-motor operation..... | 199 |
| 5.11.1 | Areas of application | 199 |
| 5.11.2 | Example: Multi-motor operation..... | 200 |
| 5.12 | PDO Editor..... | 202 |
| 5.12.1 | Structure and data flow..... | 202 |
| 5.12.2 | Parameter setting example..... | 203 |
| 5.13 | Parameter list..... | 206 |
| 6 | Operation | 207 |
| 6.1 | General information | 207 |
| 6.2 | Displays of the supply and axis modules | 208 |
| 6.2.1 | Operating display of the 7-segment display..... | 208 |
| 6.2.2 | Error display of the 7-segment display | 208 |
| 6.2.3 | Error list | 209 |
| 6.2.4 | Responses to error acknowledgement | 209 |
| 6.3 | Operating displays and errors of the MXP power supply module | 211 |
| 6.3.1 | Table of displays..... | 211 |
| 6.3.2 | Table of errors | 211 |
| 6.4 | Operating displays and errors of MXA axis module | 212 |
| 6.4.1 | Table of displays..... | 212 |
| 6.4.2 | Table of errors | 214 |
| 6.5 | MXC capacitor module operating displays..... | 244 |
| 6.6 | MXB buffer module operating displays | 244 |
| 6.7 | 24-V SMPS module operating displays | 245 |
| 7 | Service | 246 |
| 7.1 | General information | 246 |
| 7.1.1 | Repair service..... | 246 |
| 7.2 | Removing/installing a module | 247 |
| 7.2.1 | Safety notes..... | 247 |
| 7.2.2 | Tightening torques..... | 247 |
| 7.2.3 | Removing an axis module | 248 |
| 7.2.4 | Installing an axis module | 251 |
| 7.3 | Mounting the DC link connection in case of two-row configuration of the axis system | 253 |
| 7.4 | Mounting the DC link connection when a BST brake module is connected | 255 |
| 7.5 | Extended storage..... | 256 |
| 7.6 | Disposal | 257 |
| 8 | Technical data | 258 |
| 8.1 | CE marking and UL approval..... | 258 |
| 8.1.1 | CE-marking..... | 258 |
| 8.1.2 | Approvals of the basic units..... | 258 |
| 8.1.3 | UL approval of the line components | 259 |
| 8.2 | General technical data | 260 |
| 8.2.1 | Suitability of standard digital inputs | 261 |
| 8.2.2 | 24 V supply | 261 |



| | | |
|-----------|--|------------|
| 8.3 | Technical data of the modules | 261 |
| 8.3.1 | Technical data of MXP power supply modules..... | 261 |
| 8.3.2 | Technical data of MXR supply and regenerative modules | 264 |
| 8.3.3 | Technical data of MXA axis modules..... | 267 |
| 8.3.4 | Technical data for MXM master module component | 270 |
| 8.3.5 | Technical data of MXC capacitor module component | 271 |
| 8.3.6 | Technical data of MXB buffer module component..... | 272 |
| 8.3.7 | Technical data of MXS 24 V switched-mode power supply module component | 273 |
| 8.3.8 | Technical data of MXZ DC link discharge module component | 274 |
| 8.3.9 | Two-row configuration of the axis system – technical data | 274 |
| 8.3.10 | Connection kit for BST brake module – technical data..... | 276 |
| 8.4 | Technical data of option cards for axis modules and regenerative modules | 277 |
| 8.4.1 | Technical data of XFP11A communication option | 277 |
| 8.4.2 | Technical data of EtherCAT® fieldbus interface option | 278 |
| 8.4.3 | Technical data of K-Net communication option | 279 |
| 8.4.4 | Technical data of XIO11A, XIA11A input/output option | 280 |
| 8.4.5 | Technical data of XGS11A, XGH11A multi-encoder card option | 283 |
| 8.4.6 | Technical data of DWI11A | 284 |
| 8.5 | System accessories | 286 |
| 8.5.1 | Technical data of optional braking resistors | 286 |
| 8.5.2 | Technical data of line filter option for power supply module | 290 |
| 8.5.3 | Technical data of line choke option for power supply modules | 292 |
| 8.5.4 | Technical data of the optional line components for MXR80 supply and regenerative modules..... | 294 |
| 8.5.5 | Technical data of the EcoLine filter for MXR80 supply and regenerative modules | 300 |
| 8.5.6 | Technical data of the optional line components for MXR81 supply and regenerative modules..... | 303 |
| 8.5.7 | Cables for supply system connection, motor, motor brake, braking resistor, and fuses..... | 307 |
| 9 | Appendix..... | 310 |
| 9.1 | Suitable encoders | 310 |
| 9.1.1 | Encoder parameterization..... | 314 |
| 9.2 | Cable dimensions to AWG | 316 |
| 9.3 | List of abbreviations | 317 |
| 9.4 | Terms and definitions..... | 318 |
| 9.5 | Declarations of conformity | 319 |
| 10 | Address list..... | 322 |
| | Index..... | 334 |



1 General information

1.1 Structure of the safety notes

1.1.1 Meaning of signal words

The following table shows the grading and meaning of the signal words for safety notes.

| Signal word | Meaning | Consequences if disregarded |
|--------------------|---|---|
| ▲ DANGER | Imminent hazard | Severe or fatal injuries |
| ▲ WARNING | Possible dangerous situation | Severe or fatal injuries |
| ▲ CAUTION | Possible dangerous situation | Minor injuries |
| NOTICE | Possible damage to property | Damage to the drive system or its environment |
| INFORMATION | Useful information or tip: Simplifies handling of the drive system. | |

1.1.2 Structure of section-related safety notes

Section-related safety notes do not apply to a specific action but to several actions pertaining to one subject. The danger symbols used either indicate a general hazard or a specific hazard.

This is the formal structure of a safety note for a specific section:



▲ SIGNAL WORD

Type and source of hazard.

Possible consequence(s) if disregarded.



- Measure(s) to prevent the hazard.

Meaning of the hazard symbols

The hazard symbols in the safety notes have the following meaning:

| Hazard symbol | Meaning |
|---------------|---|
| | General hazard |
| | Warning of dangerous electrical voltage |
| | Warning of hot surfaces |
| | Warning of risk of crushing |



| Hazard symbol | Meaning |
|---|------------------------------|
|  | Warning of suspended load |
|  | Warning of automatic restart |

1.1.3 Structure of embedded safety notes

Embedded safety notes are directly integrated into the instructions just before the description of the dangerous action.

This is the formal structure of an embedded safety note:

- **▲ SIGNAL WORD** Type and source of hazard.
 - Possible consequence(s) if disregarded.
 - Measure(s) to prevent the hazard.

1.2 Rights to claim under warranty

A requirement of fault-free operation and fulfillment of any rights to claim under limited warranty is that you adhere to the information in the operating instructions. Therefore, read the operating instructions before you start working with the unit.

Make sure that the operating instructions are available to staff responsible for the plant and its operation, as well as to persons who work independently on the unit. You must also ensure that the documentation is legible and accessible at all times.



1.3 Exclusion of liability

You must comply with the information contained in these operating instructions to ensure safe operation of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter and to achieve the specified product characteristics and performance requirements. SEW-EURODRIVE assumes no liability for injury to persons or damage to equipment or property resulting from non-observance of these operating instructions. In such cases, any liability for defects is excluded.

1.4 MXR supply and regenerative module

In these operating instructions, the MXR supply and regenerative module is mentioned as an optional component of a MOVIAXIS® axis system.

For detailed information about sinusoidal power regeneration, refer to the manual "MXR80 Supply and Regenerative Module". For detailed information about block-shaped power regeneration, refer to the manual "MXR81 Supply and Regenerative Module".

1.5 Copyright

© 2013 - SEW-EURODRIVE. All rights reserved.

Unauthorized duplication, modification, distribution, or other utilization of the whole or any part of this documentation is strictly prohibited.



2 Safety notes

The following basic safety notes must be read carefully to prevent injury to persons and damage to property. The operator must ensure that the basic safety notes are read and adhered to. Make sure that persons responsible for the plant and its operation, as well as persons who work independently on the unit, have read through the operating instructions carefully and understood them. If you are unclear about any of the information in this documentation or if you require further information, please contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

2.1 General information

Never install damaged products or put them into operation. Submit a complaint to the shipping company immediately in the event of damage.

During operation, multi-axis servo inverters can have live, bare and movable or rotating parts as well as hot surfaces, depending on their enclosure.

Removing covers without authorization, improper use as well as incorrect installation or operation may result in severe injuries to persons or damage to property.

Refer to this documentation for more information.

2.2 Target group

Only qualified electricians are authorized to install, startup or service the units or correct unit faults (observing IEC 60364 or CENELEC HD 384 or DIN VDE 0100 and IEC 60664 or DIN VDE 0110 as well as national accident prevention guidelines).

Qualified personnel in the context of these basic safety notes are all persons familiar with installation, assembly, startup and operation of the product who possess the necessary qualifications.

Any activities regarding transportation, storage, operation, and disposal must be carried out by persons who have been instructed appropriately.

2.3 Designated use

MOVIAXIS[®] MX multi-axis servo inverters are units for use in industrial and commercial systems to operate permanent-field synchronous AC motors and asynchronous AC motors with encoder feedback. These motors must be suitable for operation with servo inverters. Connect other loads to the units only after you have consulted the manufacturer.

MOVIAXIS[®] MX multi-axis servo inverters are intended for use in metal control cabinets. These metal control cabinets represent the necessary enclosure for the application as well as the grounding over a large area required for EMC purposes.

When installed in machines, startup of the multi-axis servo inverters (i.e. start of designated operation) is prohibited until it is determined that the machine meets the requirements stipulated in EC directive 2006/42/EC (Machine Directive). You must also observe EN 60204.



Safety notes

Transportation and storage

Startup (i.e. the start of designated use) is only permitted under observance of the EMC directive (2004/108/EC).

The multi-axis servo inverters meet the requirements stipulated in the low voltage guideline 2006/95/EC. The harmonized standards of the EN 61800-5-1/DIN VDE T105 series in connection with EN 60439-1/VDE 0660 part 500 and EN 60146/VDE 0558 are applied to these multi-axis servo inverters.

You must observe the technical data and information on the connection requirements as provided on the nameplate and in the documentation.

2.3.1 Safety functions

MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverters may not execute any safety functions without higher-level safety systems. Use higher-level safety systems to ensure protection of equipment and personnel.

For safety applications, refer to the information in the following publication:

- "MOVIAXIS® Multi-Axis Servo Inverters – Functional Safety".

2.4 Transportation and storage

You must observe the notes on transportation, storage and proper handling. Observe the climatic conditions as stated in the chapter "General technical data".

2.5 Installation

The units must be installed and cooled according to the regulations and specifications in the corresponding documentation.

Protect multi-axis servo inverters from excessive strain. Ensure that components are not deformed and/or insulation spaces are maintained, particularly during transportation. Avoid contact with electronic components and contacts.

Multi-axis servo inverters contain components that can be damaged by electrostatic energy and could be destroyed in case of improper handling. Prevent mechanical damage or destruction of electric components. This may pose health risks under certain circumstances.

The following applications are prohibited unless the unit is explicitly designed for such use:

- Use in potentially explosive areas.
- Use in areas exposed to harmful oils, acids, gases, vapors, dust, radiation, etc.
- Use in non-stationary applications that are subject to mechanical vibration and impact loads in excess of the requirements in EN 61800-5-1.



2.6 *Electrical connection*

Observe the applicable national accident prevention guidelines when working on live multi-axis servo inverters (for example, BGV A3).

Perform electrical installation according to the pertinent regulations, e.g. cable cross sections, fusing, protective conductor connection. For any additional information, refer to the applicable documentation.

You will find notes on EMC-compliant installation, such as shielding, grounding, arrangement of filters and routing of lines, in the documentation of the multi-axis servo inverter. Always observe these notes even with multi-axis servo inverters bearing the CE marking. The manufacturer of the system or machine is responsible for maintaining the limits established by EMC legislation.

Protective measures and protection devices must comply with the regulations in force, e.g. EN 60204 or EN 61800-5-1.

Required preventive measure: Grounding the unit.

Cables may only be connected and switches may only be operated in a de-energized state.

2.7 *Safe disconnection*

The unit meets all requirements for safe disconnection of power and electronic connections in accordance with EN 61800-5-1. All connected circuits must also satisfy the requirements for safe disconnection.

2.8 *Operation*

Systems with integrated multi-axis servo inverters might have to be equipped with additional monitoring and protection devices so they comply with applicable safety guidelines, such as the law governing technical equipment, accident prevention regulations, etc. Changes to the drive inverters using the software are permitted.

Do not touch live components or power connections immediately after disconnecting the multi-axis servo inverters from the supply voltage because there may still be some charged capacitors. Note the respective labels on the multi-axis servo inverter.

Cables may only be connected and switches may only be operated in a de-energized state.

Keep all covers and doors closed during operation.

The unit may still be live and connected to the supply system, even if the operation LEDs and other display elements are no longer illuminated.

Mechanical blocking or internal safety functions of the unit can cause a motor standstill. Eliminating the cause of the problem or performing a reset may result in the drive re-starting automatically. If this is not permitted for the driven machine for safety reasons, disconnect the unit from the supply system before correcting the fault.



Two-row configuration of the axis system:

The two-row **MOVIAXIS®** axis system without protection caps at the insulators has the degree of protection **IP00**.

The axis system with two rows may only be operated with installed protection caps at the insulators.

Connecting a BST brake module to **MOVIAXIS®:**

When connecting a BST without protection caps at the insulators, the **MOVIAXIS®** axis system has the degree of protection **IP00**.

The axis system must only be operated with installed protection caps at the insulators.

2.9 Unit temperature

MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverters are usually operated with braking resistors. The braking resistors can also be installed in the housing of the power supply modules.

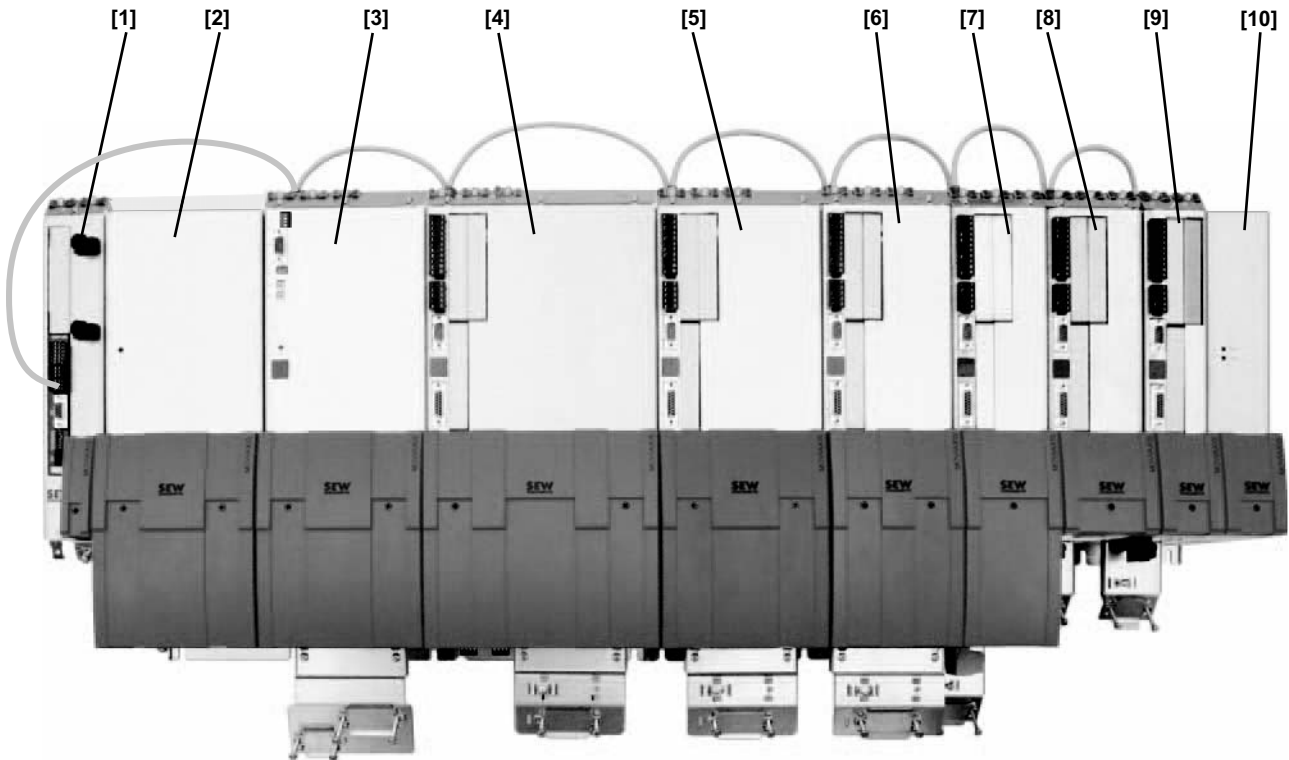
The braking resistors can reach a surface temperature in the range of 70 °C to 250 °C.

Never touch the housings of the **MOVIAXIS®** modules or the braking resistors during operation or in the cool down phase once the unit has been switched off.



3 Unit design

3.1 Axis system with CAN-based system bus



1402308491

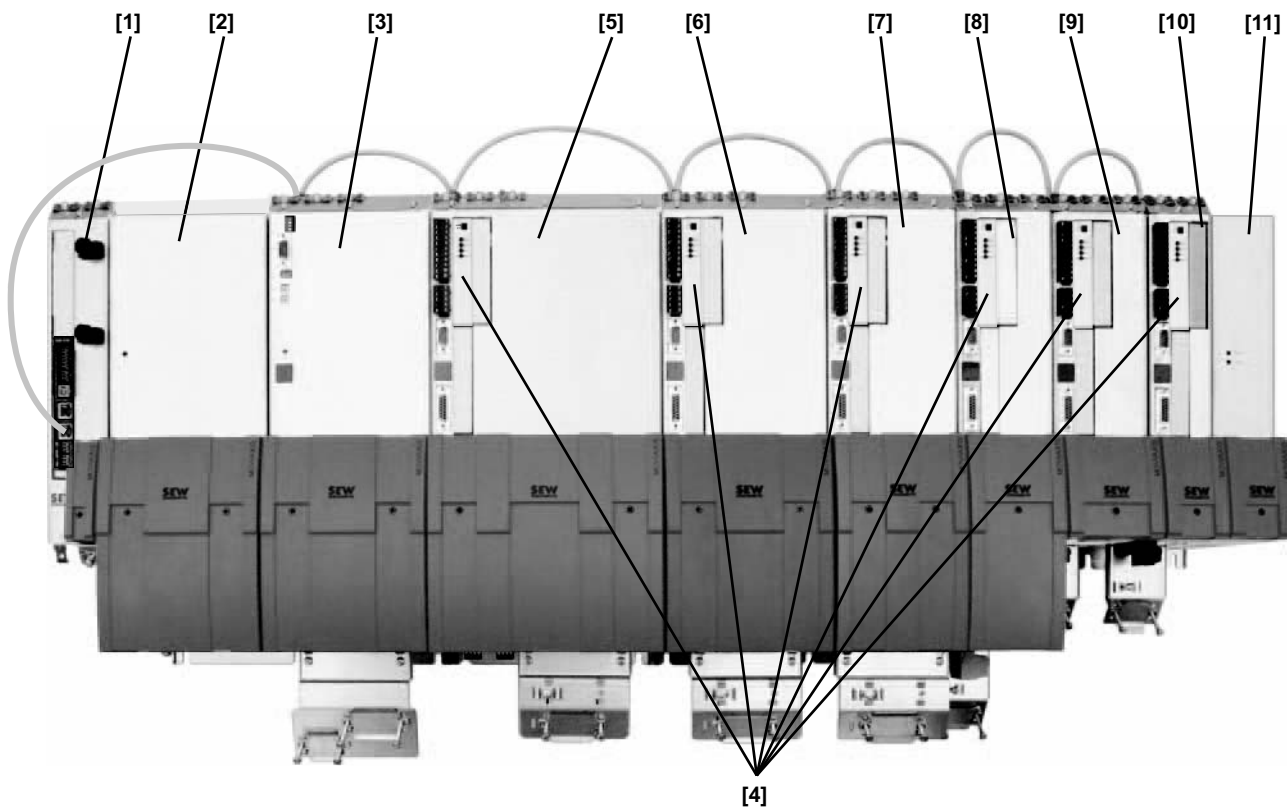
- | | |
|--------------------------------|--|
| [1] Master module | [6] Axis module size 4 |
| [2] Capacitor or buffer module | [7] Axis module size 3 |
| [3] Power supply module size 3 | [8] Axis module size 2 |
| [4] Axis module size 6 | [9] Axis module size 1 |
| [5] Axis module size 5 | [10] 24 V switched-mode power supply module, additional module |



Unit design

Axis system with EtherCAT[®]-compatible system bus

3.2 Axis system with EtherCAT[®]-compatible system bus



1402312971

- | | |
|--|--|
| [1] Master module | [7] Axis module size 4 |
| [2] Capacitor or buffer module | [8] Axis module size 3 |
| [3] Power supply module size 3 | [9] Axis module size 2 |
| [4] Option card for EtherCAT [®] -compatible system bus SBUS ^{plus} in all axis modules or unit variant ...-0E | [10] Axis module size 1 |
| [5] Axis module size 6 | [11] 24 V switched-mode power supply module, additional module |
| [6] Axis module size 5 | |



3.3 Important information

Protective measures and **protection devices** must comply with the **regulations in force**.

Required preventive measure: Protective grounding (protection class I)
Required protection devices: The overcurrent protection devices have to be designed to protect the lines at the customer's site.



INFORMATION

Adhere to the specific operating instructions when installing and starting up the motor and the brake.



⚠ WARNING

The "Unit structure" illustrations from chapter "Overview of an axis system" (page 30) to chapter "Unit structure of MXZ DC link discharge module" (page 48) show the units without the supplied cover (touch guard). The protection cover protects the area of the line and braking resistor connections.

Uncovered power connections.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- Never start the unit if the covers are not installed.
- Install the covers according to the regulations.



3.4 Nameplates and type designations

3.4.1 Structure of the nameplate

The nameplate is divided into up to 3 parts depending on the module.

- Part "I" of the nameplate indicates the type designation, production number and status.
- Part "II" of the nameplate indicates the factory-installed options and the version status.
- Part "III" of the nameplate (system nameplate) contains the technical data of the module.

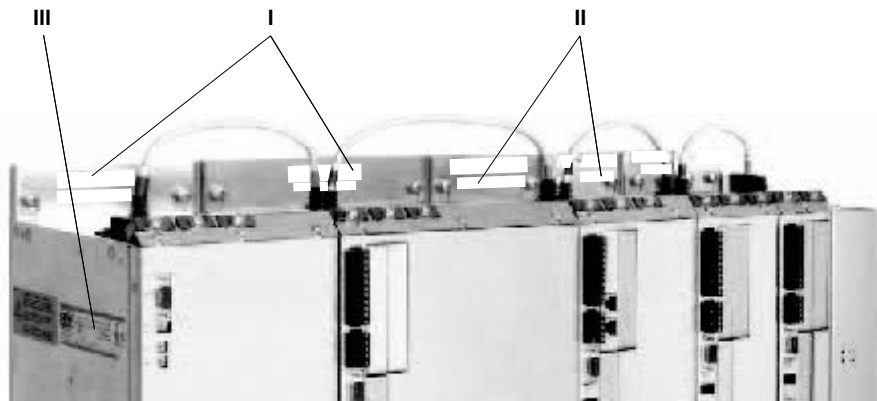
The **system nameplate** is located on the side of the unit for the power supply module and axis module.

The nameplate contains a description of the version and the scope of supply of the multi-axis servo inverter at the time of delivery.

There may be deviations if

- E.g. option cards are installed or removed at a later time
- The unit firmware is updated

Location of the nameplate



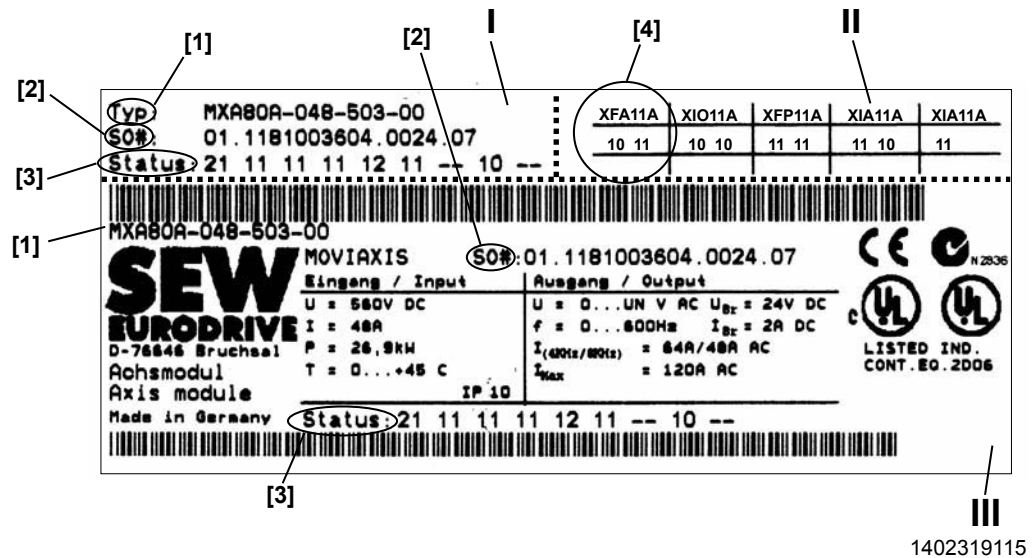
1402316683

- I Part "I" of the nameplate
- II Part "II" of the nameplate
- III Part "III" of the nameplate (system nameplate)



3.4.2 Axis module nameplate

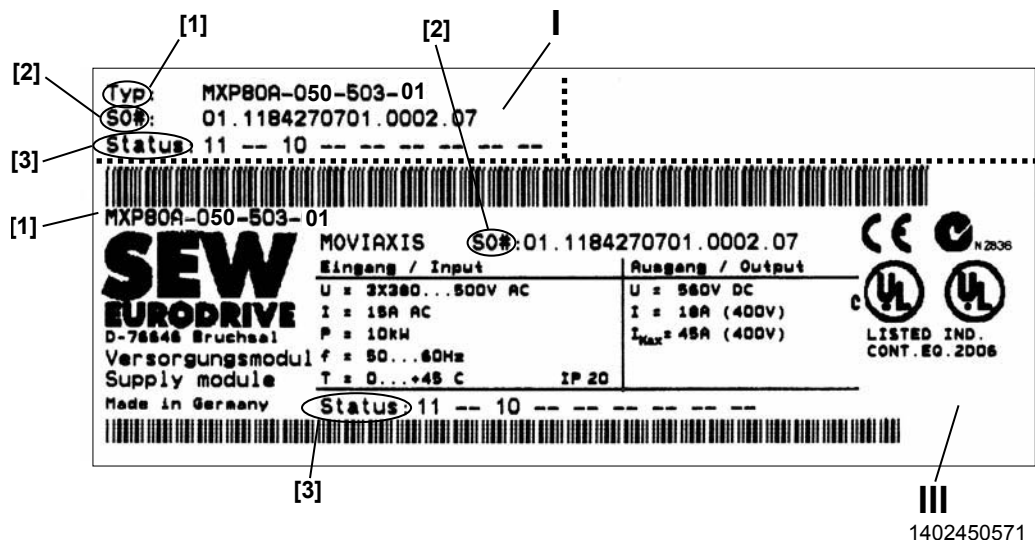
The following figure shows the nameplate of the axis module:



- I Part "I" of the nameplate: Located on the upper fastening plate of the module [1] Type designation
- II Part "II" of the nameplate: Located on the upper fastening plate of the module [2] Production number
- III Part "III" of the nameplate: Located on the side of the module housing [3] Status
- [4] Communication slots, firmware status

3.4.3 Power supply module nameplate

The following figure shows the nameplate of the power supply module:

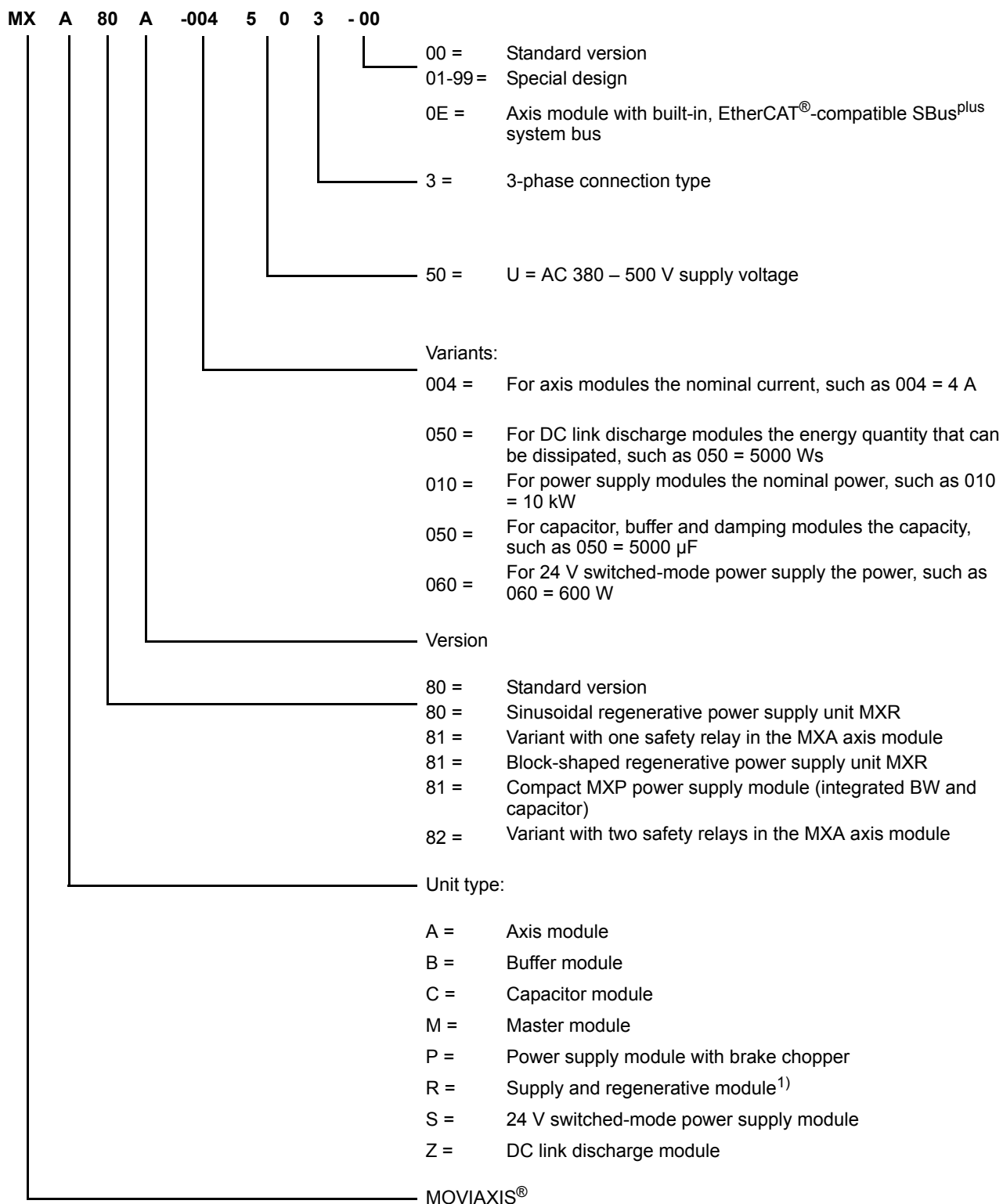


- I Part "I" of the nameplate: Located on the upper fastening plate of the module [1] Type designation
- III Part "III" of the nameplate: Located on the side of the module housing [2] Production number
- [3] Status



3.4.4 Type designation for MOVIAxis® basic units

The following diagram shows the type designation:



1) For information about MXR, refer to the manuals "Supply and Regenerative Module - MXR80" and "Supply and Regenerative Module - MXR81"



Type designation for the axis module:

| | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| MXA80A-004-503-00 | = | Axis module with 4 A nominal current |
| MXA80A-004-503-0E | = | Axis module with 4 A nominal current and integrated SBus ^{plus} system bus |

Type designation for the buffer module component

| | | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| MXB80A-050-503-00 | = | Buffer module with a capacity of 5000 µF |
|-------------------|---|--|

Type designation for the capacitor module component

| | | |
|-------------------|---|---|
| MXC80A-050-503-00 | = | Capacitor module with a capacity of 5000 µF |
|-------------------|---|---|

Type designation for master module with fieldbus gateway component:

| | | |
|--------------------------|---|--|
| MXM80A-000-000-00/UFF41B | = | Master module with PROFIBUS/DeviceNet |
| MXM80A-000-000-00/UFR41B | = | Master module with EtherNet/IP / PROFINET Modbus/TCP |

Type designation for master module with controller component:

| | | |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| MXM80A-000-000-00/DHF41B/OMH41B | = | Master module with PROFIBUS/DeviceNet |
| MXM80A-000-000-00/DHR41B/OMH41B | = | Master module with EtherNet/IP / PROFINET Modbus/TCP |
| | | Variants: T0 – T25 |

Type designation for the power supply module:

| | | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| MXP81A-010-503-00 | = | 10 kW compact power supply module with integrated C and BW |
| MXP80A-010-503-00 | = | 10 kW power supply module |
| MXR80A-075-503-00 | = | 50/75 kW supply and regenerative module, sinusoidal |
| MXR81A-075-503-00 | = | 50/75 kW supply and regenerative module, block-shaped |

Type designation for the 24 V switched-mode power supply module component

| | | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| MXS80A-060-503-00 | = | 24 V switched-mode power supply module |
|-------------------|---|--|

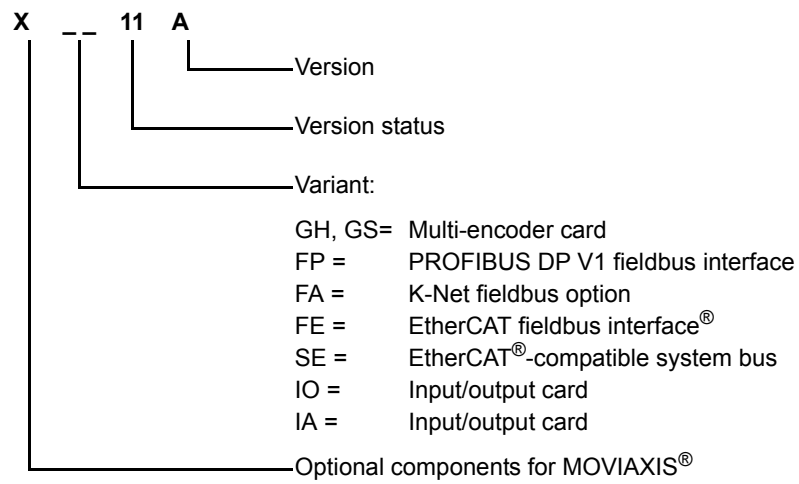
Type designation for the DC link discharge module component:

| | | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| MXZ80A-050-503-00 | = | DC link discharge module with an energy quantity of 5000 Ws that can be dissipated |
|-------------------|---|--|



3.4.5 Type designation for MOVIAXIS® optional assemblies

The following diagram shows the type designation:

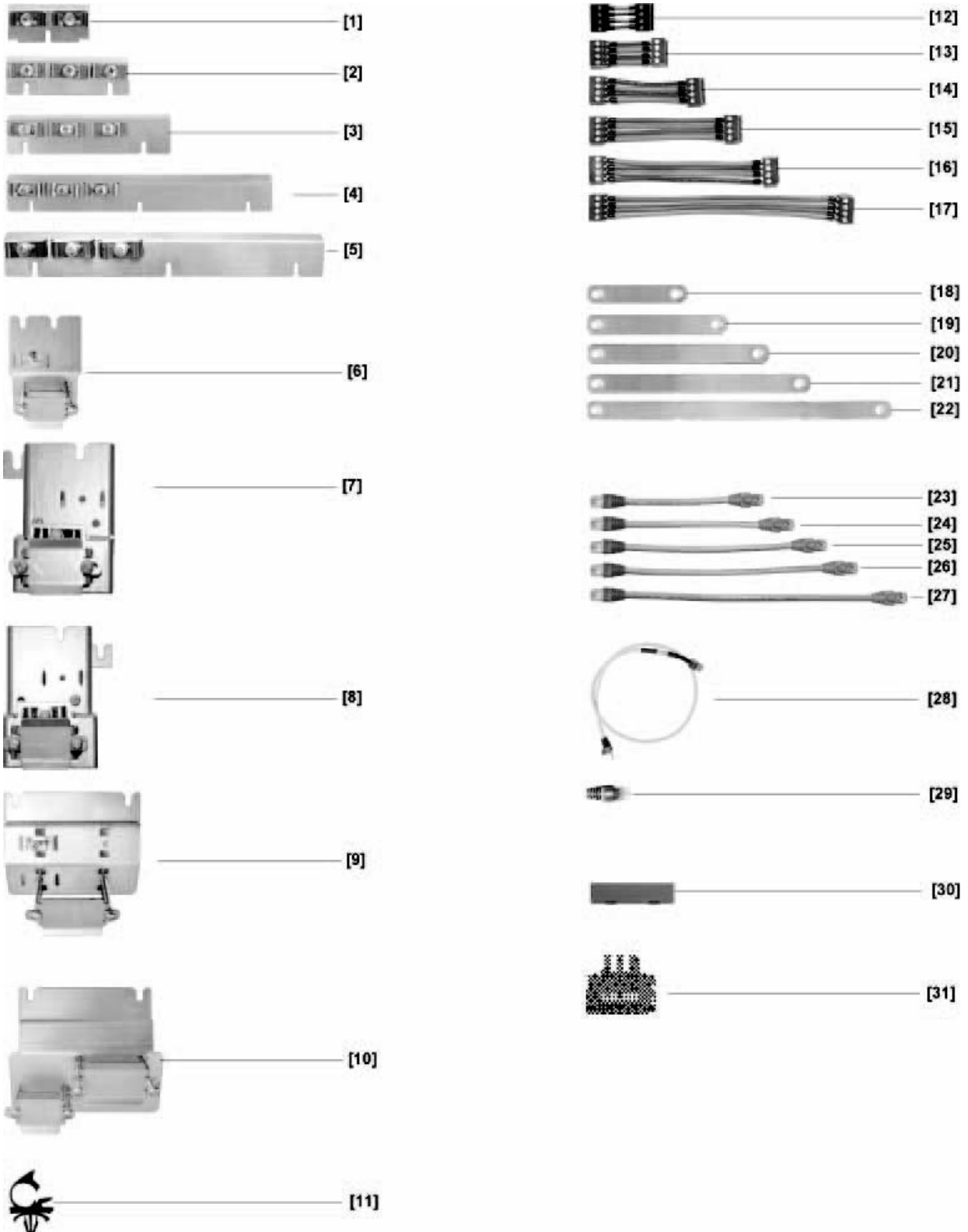




3.5 Installation and connection accessories

3.5.1 Standard accessories

Standard accessories are included with the basic unit at delivery.



9007202205751307



The mating connectors for all connections are installed at the factory. An **exception** are D-sub connectors, which are supplied without mating connector.

Assignment table for standard accessories – Mechanical accessories

| Accessory pack | 18 | 182 | MXS | 18 | 1821 | 18 | 18 | 18 | 1821 | MXR | 1820 2616 | | | 1820 2632 | | | 18 | 18 | 18 | 18 | MXC | MXB | | | | | |
|---------------------------------|-------------------------|-----|-----|-----------|-------------------|----|----|----|----------|-----|-----------|----|----|-----------|----|----|----|----|-----|------|-----|-----|----|----|----|----|----|
| | 21 | 0 | | 20 | 26 | 21 | 20 | 20 | 8598 | | 21 | 20 | 21 | 20 | 21 | 20 | 21 | 20 | 268 | 7583 | | | 74 | 33 | 33 | 74 | 29 |
| No. | Dimension ¹⁾ | MXM | MXZ | MXP in kW | | | | | MXA in A | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | 10 | 10E ²⁾ | 25 | 50 | 75 | | 2 | 4 | 8 | 12 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 100 | | | | | | | | |
| Electronics shield clamp | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [1] | 60 mm | 1x | | | | | | | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [2] | 90 mm | | | 1x | | 1x | | | | | | | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [3] | 120 mm | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | |
| [4] | 150 mm | | | | | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | |
| [5] | 210 mm | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | |
| Power shield clamp | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [6] | 60 mm | | | 1x | 1x | | | | | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [7] | 60 mm ³⁾ | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [8] | 60 mm ⁴⁾ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [9] | 105 mm | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1x | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | |
| [10] | 105 mm | | | | | | 1x | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cable terminals | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [11] | | 3x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Support | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | |

- 1) Length of the cables: Length of the bulk cables without plugs
- 2) MXP81A power supply module with integrated braking resistor
- 3) Terminal with short support, 60 mm wide
- 4) Terminal with long support, 60 mm wide

Assignment of power shield plate to the modules and part numbers.

| Module | Part number of power shield plate |
|------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| MXP8.A-10.. | 08182809 |
| MXP80A-025.. | 18102956 |
| MXP80A-50, 75.. MXR8.A-50, 75.. | 18102921 |
| MXA80A-002, 008, 012, 016 | 08182809 |
| MXA80A-024 | 08182809 |
| MXA80A-032 | 18102956 |
| MXA80A-048, 064, 100 | 08184542 |

For the dimensions of the power shield plates, refer to chapter "Technical data of the modules" (page 261).



Assignment table for standard accessories – Electric accessories

| Accessory pack | No. | Dimension ¹⁾ | MX M | MX Z | MX S | 18 | 18 | 1821 | 18 | 1820 | 18 | 1820 2624 | | | | 1820 2640 | | | | 18 | 18 | 182 | 1821 | | | | | | |
|--|--------|-------------------------|------|------|------|-----------|-------------------|------|----|------|----|-----------|----|----|----|-----------|----|----|----|----|----|-----|------|----|-----|------|--|--|--|
| | | | | | | 20 | 21 | 7591 | 21 | 3329 | 21 | 86 | 01 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 12 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 100 | 0 | 301 | 3006 | | | |
| | | | | | | MXP in kW | | | | | M | MXA in A | | | | | | | | | | | | MX | MX | | | | |
| | | | | | | 10 | 10E ²⁾ | 25 | 50 | 75 | XR | | | | | | | | | | | | | C | B | | | | |
| 24 V supply cable | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [12] | 40 mm | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [13] | 50 mm | | | | 1x | | | | | | | 1x | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [14] | 80 mm | | | | | 1x | | 1x | | | | | | | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [15] | 110 mm | | | 1x | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | |
| [16] | 140 mm | | | | | | | | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | 1x | 1x | | | |
| [17] | 200 mm | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | |
| DC link connection | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [18] | 76 mm | | | | 3x | | | | | | | 3x | 3x | 3x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [19] | 106 mm | | | | | 3x | | | | | | | | | 3x | 3x | 3x | 3x | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [20] | 136 mm | | | 2x | | | 3x | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3x | | | | | | | | | |
| [21] | 160 mm | | | | | | | 3x | 3x | 3x | | | | | | | | | | | 3x | | | | 3x | 3x | | | |
| [22] | 226 mm | | | | | | | | | | 3x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 3x | | | | |
| Connection cable for CAN-based system bus SBus / EtherCAT[®]-compatible system bus SBus^{plus} | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [23] | 200 mm | | | | | | | | | | | 1x | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [24] | 230 mm | | | | 1x | | | 1x | | | | | | | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [25] | 260 mm | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | |
| [26] | 290 mm | | | | | | | | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | |
| [27] | 350 mm | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | |
| CAN connection cable for master module | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [28] | 750 mm | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| CAN terminating resistor | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [29] | | | | | | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Touch guard | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [30] | | | | | | 2x | 2x | 2x | 2x | 2x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Measurement cable connector | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| [31] | | | | | | | | | | | 1x | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |

- 1) Length of the cables: Length of the bulk cables without plugs
- 2) MXP81A power supply module with integrated braking resistor

3.5.2 Accessories for two-row configuration of the axis system

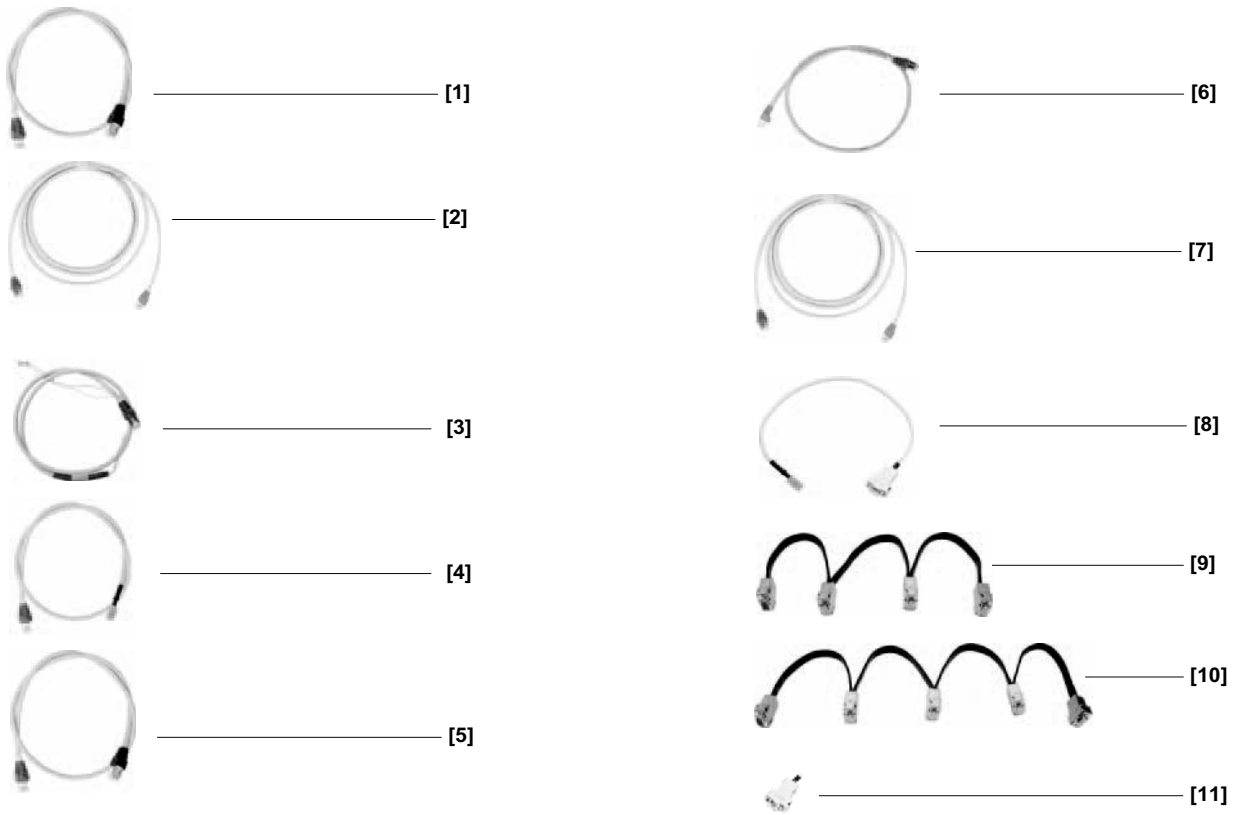
| Module | Part number |
|-----------------------|-------------|
| Two-row configuration | 1823 1896 |

3.5.3 Accessory connection kit for BST brake module

| Module | Part number |
|-------------------------------------|-------------|
| Connection kit for BST brake module | 2820 5952 |



3.5.4 System bus and connection cables – optional accessories (overview)



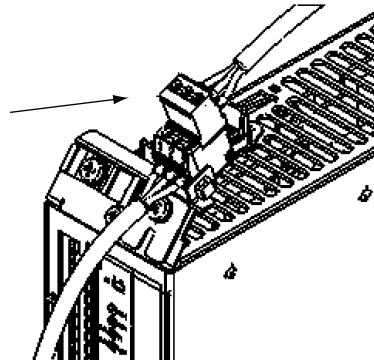
9007202205688459



Assignment table for optional accessories

| No. | Dimensions / designation / connector type | Part number |
|--|--|-------------|
| System bus connection cable CAN (axis system to axis system) | | |
| [1] | 750 mm 2 × RJ45 (special assignment) | 0819 7261 |
| [2] | 3000 mm 2 × RJ45 (special assignment) | 0819 8993 |
| System bus connection cable for CAN-based system bus SBus (axis system with other SEW units) | | |
| [3] | 750 mm RJ45 / open end | 0819 7288 |
| | 3000 mm RJ45 / open end | 0819 7563 |
| CAN connection cable for master module - power supply module | | |
| [4] | 520 mm 1 × RJ45 + 1 × Weidmüller (scope of delivery of master module: either CAN or EtherCAT®) | 0819 6923 |
| | 3000 mm 1 × RJ45 + 1 × Weidmüller | 1811 6205 |
| EtherCAT® connection cable for master module - power supply module | | |
| [5] | 750 mm 2 × RJ45 (scope of delivery of master module: CAN or EtherCAT®) | 1810 0279 |
| System bus connection cable for EtherCAT®-compatible system bus SBus^{plus} (axis system to other SEW units and axis system to axis system) | | |
| [6] | 750 mm 2 × RJ45 (special assignment) | 1810 0287 |
| [7] | 3000 mm 2 × RJ45 (special assignment) | 0819 4971 |
| Adapter cable master module to CAN2 | | |
| [8] | 500 mm Weidmüller to Sub-D9 w | 1810 1607 |
| Connection cable for CAN-based application bus CAN2 | | |
| [9] | 3 modules Sub-D9 m/w | 1810 1585 |
| [10] | 4 modules Sub-D9 m/w | 1810 1593 |
| CAN2 terminating resistor | | |
| [11] | Sub-D9 | 1810 1615 |
| Other accessories | | |
| | Assembly kit for temperature sensor, see following figure | 1823 6448 |

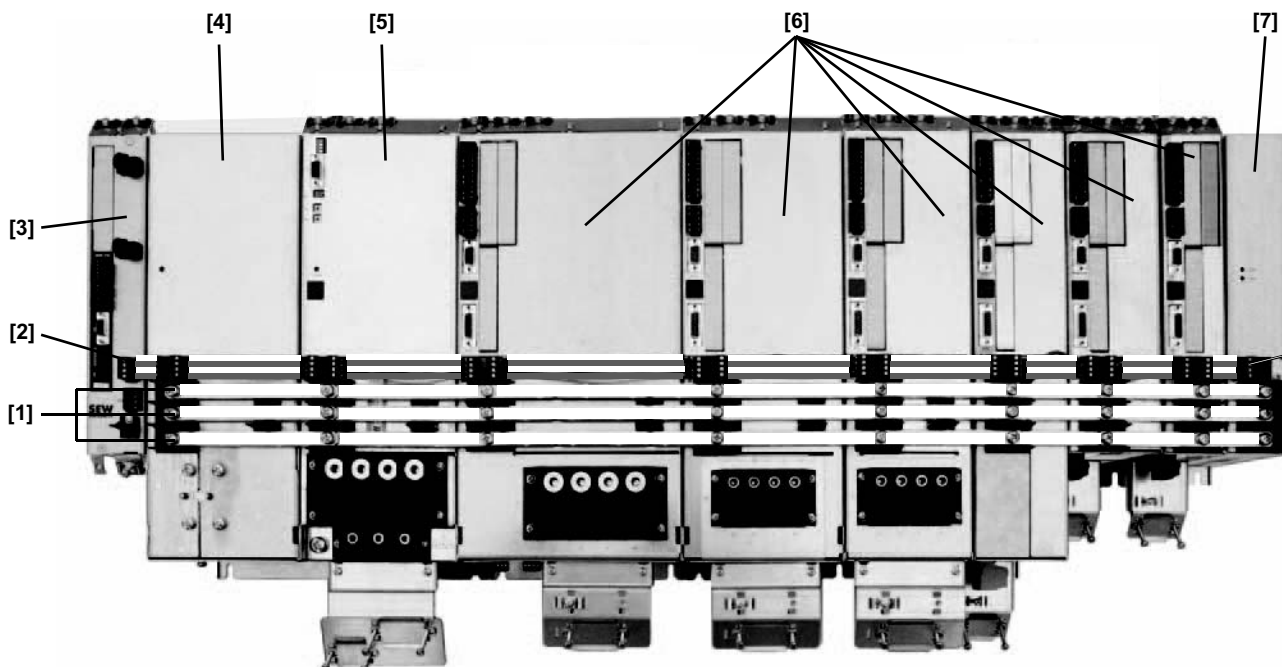
Assembly kit for temperature sensor TF/TH.





3.6 Overview of an axis system

The units are displayed without cover in the following figure.



1402746379

- [1] X4: DC link connection
- [2] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [3] Master module
- [4] Capacitor/buffer module
- [5] Power supply module size 3
- [6] Axis modules (size 6 - size 1)
- [7] 24 V switched-mode power supply module

NOTICE



Servo inverter can possibly be damaged!

You cannot connect more than 8 MXA axis modules to a MXP or MXR module.

NOTICE



Servo inverter can possibly be damaged!

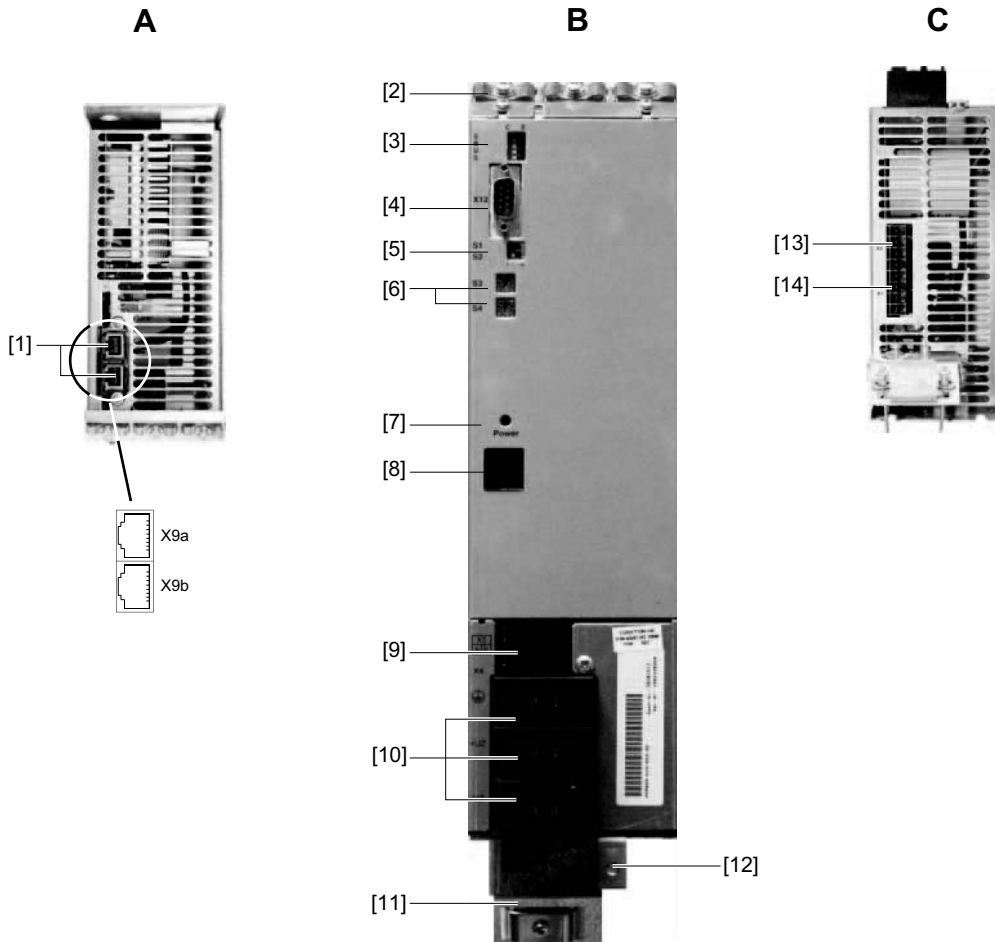
Only operate the MOVIAXIS® servo inverter when installed in a system as illustrated above. Separate operation of individual modules will damage the servo inverter and is not permitted.



3.7 Unit design of MXP power supply module

The following illustrations show the units without cover.

3.7.1 MXP power supply module, size 1



1402749835

A View from top

- [1] System bus
- X9a: Input, green plug on cable
- X9b: Output, red plug on cable

B View from front

- [2] Electronics shield clamps
- [3] C, E: DIP switches
 - C: CAN-based system bus
 - E: EtherCAT®-compatible system bus
- [4] X12: CAN system bus
- [5] S1, S2: DIP switches for setting the CAN transmission rate
- [6] S3, S4: Axis address switch
- [7] Standby display (Power)
- [8] 2 x 7-segment- display
- [9] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [10] X4: DC link connection
- [11] Power shield clamp
- [12] Housing grounding point

C View from bottom

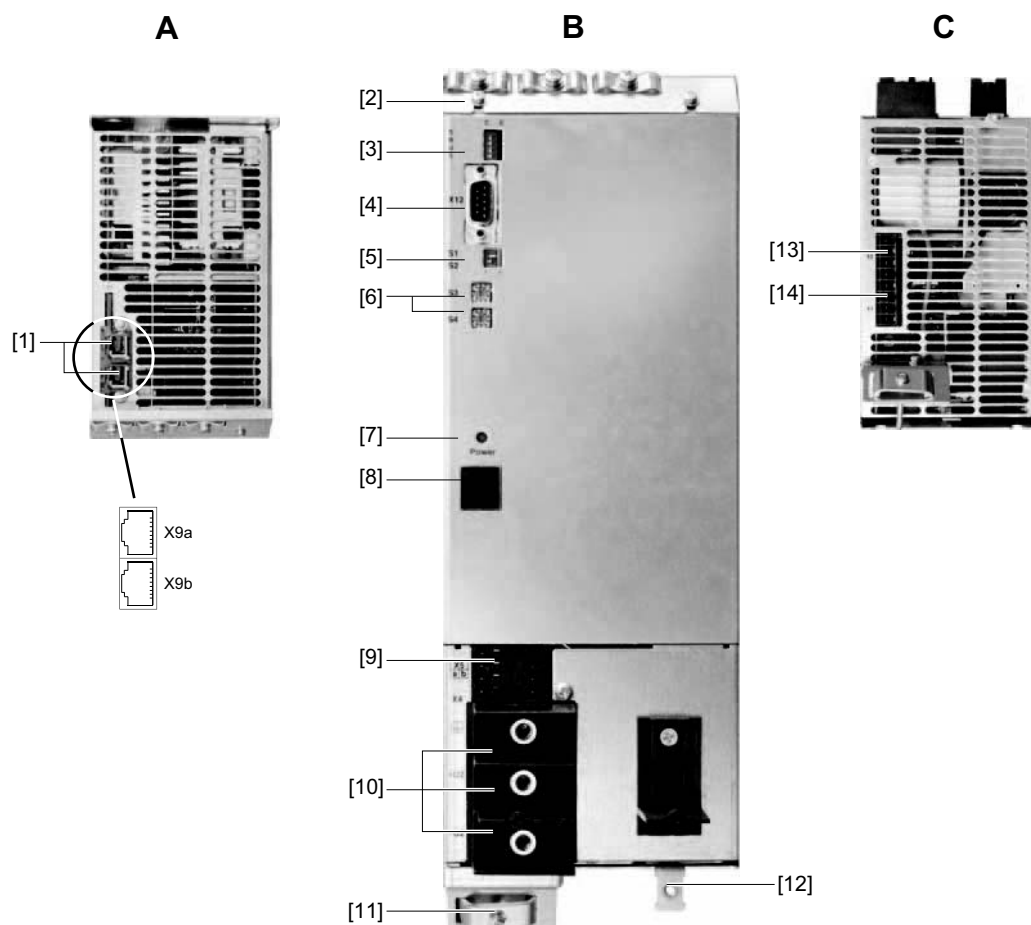
- [13] X3: Braking resistor resistor
- [14] X1: Line connection



Unit design

Unit design of MXP power supply module

3.7.2 MXP81 power supply module with integrated braking resistor, size 1



1481496203

A View from top

- [1] System bus
- X9a: Input, green plug on cable
- X9b: Output, red plug on cable

B View from front

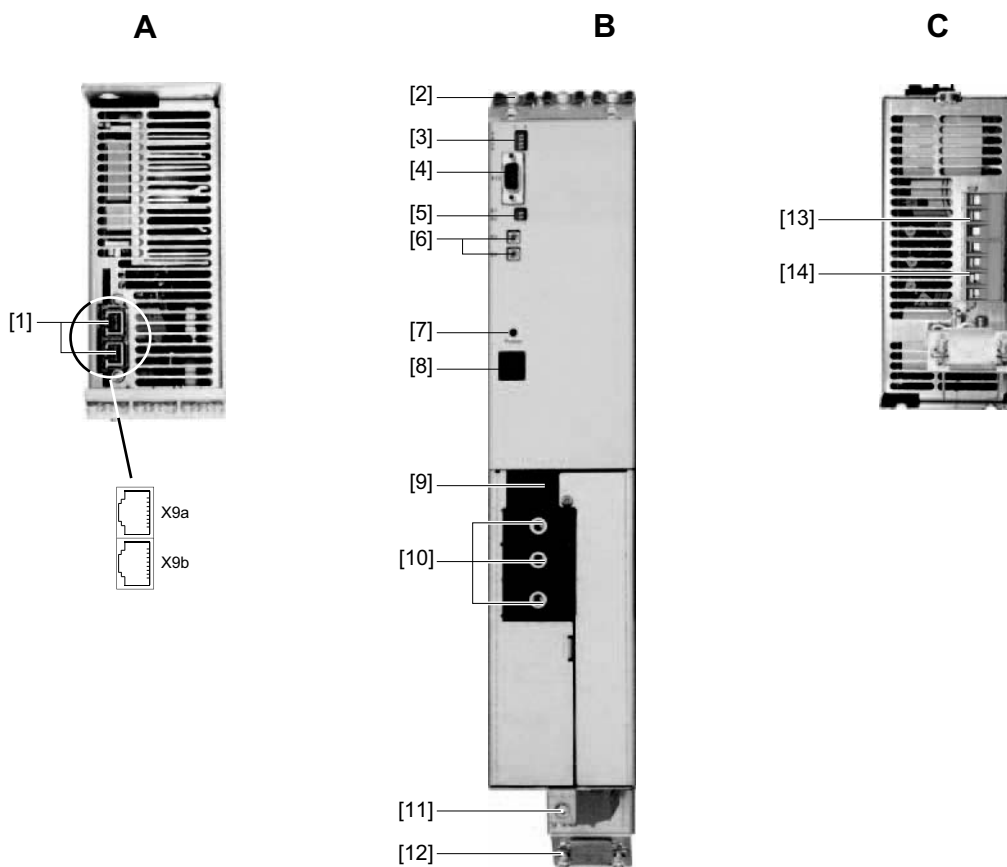
- [2] Electronics shield clamps
- [3] C, E: DIP switches
 - C: CAN-based system bus
 - E: EtherCAT®-compatible system bus
- [4] X12: CAN system bus
- [5] S1, S2: DIP switches for setting the CAN transmission rate
- [6] S3, S4: Axis address switch
- [7] Standby display (Power)
- [8] 2 x 7-segment- display
- [9] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [10] X4: DC link connection
- [11] Power shield clamp
- [12] Housing grounding point

C View from bottom

- [13] X3: Connection of emergency Braking resistor (optional)
- [14] X1: Line connection



3.7.3 MXP power supply module, size 2



1402902283

A View from top

- [1] System bus
- X9a: Input, green plug on cable
- X9b: Output, red plug on cable

B View from front

- [2] Electronics shield clamps
- [3] C, E: DIP switches
 - C: CAN-based system bus
 - E: EtherCAT®-compatible system bus
- [4] X12: CAN system bus
- [5] S1, S2: DIP switches for setting the CAN transmission rate
- [6] S3, S4: Axis address switch
- [7] Standby display (Power)
- [8] 2 x 7-segment- display
- [9] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [10] X4: DC link connection
- [11] Housing grounding point
- [12] Power shield clamp

C View from bottom

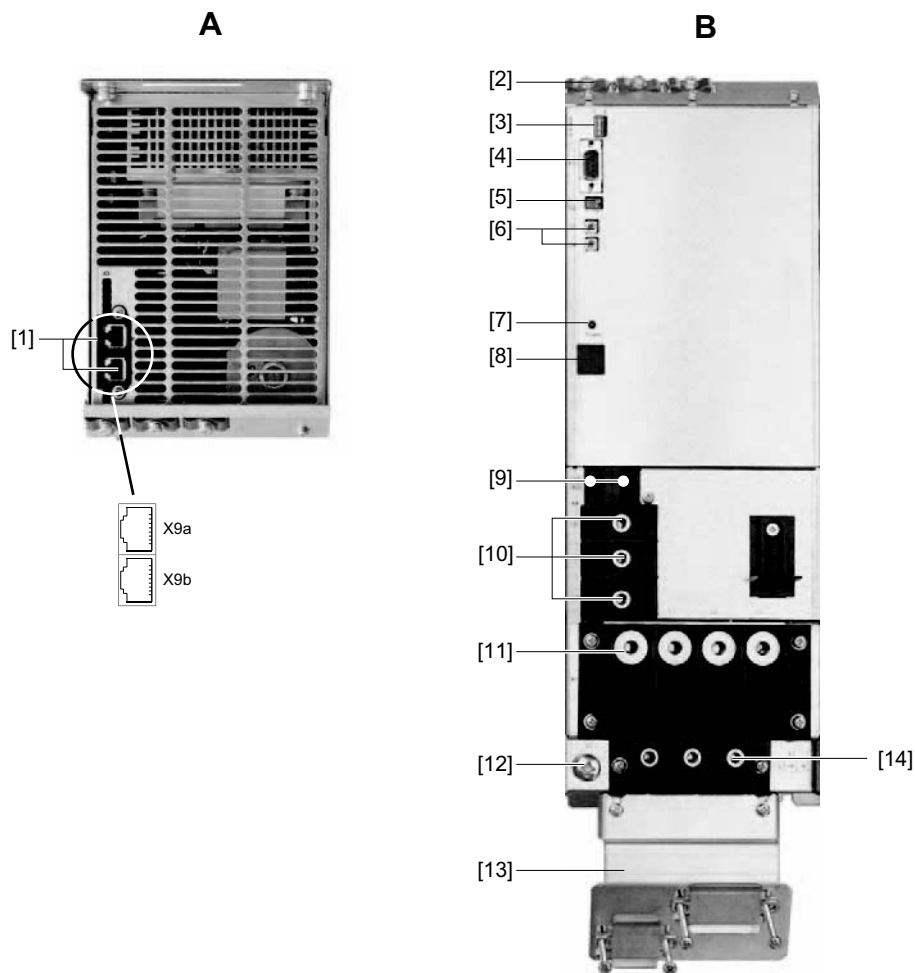
- [13] X3: Braking resistor connection
- [14] X1: Line connection



Unit design

Unit design of MXP power supply module

3.7.4 MXP power supply module, size 3



1402752267

A View from top

- [1] System bus
 X9a: Input, green plug on cable
 X9b: Output, red plug on cable

B View from front

- [2] Electronics shield clamps
 [3] C, E: DIP switches
 - C: CAN-based system bus
 - E: EtherCAT[®]-compatible system bus
 [4] X12: CAN system bus
 [5] S1, S2: DIP switches
 [6] S3, S4: Axis address switch
 [7] Standby display (Power)
 [8] 2 x 7-segment- display
 [9] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
 [10] X4: DC link connection
 [11] X1: Line connection
 [12] Housing grounding point
 [13] Power shield clamp
 [14] X3: Braking resistor connection

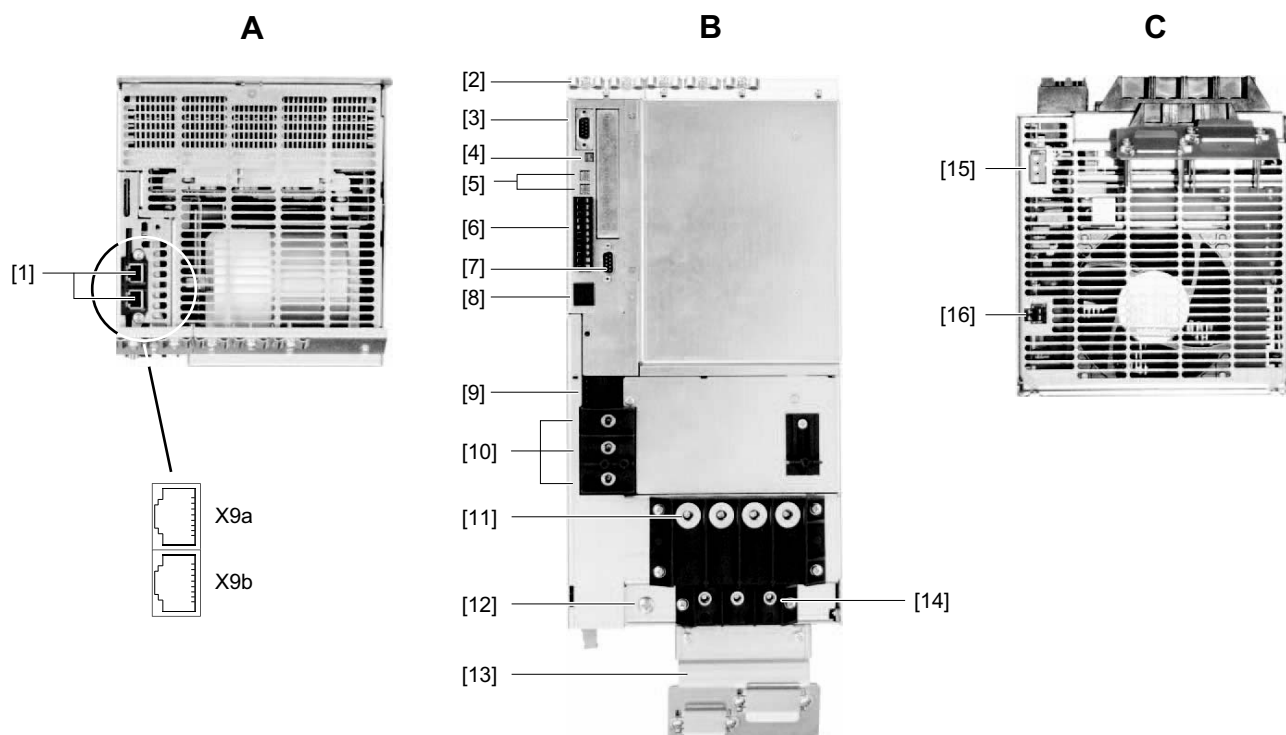


3.8 Unit structure of the MXR supply and regenerative module

The following figure shows the unit without cover.

For detailed information about MXR80 and MXR81, refer to the manuals "Supply and Regenerative Module - MXR80" and "Supply and Regenerative Module - MXR81".

3.8.1 MXR supply and regenerative module



1481373195

A View from top

- [1] System bus
- X9a: Input, green plug on cable
- X9b: Output, red plug on cable

B View from front

- [2] Electronics shield clamps
- [3] X12: CAN system bus
- [4] S1, S2: DIP switches
- [5] S3, S4: Axis address switch
- [6] X10: Digital inputs (pins 1 – 6)
- X11: Digital outputs (pins 7 – 11)
- [7] X17: CAN2 bus
- [8] 2 x 7-segment- display
- [9] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [10] X4: DC link connection
- [11] X1: Line connection
- [12] Housing grounding point
- [13] Power shield clamp
- [14] X3: Braking resistor connection

C View from bottom

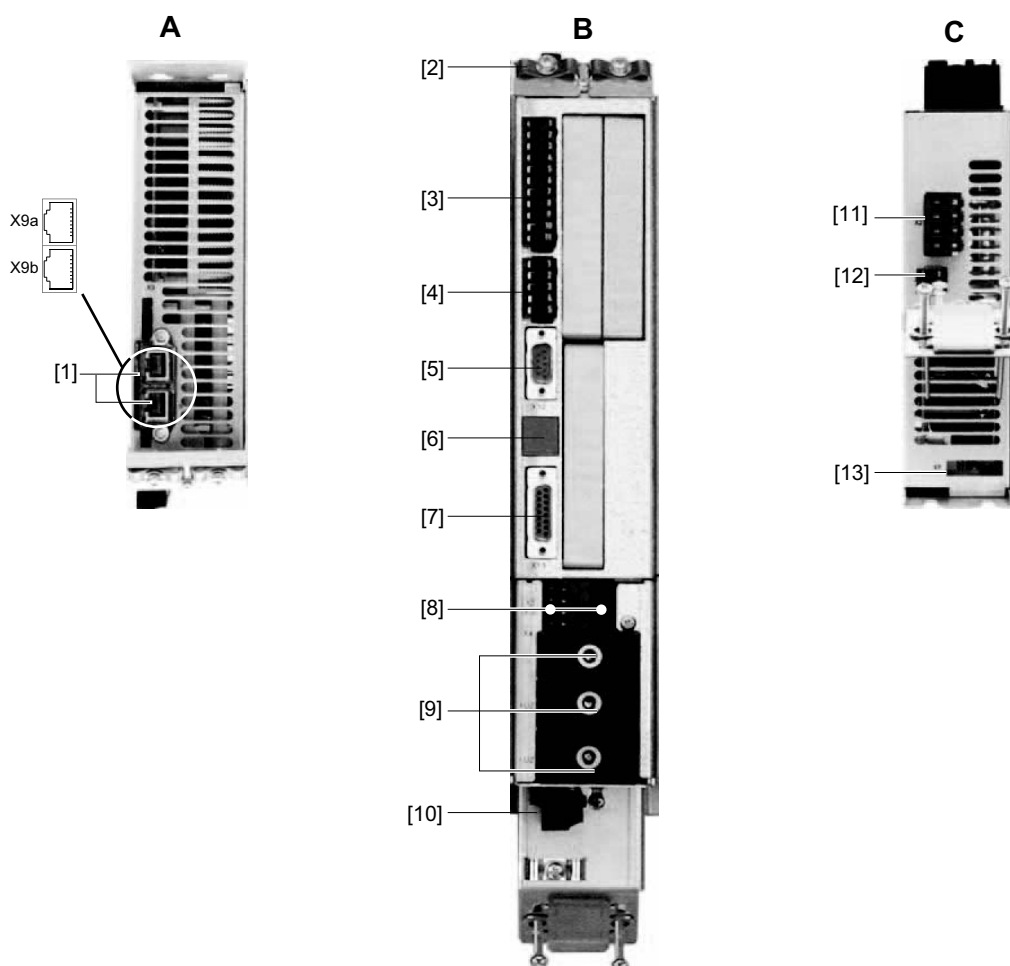
- [15] X18: Line voltage measurement
- [16] X19: "Power on" switch



3.9 Unit structure of MXA axis modules

The following illustrations show the units without cover.

3.9.1 MXA axis module, size 1



1402906251

A View from top

- [1] System bus
- X9a: Input, green plug on cable
- X9b: Output, red plug on cable

B View from front

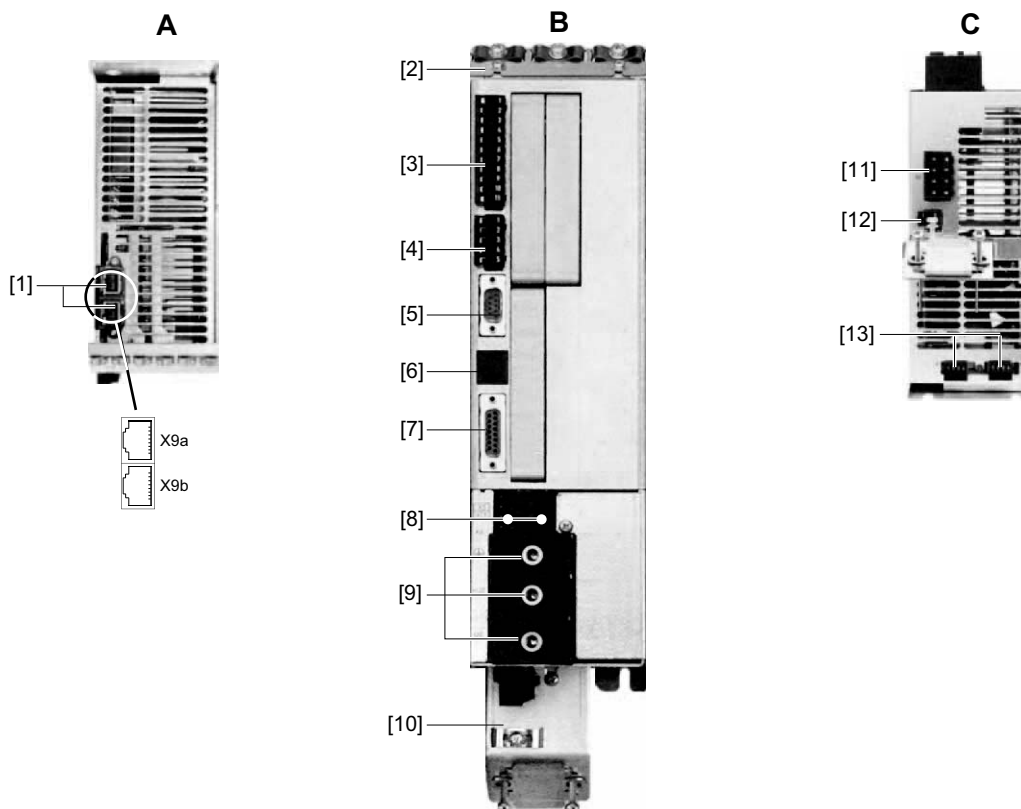
- [2] Electronics shield clamps
- [3] X10: Digital inputs
- [4] X11: Digital outputs
- [5] X12: CAN2 bus
- [6] 2 x 7-segment- display
- [7] X13: Motor encoder connection (resolver or Hiperface® + temperature sensor)
- [8] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [9] X4: DC link connection
- [10] Power shield clamp

C View from bottom

- [11] X2: Motor connection
- [12] X6: Brake control
- [13] X7: 1 safety relay (optional variant)



3.9.2 MXA axis module, size 2



1403023883

A View from top

- [1] System bus
- X9a: Input, green plug on cable
- X9b: Output, red plug on cable

B View from front

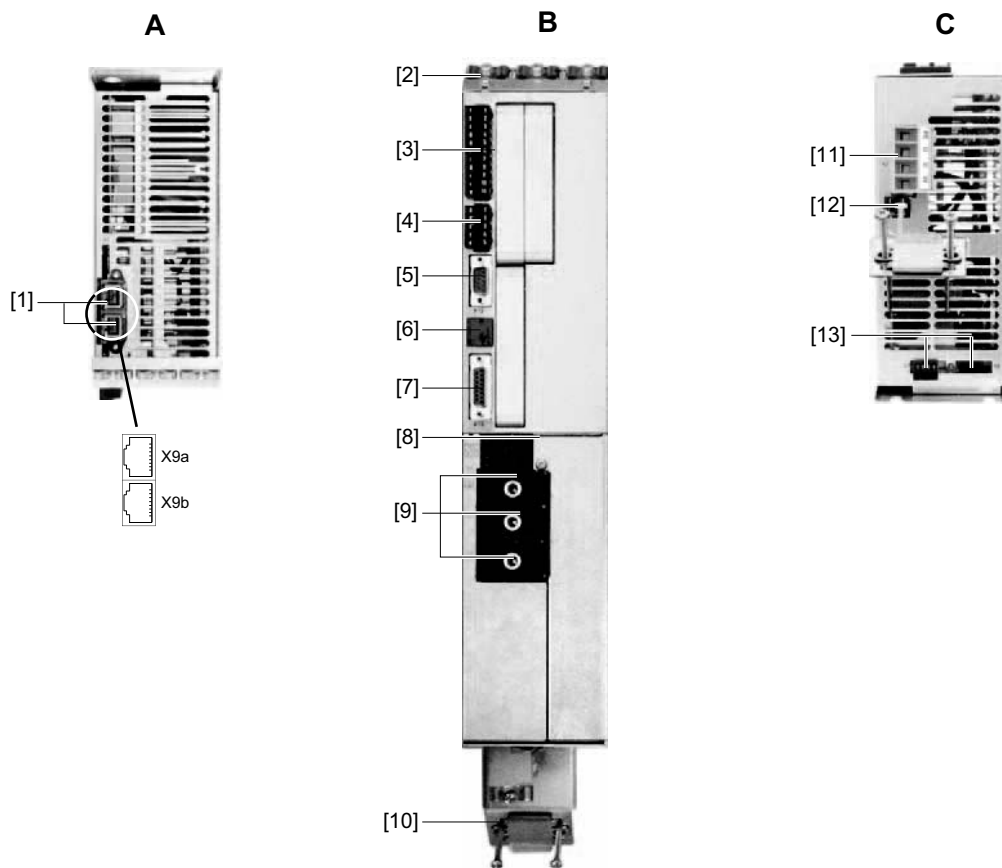
- [2] Electronics shield clamps
- [3] X10: Digital inputs
- [4] X11: Digital outputs
- [5] X12: CAN2 bus
- [6] 2 x 7-segment- display
- [7] X13: Motor encoder connection (resolver or Hiperface® + temperature sensor)
- [8] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [9] X4: DC link connection
- [10] Power shield clamp

C View from bottom

- [11] X2: Motor connection
- [12] X6: Brake control
- [13] X7, X8: 2 safety relay (optional variant)



3.9.3 MXA axis module, size 3



1403027339

A View from top

- [1] System bus
 X9a: Input, green plug on cable
 X9b: Output, red plug on cable

B View from front

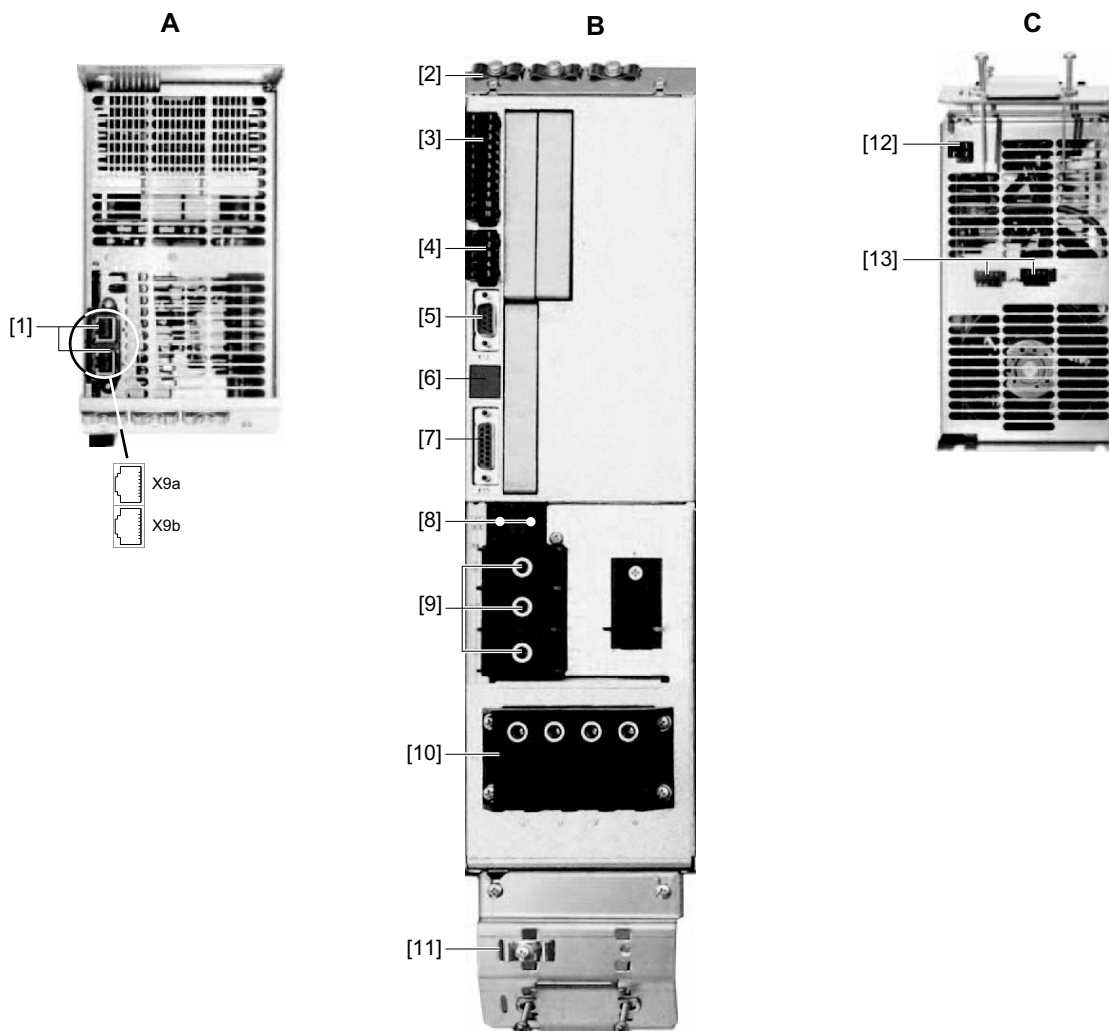
- [2] Electronics shield clamps
 [3] X10: Digital inputs
 [4] X11: Digital outputs
 [5] X12: CAN2 bus
 [6] 2 x 7-segment- display
 [7] X13: Motor encoder connection (resolver or Hiperface® + temperature sensor)
 [8] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
 [9] X4: DC link connection
 [10] Power shield clamp

C View from bottom

- [11] X2: Motor connection
 [12] X6: Brake control
 [13] X7, X8: 2 safety relay
 (optional variant)



3.9.4 MXA axis module, size 4



1403029771

A View from top

- [1] System bus
- X9a: Input, green plug on cable
- X9b: Output, red plug on cable

B View from front

- [2] Electronics shield clamps
- [3] X10: Digital inputs
- [4] X11: Digital outputs
- [5] X12: CAN2 bus
- [6] 2 x 7-segment- display
- [7] X13: Motor encoder connection (resolver or Hiperface® + temperature sensor)
- [8] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [9] X4: DC link connection
- [10] X2: Motor connection
- [11] Power shield clamp

C View from bottom

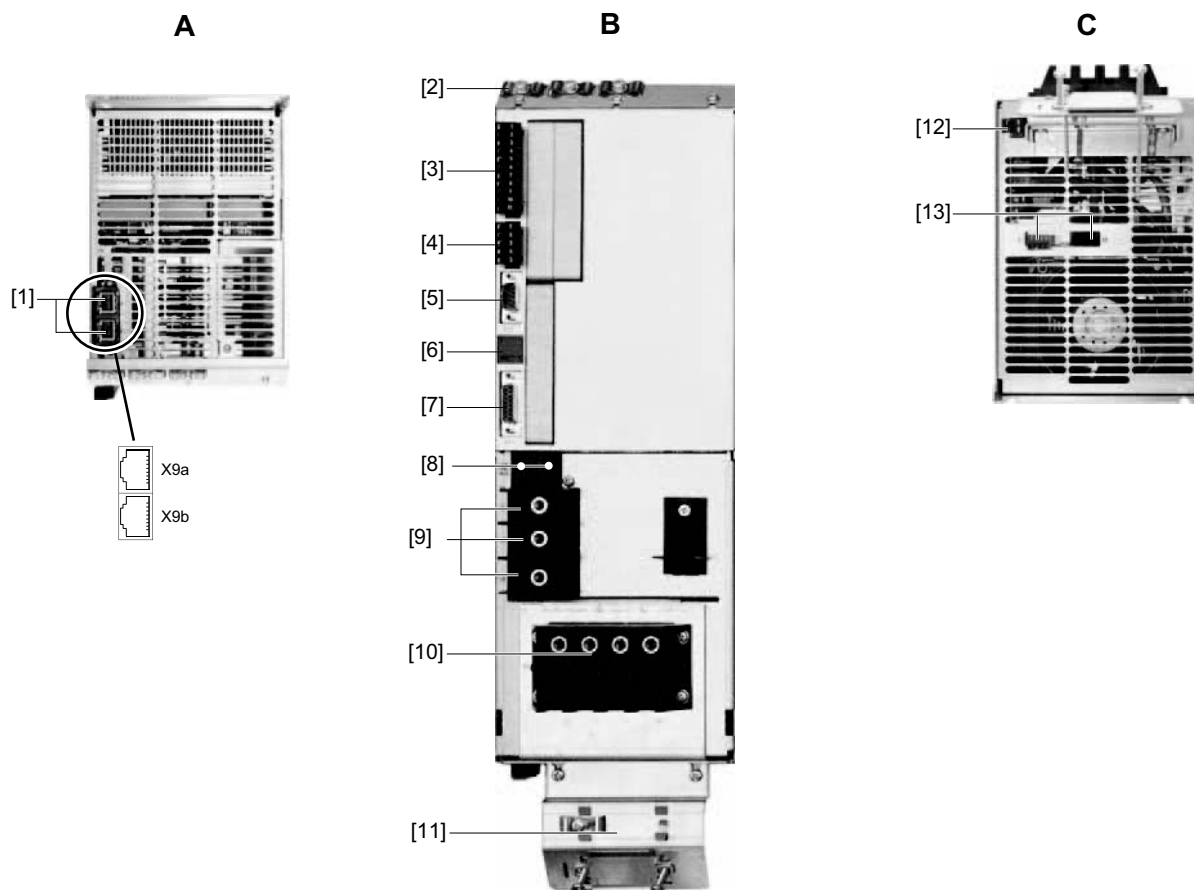
- [12] X6: Brake control
- [13] X7, X8: 2 safety relay (optional variant)



Unit design

Unit structure of MXA axis modules

3.9.5 MXA axis module, size 5



1403032203

A View from top

- [1] System bus
 X9a: Input, green plug on cable
 X9b: Output, red plug on cable

B View from front

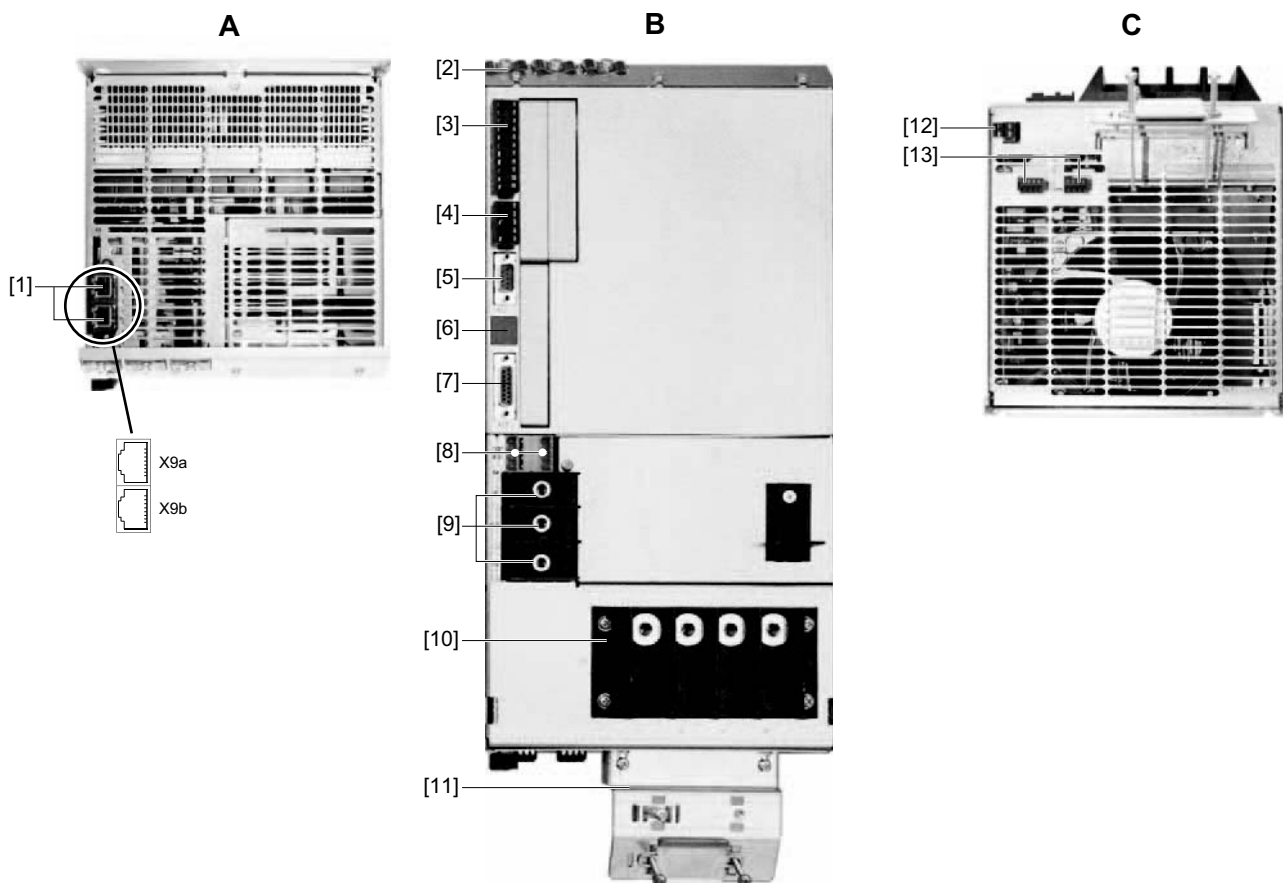
- [2] Electronics shield clamps
 [3] X10: Digital inputs
 [4] X11: Digital outputs
 [5] X12: CAN2 bus
 [6] 2 x 7-segment- display
 [7] X13: Motor encoder connection (resolver or Hiperface® + temperature sensor)
 [8] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
 [9] X4: DC link connection
 [10] X2: Motor connection
 [11] Power shield clamp

C View from bottom

- [12] X6: Brake control
 [13] X7, X8: 2 safety relay (optional variant)



3.9.6 MXA axis module, size 6



1403034635

A View from top

- [1] System bus
- X9a: Input, green plug on cable
- X9b: Output, red plug on cable

B View from front

- [2] Electronics shield clamps
- [3] X10: Digital inputs
- [4] X11: Digital outputs
- [5] X12: CAN2 bus
- [6] 2 x 7-segment- display
- [7] X13: Motor encoder connection (resolver or Hiperface® + temperature sensor)
- [8] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [9] X4: DC link connection
- [10] X2: Motor connection
- [11] Power shield clamp

C View from bottom

- [12] X6: Brake control
- [13] X7, X8: 2 safety relay (optional variant)



Unit design

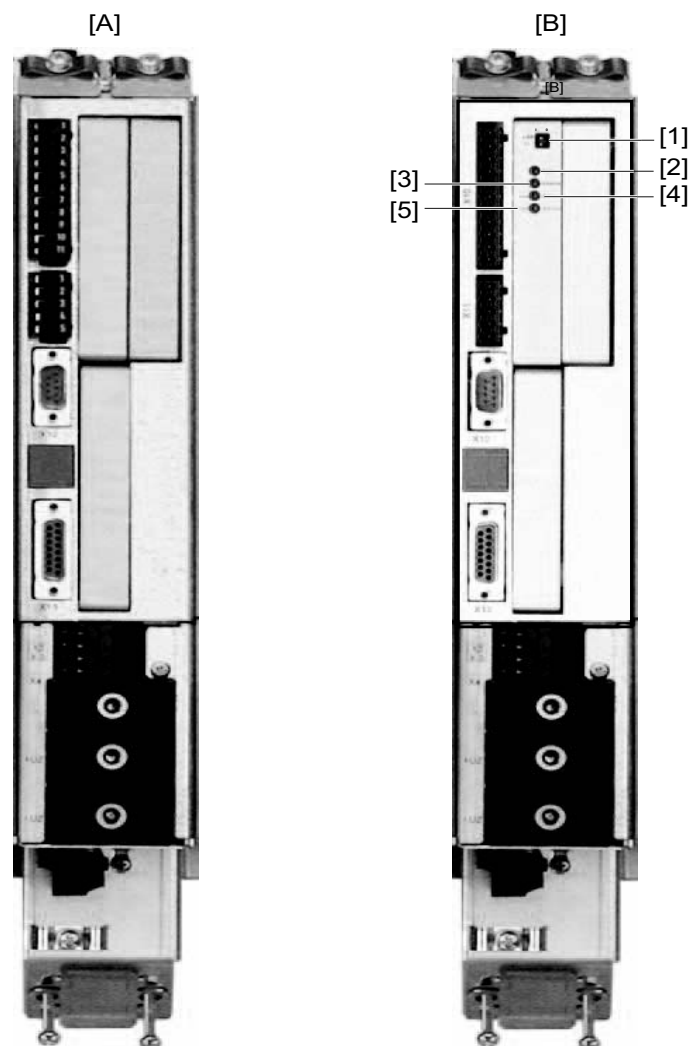
System bus in EtherCAT[®]-compatible or CAN-based design

3.10 System bus in EtherCAT[®]-compatible or CAN-based design

Axis modules can be equipped with different system bus variants:

- CAN-based system bus, SBus,
- EtherCAT[®]-compatible system bus SBus^{plus}.

The illustrations in chapter "Unit structure of MOVIAXIS[®] MXA axis modules" show the axis modules with CAN-based system bus SBus.



1403141515

[A] CAN-based system bus, SBus

[B] EtherCAT[®]-compatible system bus SBus^{plus}

[1] LAM switch

- Switch position 0: All axis modules except the last one
- Switch position 1: Last axis module in the system

F1 switch

- Switch position 0: Delivery state
- Switch setting 1: reserved for functional extension

[2] RUN LED; color: green/orange - shows the operating status of the bus electronics and communication

[3] ERR LED; color: red - shows EtherCAT[®] errors

[4] Link IN LED; color: green - EtherCAT[®] connection to the previous unit is active

[5] Link OUT LED; color: green - EtherCAT[®] connection to the following unit is active

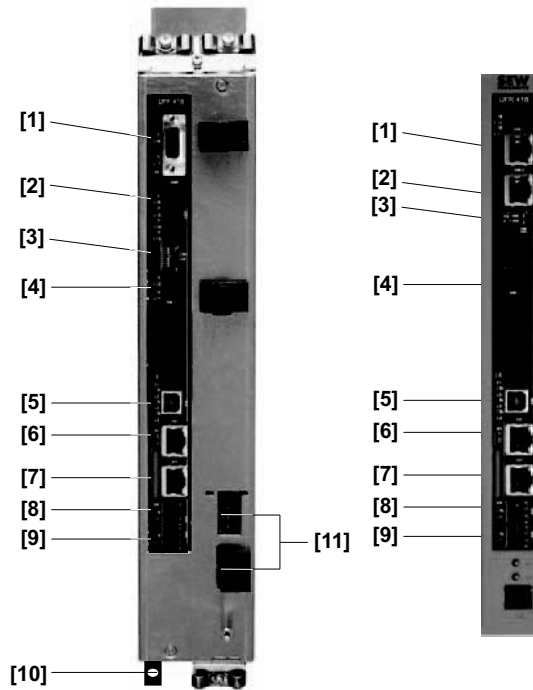


3.11 Unit design of the MXM master module component

The following illustrations show the unit without protective cover.

3.11.1 MXM master module, gateway variant

The master module shown here has the following designation: MXM80A-000-000-00/UF.41B.



2695049739

View from front

- [1] – [9] Terminal assignment listed in "UFR41B Fieldbus Gateway" and "UFF41B Fieldbus Gateway" manuals
- [10] Housing grounding point
- [11] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply

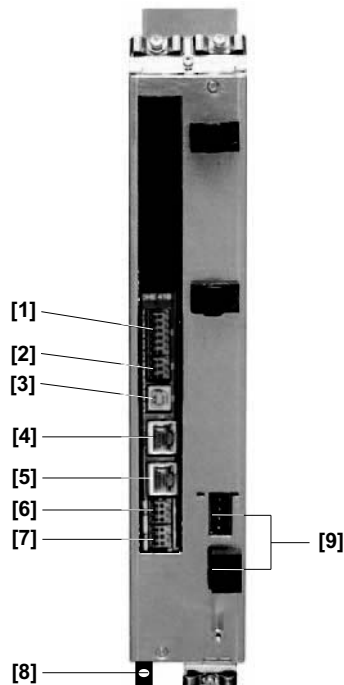


Unit design

Unit design of the MXM master module component

3.11.2 MXM master module, variant with MOVI-PLC® advanced

The master module shown here has the following designation: MXM80A-000-000-00/DHE41B.



1403147531

View from front

- [1] – [7] For terminal assignment see "MOVI-PLC® advanced DH.41B Controller" manual
- [8] Housing grounding point
- [9] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply



NOTICE

Master module can be damaged.

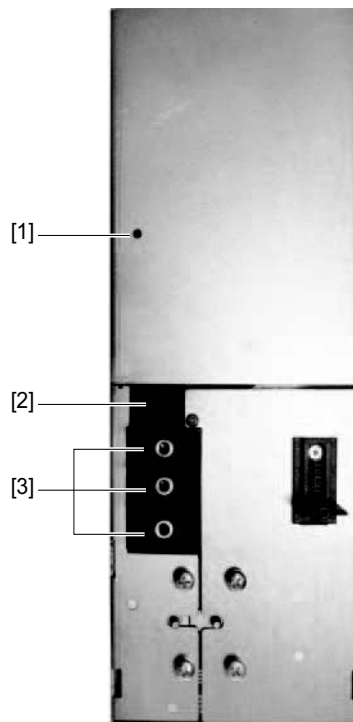
Only operate the master module when integrated in a system as described in chapter "Axis system overview" (page 30). Remote operation will damage the master module and is not permitted.



3.12 Unit design of the MXC capacitor module component

The following illustration shows the unit without protective cover.

3.12.1 MXC capacitor module



1403149963

View from front

- [1] Standby display (Power)
- [2] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [3] X4: DC link connection



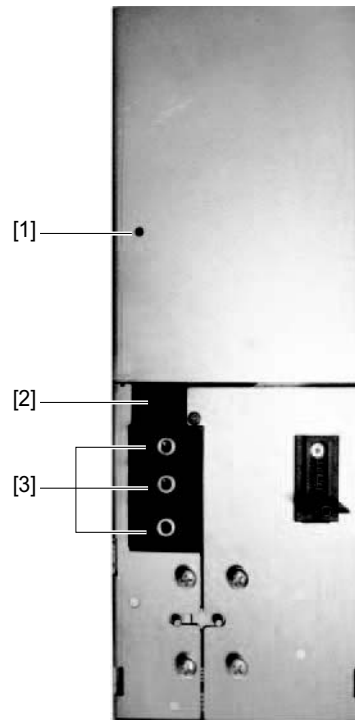
Unit design

Unit design of the MXB buffer module component

3.13 Unit design of the MXB buffer module component

The following illustration shows the unit without protective cover.

3.13.1 MXB buffer module



1403149963

View from front

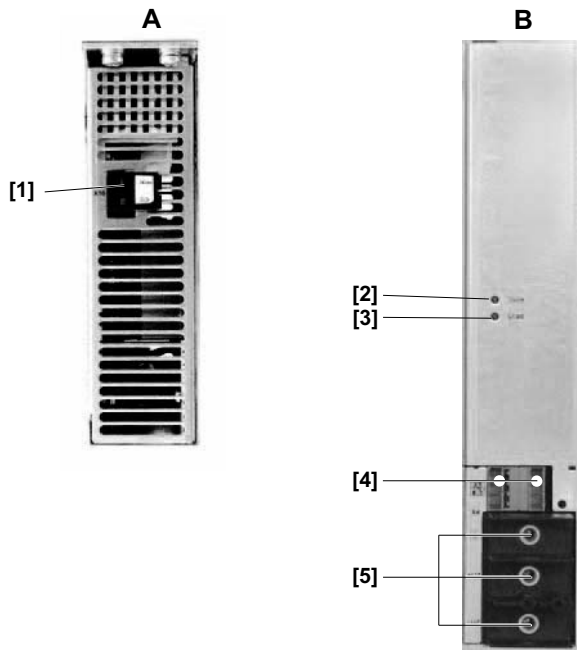
- [1] No function
- [2] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [3] X4: DC link connection



3.14 Unit design of the MXS 24 V switched-mode power supply module component

The following illustration shows the unit without protective cover.

3.14.1 MXS 24 V switched-mode power supply module



A View from top
[1] X16: 24 V external

B View from front
[2] LED State
[3] LED Load
[4] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
[5] X4: DC link connection

1403550859



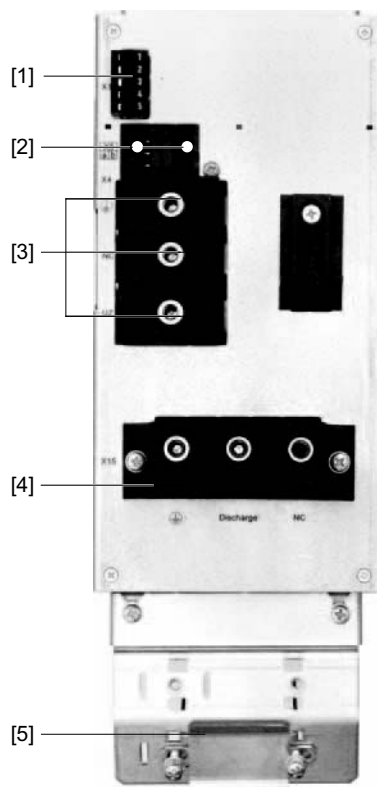
Unit design

Unit design of the MXZ DC link discharge module component

3.15 Unit design of the MXZ DC link discharge module component

The following illustration shows the unit without protective cover.

3.15.1 MXZ DC link discharge module



1672652043

View from front

- [1] X14: Control connector
- [2] X5a, X5b: 24 V voltage supply
- [3] X4: DC link connection
- [4] X15: Connection braking resistor for discharge
- [5] Power shield clamp



3.16 Combinable modules in case of two-row configuration of the axis system

The two-row configuration is only permitted with the units listed in this publication.



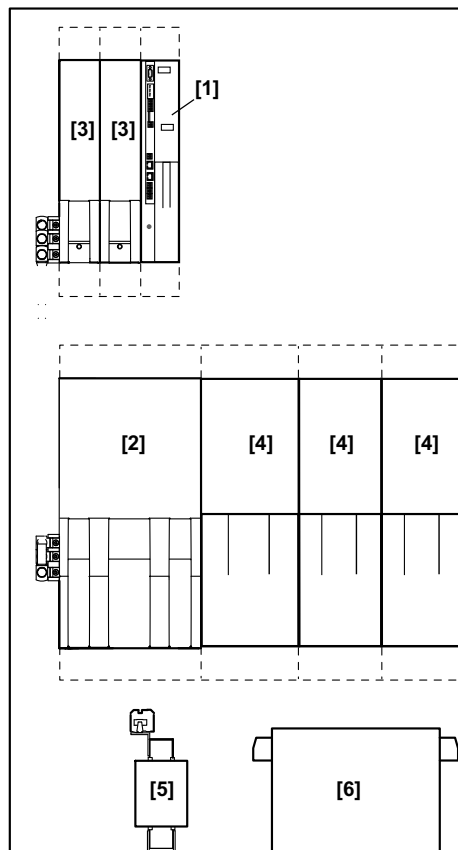
⚠ CAUTION

Make sure to install as many MXA axis modules as possible in the lower row, before you install a maximum of 4 MXA axis modules of size 1 or 2 in the upper row.

The maximum number of 8 MXA axis modules per power supply module may not be exceeded.

Combinable units:

The following figure shows an example of a two-row configuration for MOVIAXIS® modules.



The following MOVIAXIS® modules can be combined:

- [1] One MXM master module
- [2] One MXP power supply module or one MXR supply and regenerative module
- [3] A maximum of 4 MXA axis modules of size 1 or size 2
- [4] MXA axis modules of size 1 – 6
- [5] One line choke for MXR
- [6] One line filter for MXR

The number and size of the modules are determined in project planning.



3.17 Module combinations with a BST brake module

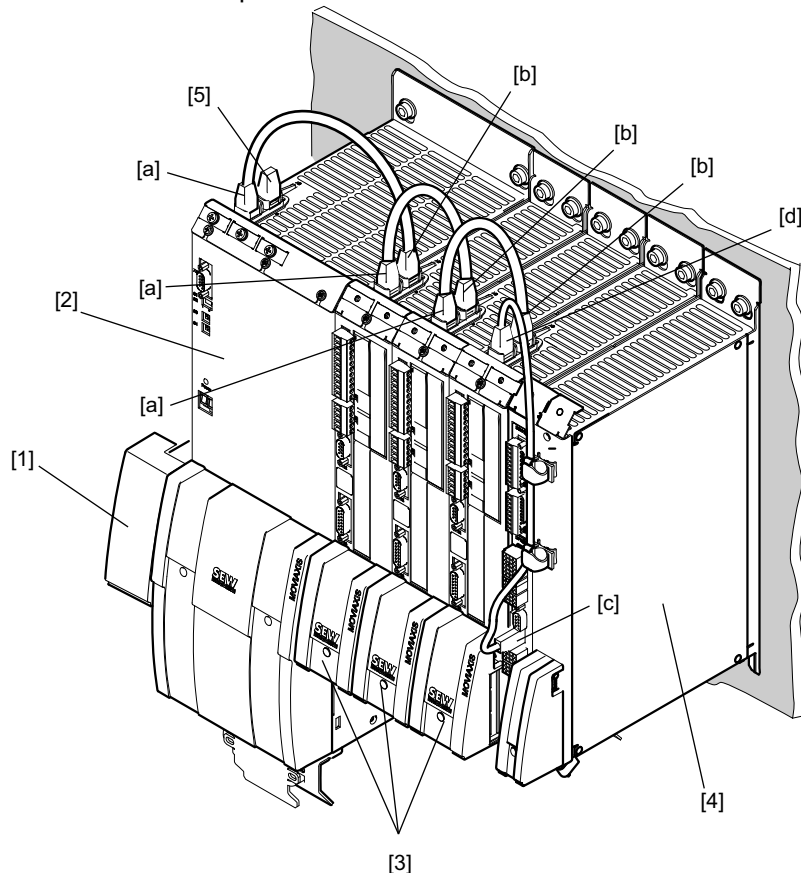
A connection kit is available for connecting a safety-related BST brake module to MOVIAXIS®. This connection kit lets you continue the DC link via terminals to supply up to 8 BST brake modules with power.

The safety-related BST brake module can be connected to the following MOVIAXIS® modules:

- MXP..., MXP81 power supply module
- MXR81 supply and regenerative module
- MXC capacitor module
- MXB buffer module

3.17.1 Device arrangement when using a master module – CAN based

If you connect a safety-related BST brake module to an axis system by means of a connection set, a master module cannot be directly connected to the power supply module because this is the position where the insulator for the BST connection is mounted.



- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| [1] Insulator with cover of BST connection set | [4] MXM master module |
| [2] MXP power supply tool or MXR81 supply and regenerative module | [5] Terminating resistor |
| [3] MXA axis modules | |

In this case, the master module must be located to the right of the last axis module in the axis system.



The following applies to system cabling:

- The cables have color coded plugs on each end. Connect them in the following order:
red (b) - green (a) - red (b) - green (a) - red (b) - etc.
 - red (b): Output (RJ45)
 - green (a): Input (RJ45)
 - black (c): MXM output (Weidmüller)
 - black (d): MXA input (RJ45)
- The terminating resistor [5] must be installed on the power supply module [2].



INFORMATION

The 24 V supply cables included in the delivery cannot be used for this device arrangement.

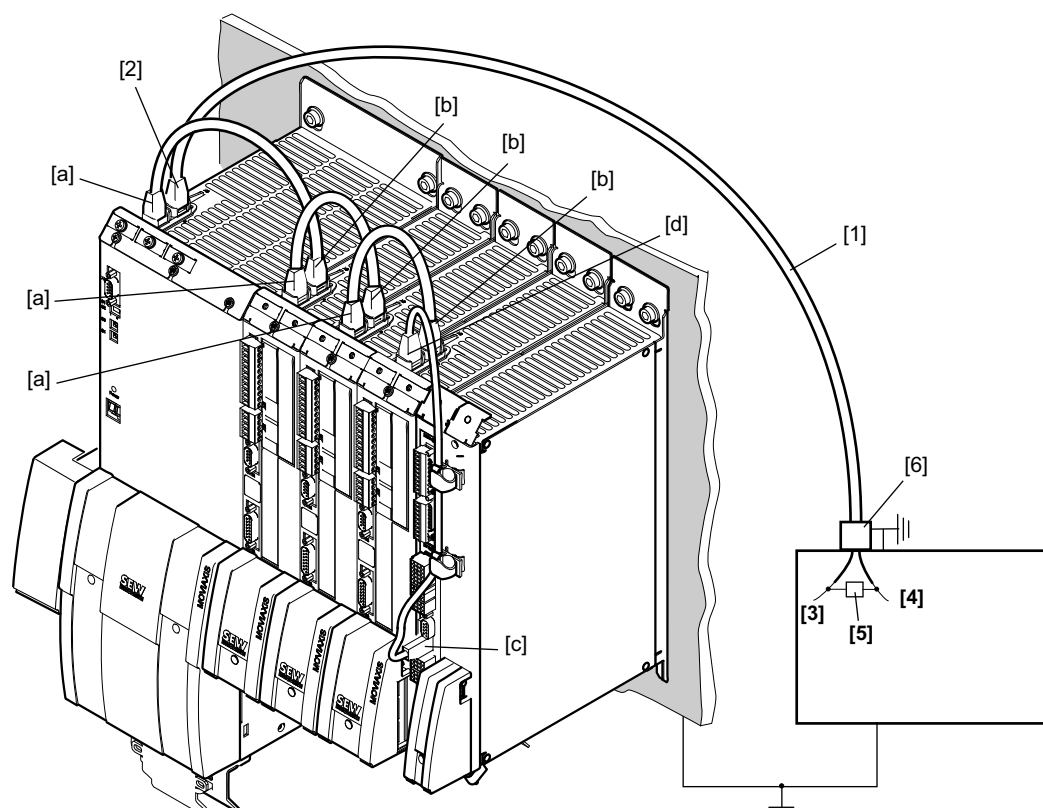
The 24 V can be picked off by the last axis module and can be used for the 24 V supply of the master module, see chapter "Installation example" (page 78) for more information.



Unit design

Module combinations with a BST brake module

System bus connection cable to other SEW units



- | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----|---------------------------|
| [1] | System bus connection cable | [4] | CAN H orange |
| [2] | Output plug black | [5] | Terminating resistor |
| [3] | CAN L orange-white | [6] | Contact shield connection |

The lengths of the prefabricated connection cables [1] are 0.75 m and 3 m.

INFORMATION



Establish a common ground potential, e.g. connection of the 24 V ground of the supply voltages.

INFORMATION



You can also connect further CAN based stations directly to the terminals of the system bus on the master module.



System bus connection cable for several axis systems

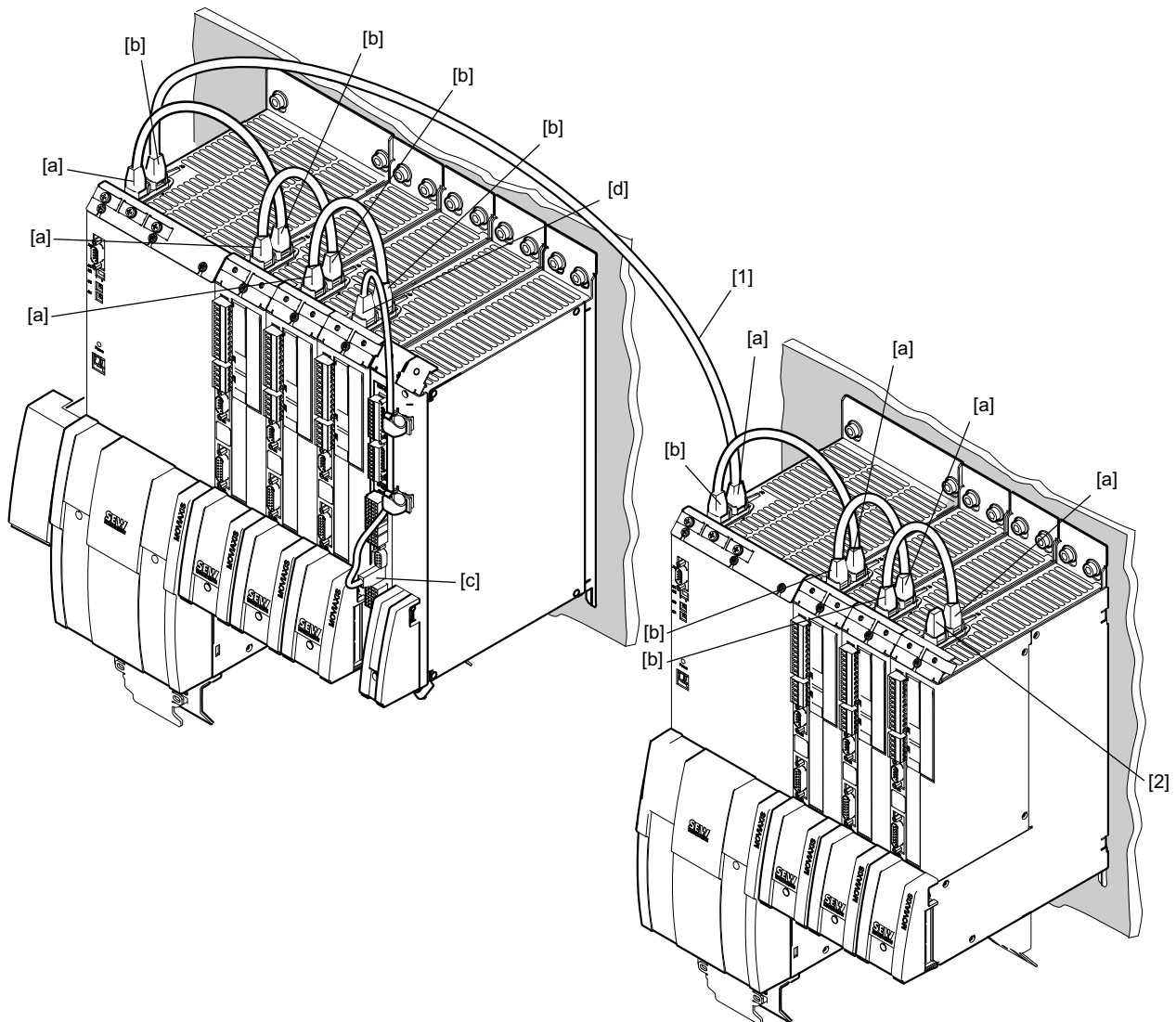
- Connect the individual axis systems by cables as described in the operating instructions or in the system manual.



INFORMATION

The mounting plates on which the axis systems are mounted must have a sufficiently large ground connection, e.g. a ground strap.

The lengths of the prefabricated system bus connection cables [1] are 0.75 m and 3 m.



- [1] System connection cable
- [2] Terminating resistor



INFORMATION

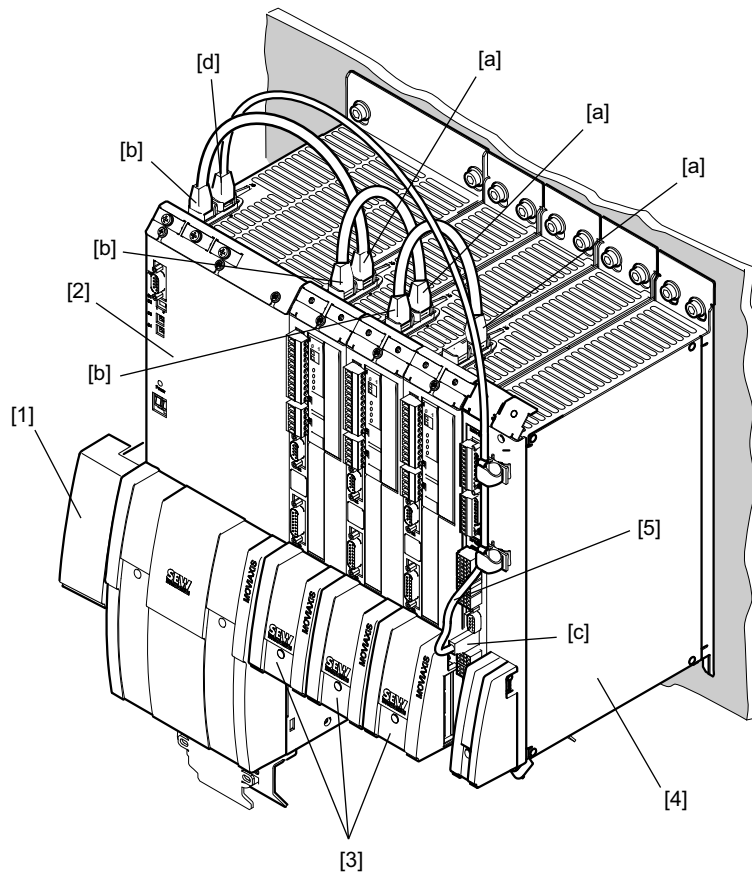
Important: Install a terminating resistor [2] in the last axis module of the axis system (included in the scope of delivery of MXP and MXR).



Unit design

Module combinations with a BST brake module

3.17.2 Device arrangement when using a master module – EtherCAT® compatible



- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| [1] Insulator with cover of BST connection set | [4] MXM master module |
| [2] MXP power supply tool or MXR81 supply and regenerative module | [5] System bus cable |
| [3] MXA axis modules | |



INFORMATION

Please note that the prefabricated system cables [5] no longer match in this case. You can use a commercially available Ethernet patch cable "CAT. 5e shielded".

The following applies to the system cabling:

- Cables have colored RJ45 plugs on each end. They must be connected in the following order: red (b)- green (a) - red (b) - green (a) - red (b)
- red (b): Output (RJ45)
- green (a): Input (RJ45)
- c): MXM output (RJ45)
- black (d): MXP input (RJ45)

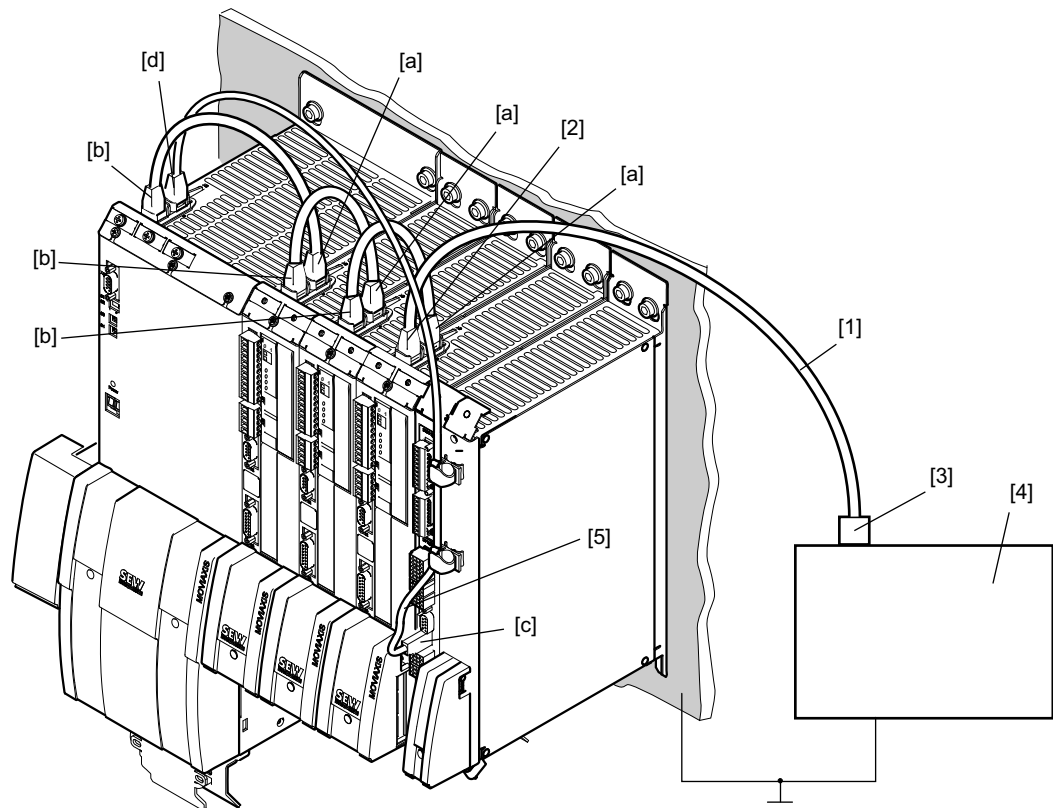


INFORMATION

The 24 V supply cables included in the delivery cannot be used for this device arrangement.

The 24 V can be picked off by the last axis module and can be used for the 24 V supply of the master module, see chapter "Installation example" (page 78) for more information.

System bus connection cable to other SEW units



- [1] System connection cable
- [2] Output plug yellow
- [3] Input plug green, RJ45
- [4] SEW stations with SEW EtherCAT® interface
- [5] System bus cable



INFORMATION

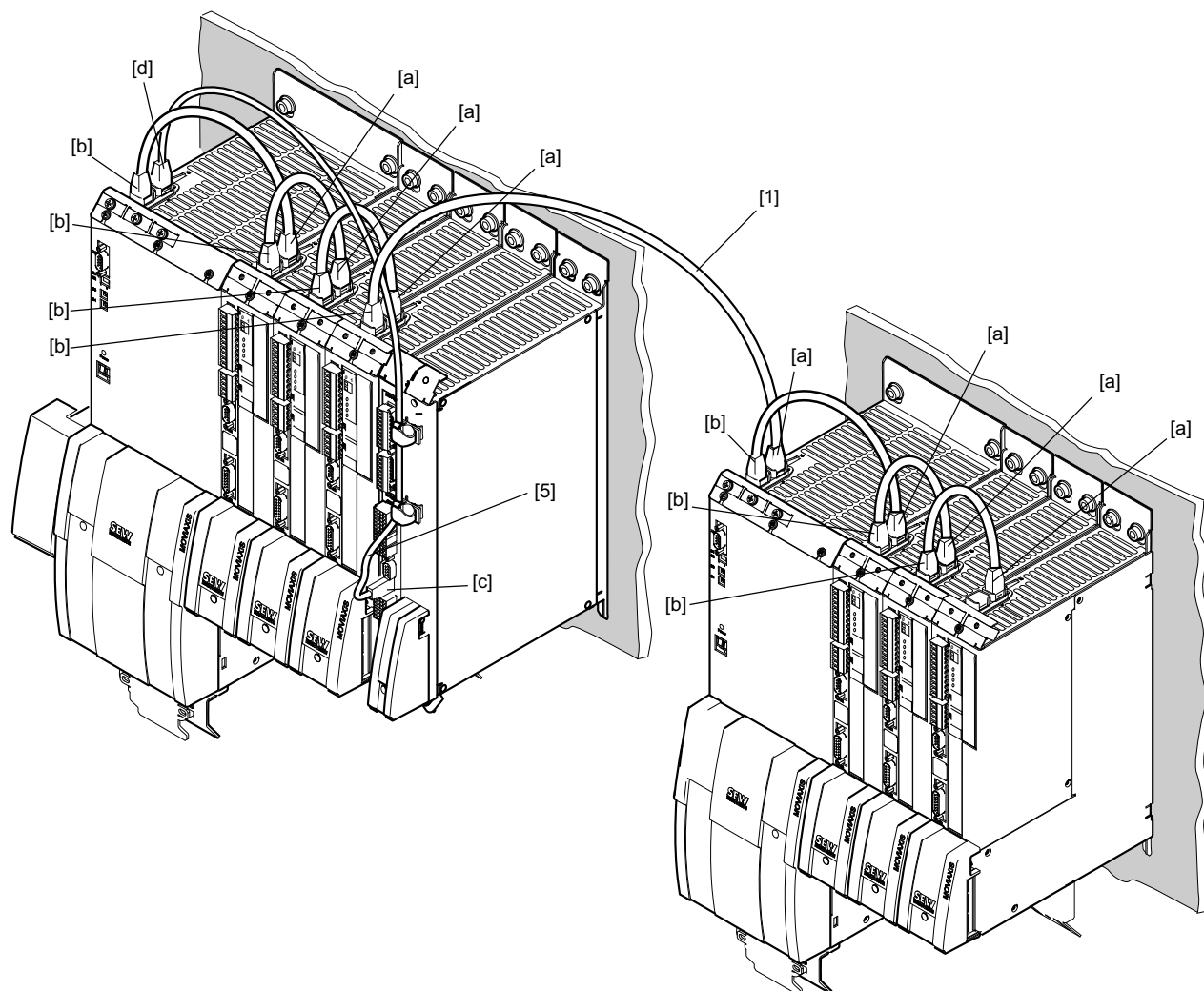
Please note that the prefabricated system cables [5] no longer match in this case. You can use a commercially available Ethernet patch cable "CAT. 5e shielded".



Unit design

Module combinations with a BST brake module

System bus connection cable for several axis systems



- [1] System connection cable
- [5] System bus cable



INFORMATION

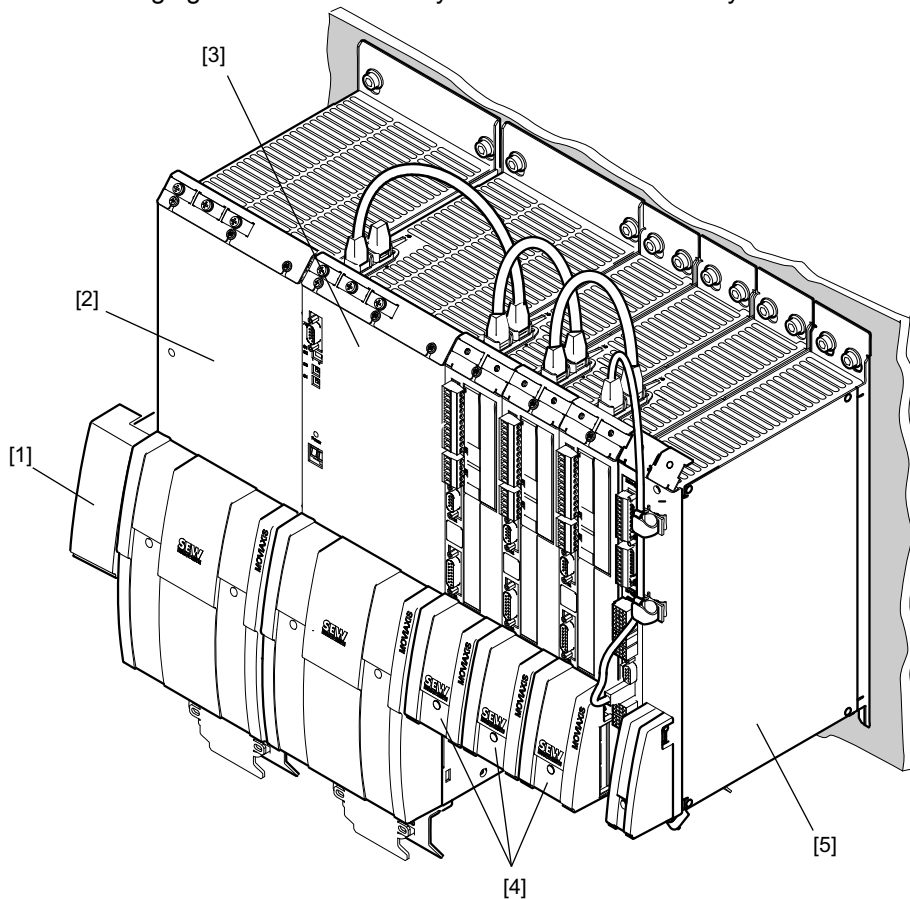
Please note that the prefabricated system cables [5] no longer match in this case. You can use a commercially available Ethernet patch cable "CAT. 5e shielded".



3.17.3 Device arrangement when using a master module and a capacitor module

When using a capacitor module, the connection kit for the safety-related BST brake module is mounted to the capacitor module.

The following figure shows an axis system with CAN-based system bus.



- | | |
|--|-----------------------|
| [1] Insulator with cover of BST connection kit | [4] MXA axis modules |
| [2] MXC capacitor module | [5] MXM master module |
| [3] MXP power supply module | |

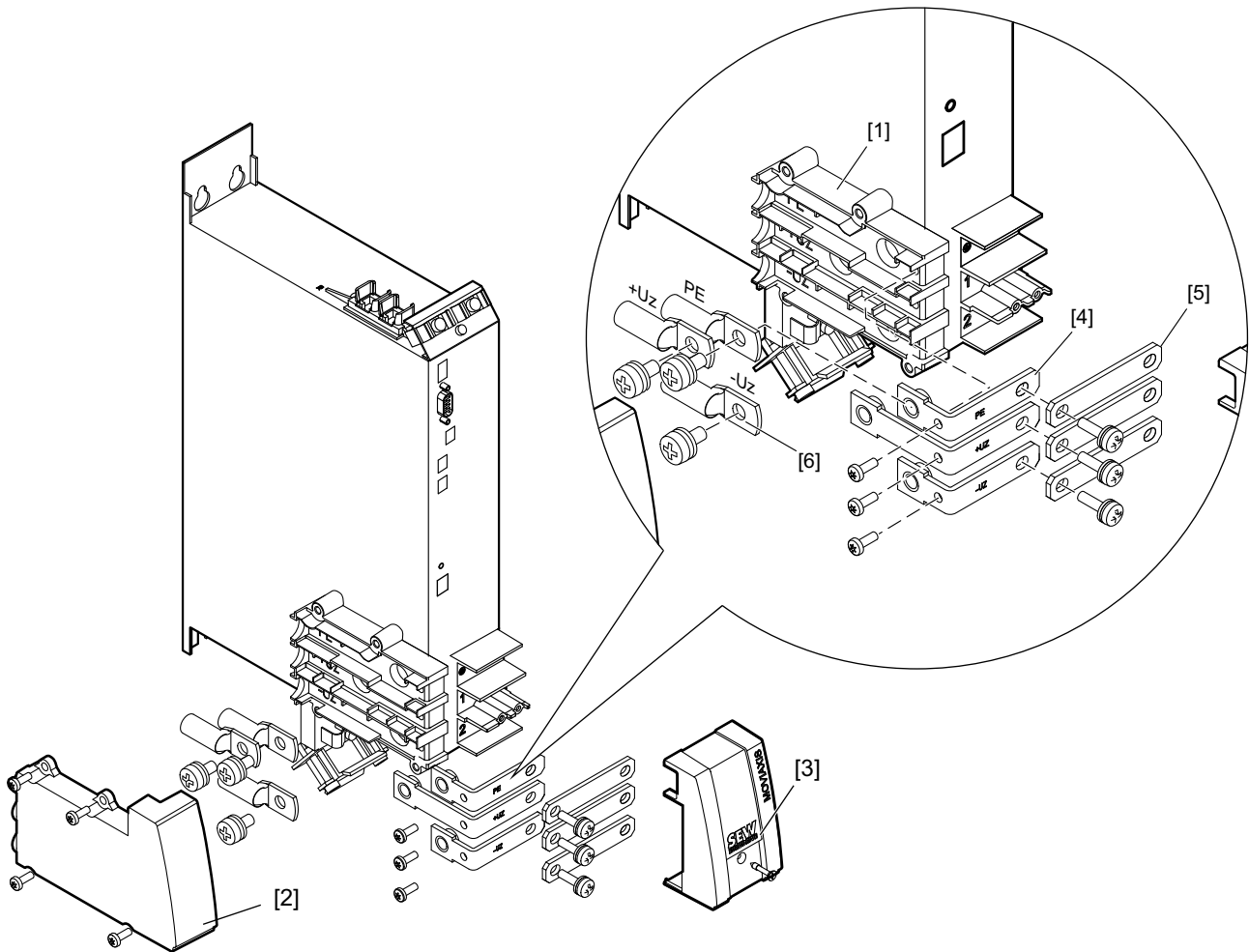
Install the master module as described in the previous chapter.



Unit design

Module combinations with a BST brake module

3.17.4 Scope of delivery



62144147.31

| | | | |
|-----|----------------|-----|--|
| [1] | Insulator | [4] | DC link connections |
| [2] | Protection cap | [5] | Power busbars (not included in delivery) |
| [3] | Cover | [6] | Cable lugs (not included in delivery) |

The connection set includes:

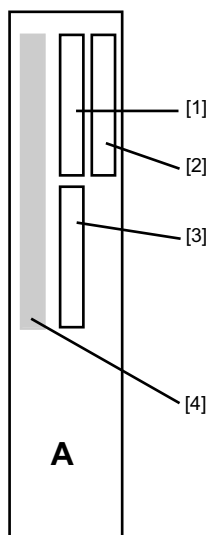
- One insulator [1]
- One protection cap [2]
- Three DC link connections [4]
- Various screws.

The power busbars [5] and cable lugs [6] are not included in the delivery.



3.18 Option combinations on delivery

The axis modules include a rack system for up to 3 options.



1403556235

[1 – 3] Slots 1 - 3, assignment see following table

[4] Control board – component of the basic unit

A general distinction is made between whether MOVIAXIS® is used with the CAN-based system bus (SBus) or the EtherCAT®-compatible SBus^{plus}.

3.18.1 CAN version of the units

The following tables show the possible combinations and the fixed assignment of cards to the slots.

Fieldbus combinations

The fieldbus options can be plugged in the following combinations:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| 1 | Fieldbus option ¹⁾ | | |
| 2 | XIO11A | Fieldbus option | |
| 3 | | | XIA11A |
| 4 | | | XGH |
| 5 | | | XGS |
| 6 | | | XIO11A |
| 7 | XIA11A | | |
| 8 | | | XGH |
| 9 | | | XGS |
| 10 | | | XIA11A |
| 11 | Fieldbus option | | |
| 12 | XGS | Fieldbus option | |
| 13 | XGH | | |
| 14 | Fieldbus option | | XGS |
| 15 | XGS | Fieldbus option | |

1) XFE24A: EtherCAT®; XFP11A: PROFIBUS; XFA11A: K-Net



Unit design

Option combinations on delivery

Combinations with XIO

The options can be combined as follows:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 | |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|-----|
| 1 | XIO11A | | | |
| 2 | | XIA11A | | |
| 3 | | | XGH | |
| 4 | | | XGS | |
| 5 | | XIA11A | | XGH |
| 6 | | | | XGS |
| 7 | | XGS | XGH | |
| 8 | | XGH | | |
| 9 | | XGS | XGS | |
| 10 | | XIO11A | | |
| 11 | | | | XGH |
| 12 | | | | XGS |

Combinations with XIA

The options can be combined as follows:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 | |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|-----|
| 1 | XIA11A | | | |
| 2 | | | XGH | |
| 3 | | | XGS | |
| 4 | | XGS | XGH | |
| 5 | | XGH | | |
| 6 | | XGS | XGS | |
| 7 | | XIA11A | | |
| 8 | | | | XGH |
| 9 | | | | XGS |

Combinations with XGH, XGS only

The options can be combined as follows:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | | | XGH |
| 2 | XGS | | |
| 3 | XGH | | |

Combinations with XGS only

The options can be combined as follows:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | | | XGS |
| 2 | XGS | | |



3.18.2 EtherCAT®-capable units

The following table shows the possible combinations and the fixed assignment of cards to the slots.

Combinations with EtherCAT®-compatible system bus

The options can be combined as follows:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 | |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | XSE24A | | | |
| 2 | | | | |
| 3 | | XIO11A | | XIA11A |
| 4 | | | | XGH |
| 5 | | | | XGS |
| 6 | | | | XIO11A |
| 7 | | | | |
| 8 | | XIA11A | | XGH |
| 9 | | | | XGS |
| 10 | | | | XIA11A |
| 11 | | | | |
| 12 | | | XGS | XGH |
| 13 | | | XGH | |
| 14 | | | | XGS |
| 15 | | | XGS | |

Unit variant: "Axis modules with built-in, EtherCAT®-compatible SBus-plus system bus"

The axis module is delivered with built-in option card as shown in the following table.

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | XSE24A | - | - |



4 Installation



NOTICE

Servo inverter can possibly be damaged!

You cannot connect more than 8 MXA axis modules to a MXP or MXR module.

4.1 Mechanical installation



CAUTION

Never install defective or damaged modules of the MOVIAXIS® MX multi-axis servo inverter as they can result in injuries or damage parts of the production system.

- Before installing modules of the MOVIAXIS® MX multi-axis servo inverter, check them for external damage. Replace any damaged modules.

- Check to see that the delivery is complete.



NOTICE

The mounting plate in the control cabinet must be conductive over a large area for the mounting surface of the inverter system (metallically pure, good conductivity). EMC compliant installation of the MOVIAXIS® MX multi-axis servo inverter can only be accomplished with a mounting plate that is conductive over a large area.

- Mark the 4 bores for the retaining threads on the mounting plate (page 63) for each unit according to the table below. Make the bores with a tolerance according to ISO 2768-mK.
- The lateral distance between 2 axis systems must be at least 30 mm.
- Units within an axis system are mounted next to another without clearance.
- Cut the matching threads in the mounting plate and fasten the MOVIAXIS® MX multi-axis servo inverter with M6 screws. Screw head diameter from 10 mm to 12 mm.

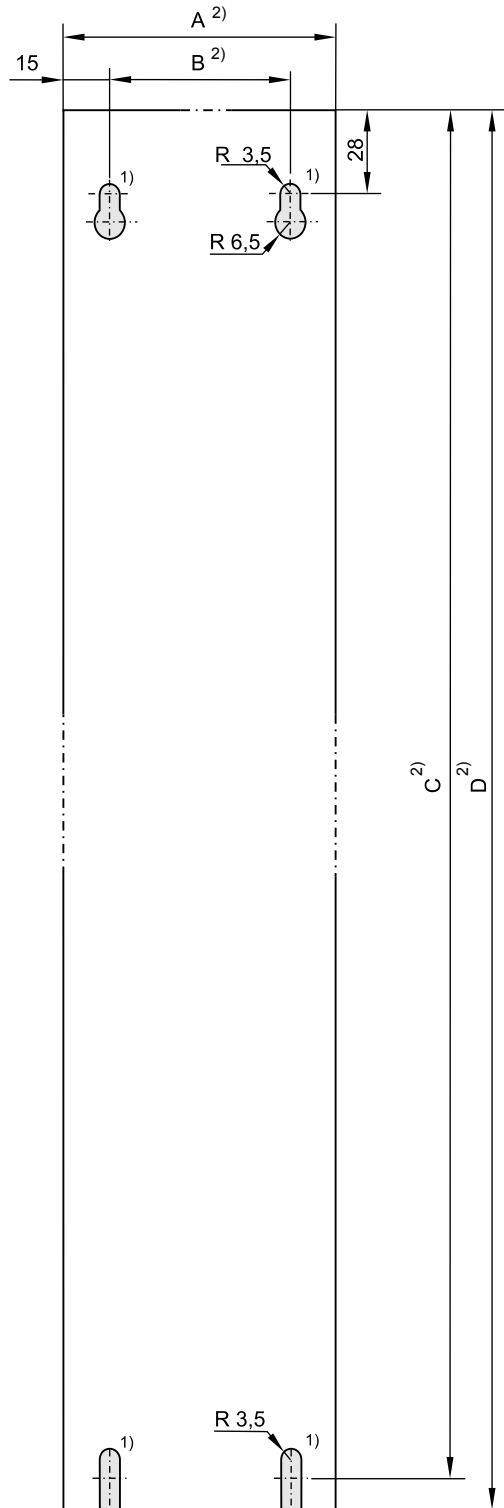
The rear dimensions of the module housings are shown in the following chapter.



4.1.1 Rear view of housing and bore patterns

| MOVIAXIS® MX | Rear view dimensions of MOVIAXIS® MX housing | | | |
|--|--|---------|---------|---------|
| | A mm | W mm | C mm | D mm |
| MXA8.A-...-503-00 size 1 (2 A, 4 A, 8 A) | 60 | 30 | 353 | 362.5 |
| MXA8.A-...-503-00 size 2 (12 A, 16 A) | 90 | 60 | 353 | 362.5 |
| MXA8.A-...-503-00 size 3 (24 A, 32 A) | 90 | 60 | 453 | 462.5 |
| MXA8.A-...-503-00 size 4 (48 A) | 120 | 90 | 453 | 462.5 |
| MXA8.A-...-503-00 size 5 (64 A) | 150 | 120 | 453 | 462.5 |
| MXA8.A-...-503-00 size 6 (100 A) | 210 | 180 | 453 | 462.5 |
| MXP80A-...-503-00 size 1 | 90 | 60 | 353 | 362.5 |
| MXP80A-...-503-00 size 2 | 90 | 60 | 453 | 462.5 |
| MXP80A-...-503-00 size 3 | 150 | 120 | 453 | 462.5 |
| MXP81A-...-503-00 | 120 | 90 | 353 | 362.5 |
| MXR80A-...-503-00 / MXR81A-...-503-00 | 210 | 180 | 453 | 462.5 |
| MXM80A-...-000-00 | 60 | 30 | 353 | 362.5 |
| MXC80A-050-503-00 | 150 | 120 | 453 | 462.5 |
| MCB80A-050-503-00 | 150 | 120 | 453 | 462.5 |
| MXS80A-...-503-00 | 60 | 30 | 353 | 362.5 |
| MXZ80A-...-503-00 | 120 | 90 | 288 | 297.5 |

You find a dimension sheet of the rear view of the housing with variables A, B, C, and D on the next page.



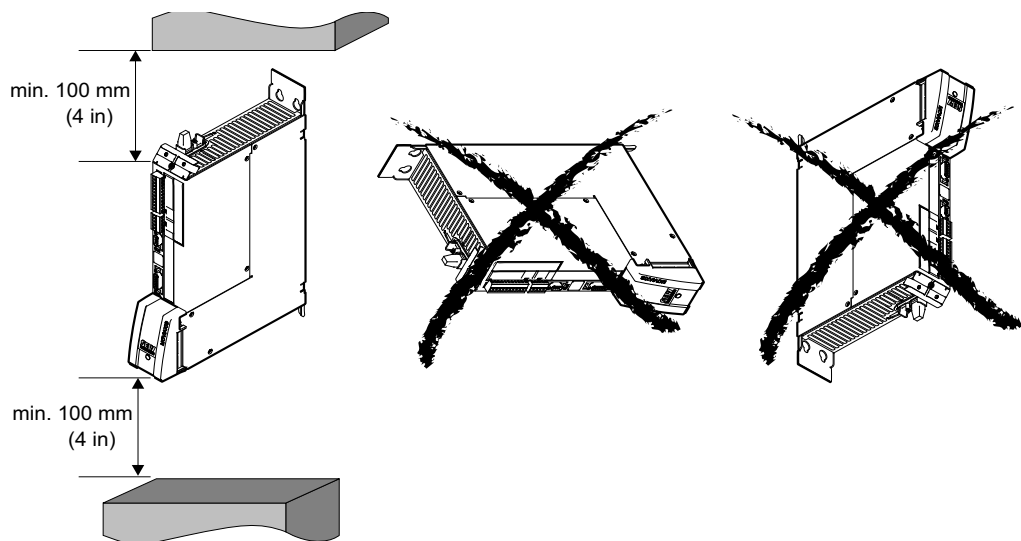
2955493387

- 1) Position of tapped hole
- 2) See table with dimensions (page 63)



4.1.2 Minimum clearance and mounting position

- Leave at least **100 mm (4 in)** clearance above and below the unit for optimum cooling. Make sure air circulation in the clearance is not impaired by cables or other installation equipment.
- **Ensure unobstructed cooling air supply and make sure that the units are not subjected to heated air from nearby components.**
- Units within an axis system must be lined up without space in between.
- Only install the units **vertically**. You must not install them horizontally, tilted or upside down.



1405581707

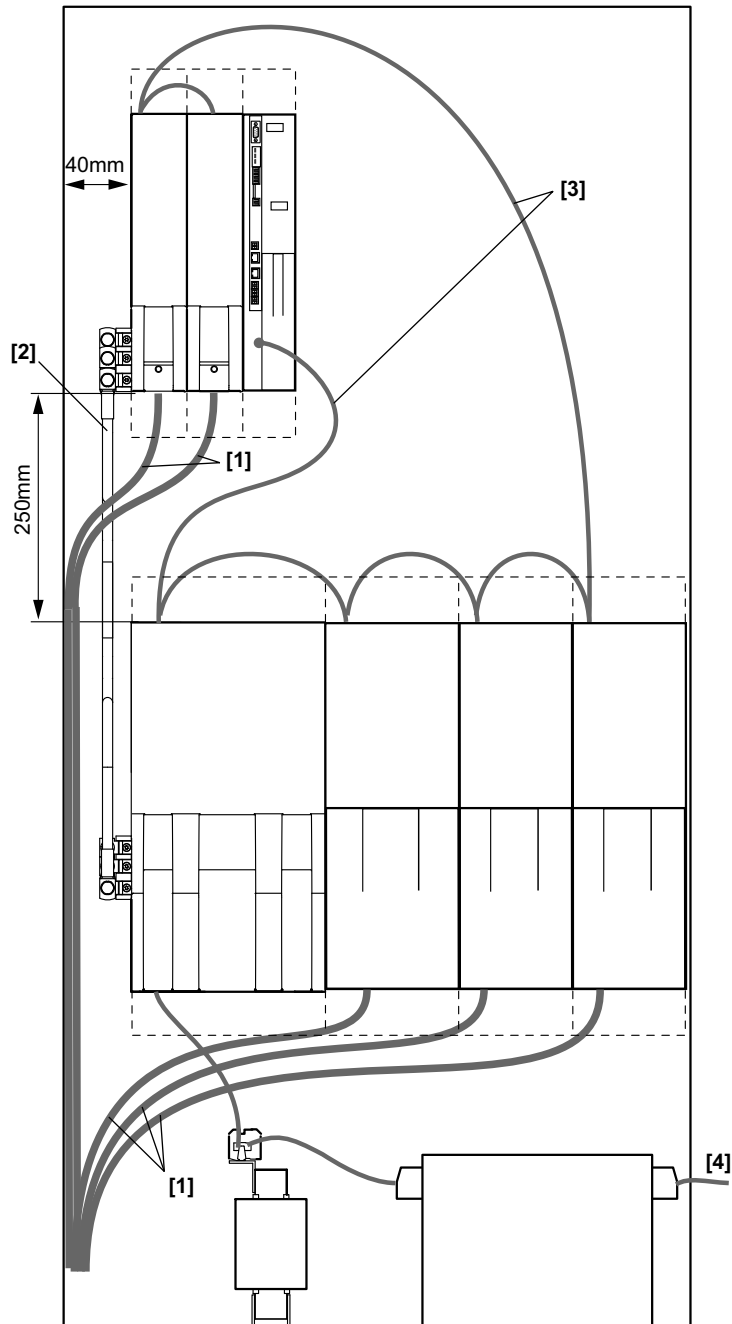


NOTICE

Special bending spaces are required according to EN 61800-5-1 for cables with a cross section of 10 mm² and larger. This means the clearance must be increased if required.



4.2 Mechanical installation – two-row configuration of the axis system



- [1] Motor supply cables
- [2] Cables for DC link connection
- [3] Signal bus cable
- [4] Supply system cable

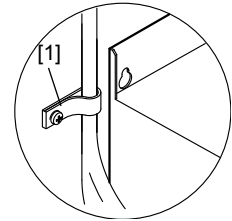


The following requirements must be met for installation in a control cabinet:

- Ensure a clearance of at least 40 mm left of the axis blocks for routing the DC link connection [2] and the motor supply cables [1] through, see illustration on the previous page.
- Provide a clearance of 250 mm between the axis blocks (see illustration on previous page) for using the prefabricated DC link connection cables. The prefabricated DC link connection cables are included in the scope of delivery and must be used.
- Route the motor supply cables [1] on the left side of the axis blocks to the bottom, see illustration on the previous page.

Note: Do not install any units, components, etc. on the left control cabinet wall that protrude into the control cabinet and restrict the space for routing the motor leads and DC link connection cables.

- Route signal bus cables and power cables separately from each other, see illustration on previous page.
- Use suitable means to attach the DC link connection in order to prevent mechanical vibrations, e.g. a clamp [1]. Also see the illustration in chapter "Two-row configuration of the axis system – electrical installation" (page 75). Consider any oscillations and vibrations, especially in mobile control cabinets.
- SEW-EURODRIVE recommends installing line filters and the line choke of the supply and regenerative module at the bottom of the control cabinet due to their great weight, see illustration on previous page.
- Attach both protection caps to the insulators, see illustration in chapter "Two-row configuration of the axis system – electrical installation" (page 75).





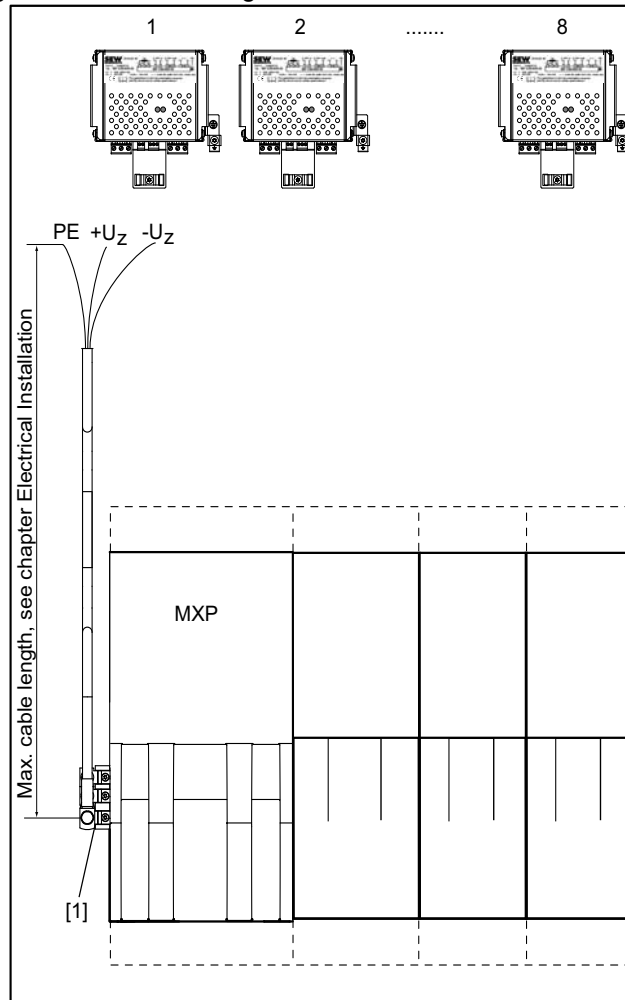
4.3 Mechanical installation – BST connection kit



INFORMATION

Do not connect more than 8 BST units to a power supply module.

The following figure shows the arrangement in the control cabinet.



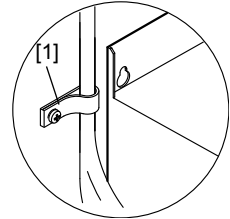
[1] BST connection kit

The following requirements must be met for installation in a control cabinet:

- Adhere to the country and system specific regulations when carrying out the cabling.
- Follow the "Safety-Related BST Brake Module" operating instructions. These operating instructions provided detailed information about BST, such as technical data.
- Always install the connection kit on the left end of the axis system. If you use an MXM master module, an MXC capacitor module, or an MXB buffer module, observe chapter "Combinable modules when using a BST connection kit" (page 50).



- Keep the connection from the DC link to the BST brake modules as short as possible. Refer to chapter "Electrical installation" (page 78) for information on the maximum permitted cable length. The ideal installation location of BST brake modules is directly over or underneath the axis system.
- When fitting the selected cable lugs, make sure that the screw-in depth into the thread of the insulating element is sufficient.
- Attach the DC link connection using suitable measures, such as a clamp [1], to prevent mechanical oscillation. Consider any oscillations and vibrations, especially in mobile control cabinets.
- Before startup, always attach the protection cap to the insulating element and the covers to the modules of the axis system.





4.4 Electrical installation



⚠ DANGER

Dangerous voltage levels may still be present inside the unit and at the terminal strips up to 10 minutes after the complete axis system has been disconnected from the supply system.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

To prevent electric shocks:

- Disconnect the axis system from the supply system and wait 10 minutes before removing the covers.
- After maintenance work, do not operate the axis system unless you have replaced the protection covers, touch guard (page 86) because the unit only has degree of protection IP00 without protection cover.



⚠ DANGER

A leakage current > 3.5 mA can occur during operation of the MOVIAXIS® MX multi-axis servo inverter.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

To prevent electric shock:

- If the supply system lead is <math> < 10 \text{ mm}^2 </math>, route a second PE conductor with the same cross section as the supply system lead via separate terminals. Alternatively, you can use a PE conductor with a copper cross section $\geq 10 \text{ mm}^2$ or aluminum $\geq 16 \text{ mm}^2$.
- With an incoming supply line $\geq 10 \text{ mm}^2$, it is sufficient to install a PE conductor with a copper cross section $\geq 10 \text{ mm}^2$ or aluminum $\geq 16 \text{ mm}^2$.
- If an earth leakage circuit breaker can be used for protection against direct and indirect contact, it must be universal current sensitive (RCD type B).



INFORMATION

Safe disconnection.

The unit meets all requirements for safe disconnection of power and electronics connections in accordance with EN 61800-5-1. The connected signal circuits have to meet the requirements according to SELV (**S**afe **E**xtremely **L**ow **V**oltage) or PELV (**P**rotective **E**xtra **L**ow **V**oltage) to ensure safe disconnection. The installation must meet the requirements for reliable isolation.



4.4.1 Temperature sensor in the motor



⚠ WARNING

Dangerous contact voltages at the unit terminals when connecting the wrong temperature sensors.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- Connect only temperature sensors with reliable isolation from the motor winding to the temperature evaluation. Otherwise, the requirements for reliable isolation are not met. Dangerous contact voltages may occur at the unit terminals via the signal electronics in case of an error.

4.4.2 Line and brake contactors

- Use contactors in **utilization category AC-3 or higher** (EN 60947-4-1) as line and brake contactors.
- Line cable: **Cross section according to nominal input current** I_{line} at nominal load.
- Motor supply cable: **Cross section according to nominal output current** I_N .
- Electronics cables:
 - 1 core per terminal 0.20 – 1.5 mm²
 - 2 cores per terminal 0.25 – 1.5 mm²
- Do not use the K11 relay for jog mode, but only for switching the servo inverter on/off. Use the FCB "Jog" for jog mode.



NOTICE

- Observe a minimum switch-off time of 10 s for the relay K11.
- **Do not** turn the power on or off **more than once per minute!**
- The line contactor must always be located before the line filter.

4.4.3 Line fuse types

Line protection types in operation classes gL, gG:

- Nominal fusing voltage \geq nominal line voltage

Circuit breakers with characteristics B, C and D:

- Nominal circuit breaker voltage \geq nominal line voltage
- Nominal circuit breaker currents must be 10 % above the nominal line current of the power supply module.



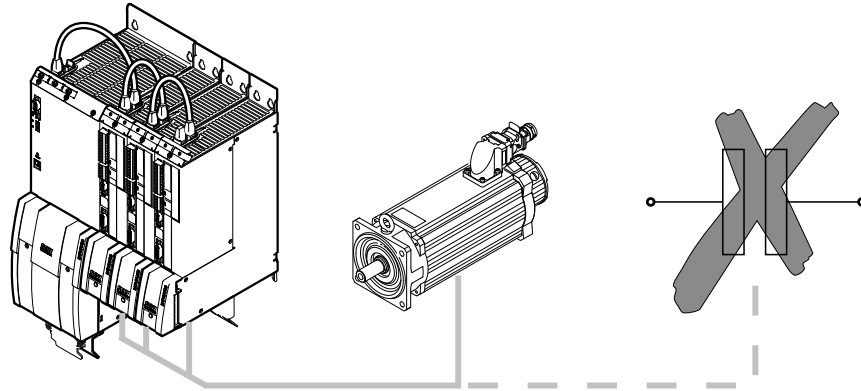
4.4.4 Unit output



NOTICE

An axis module can suffer irreparable damage if you connect capacitive loads to it.

- **Only connect ohmic/inductive loads (motors).**
- Never connect capacitive loads.



1405927947

4.4.5 Digital inputs, digital outputs

- The **digital inputs** are electrically isolated by **opto-couplers**.



NOTICE

The **digital outputs** are **short-circuit-proof** but **not interference-voltage-proof**. Externally applied voltages can damage the digital outputs.

- The length of the cables connected to the inputs and outputs must not exceed 10 m.
- If you route the cables outside the control cabinet, you have to shield them irrespective of the length.

4.4.6 Permitted voltage supply systems

- MOVIAxis[®] is intended for operation on voltage supply systems with a directly grounded star point (TN and TT power systems). Operation on voltage supply systems with a non-grounded star point (for example IT power systems) is permitted. In such a case, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends using earth-leakage monitors employing pulse-code measurement. Use of such devices prevents the earth-leakage monitor mis-tripping due to the earth capacitance of the servo inverter.
- No EMC limits are specified for interference emission in voltage supply systems without a grounded star point (IT systems). The efficiency of line filters is severely limited.



4.4.7 Connecting the units

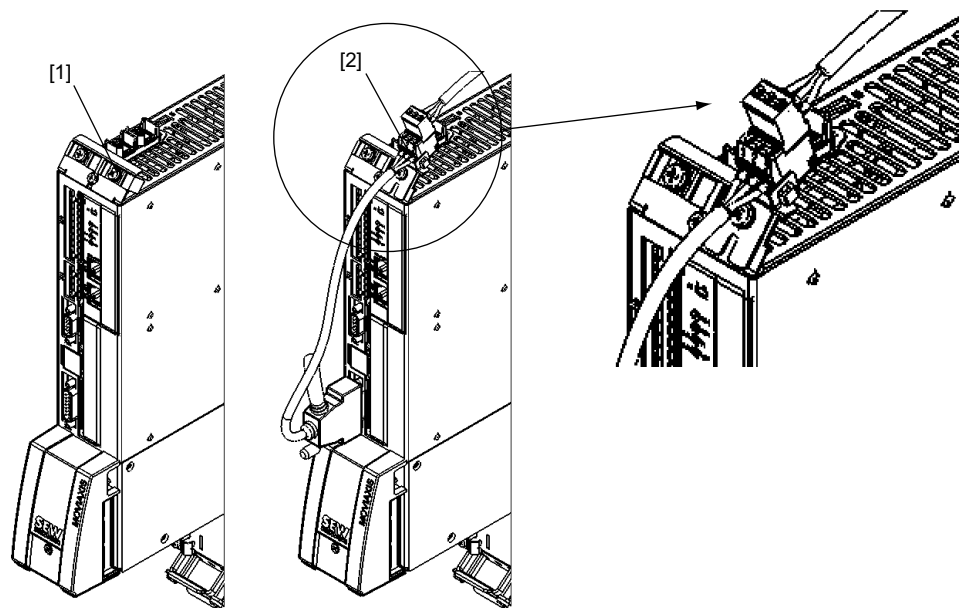
- Connect the supply terminals of all units in the MOVIAXIS® MX axis system according to the respective wiring diagrams in chapter "Wiring diagrams" (page 90).
- Check to see that the assignment of multi-axis servo drive and motor is correct according to project planning specification.
- Check to see that all grounding cables have been connected.
- Take suitable measures to prevent the motor starting up inadvertently, for example by removing the electronics terminal block X10 on the axis module. Integrate additional safety features for certain applications to prevent possible injuries and damages to machines.
- Only use closed cable lugs for connection to the screw bolt in order to prevent litz strands from escaping.

4.4.8 Additional terminal when using TF/TH motor protection for asynchronous motors

When operating asynchronous motors on MOVIAXIS®, the TF/TH motor protection signals are not routed via the encoder cable, but through a separate cable attached to the connector.

In this case, an assembly kit with connection plug is available that is mounted to the axis module instead of the cable clamp on the shield plate.

Installation



- Remove the cable clamp on the shield plate [1]
- Attach the TF/TH assembly set with connection plug [2]
- Attach the TF/TH connection cable as shown and connect it [3]



4.4.9 Connecting the DC 24 V brake supply to the master module

The customer has to make the following connections at the X5a port of the master module [3]:

- Terminals 1 [1] and 2 [2] for DC 24 V electronics supply

The customer then has to make the following connections at the X5a port of the next module on the right from the master module:

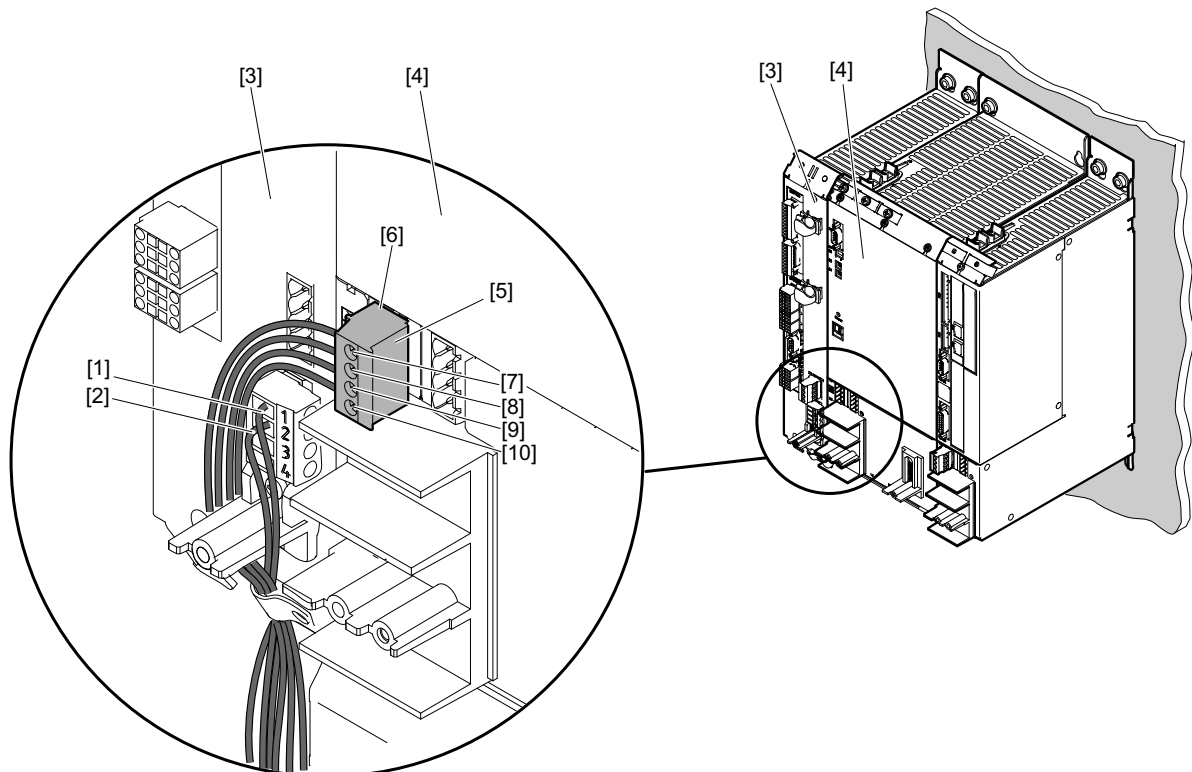
- Terminals 1 [7] and 2 [8] for DC 24 V electronics supply
- Terminals 3 [9] and 4 [10] for the DC 24 V brake supply

The accessories package 18210864 of the MOVIAXIS® master module contains an additional connector [5] "complete, 4-pole BK24V (part number 18202527)" for this purpose. This connector is plugged into plug-in position X5A [6] of the next module [4].

We now have a separate wiring of the master module with 2 wires in addition, and a connection of the downstream modules with 4 more wires. This means a total of 6 wires must be connected externally for the DC 24 V supply. It is not permitted to jumper the wires.

The wiring instructions apply also to dual-bus electronics and brake supply.

The following figure shows the correct wiring method:



6093461899



4.5 Electrical installation – two-row configuration of the axis system

- The routing of cables described in chapter "Two-row configuration of the axis system – mechanical installation" (page 66) must be observed:
 - Route the motor cables of the upper row on the left side
 - Route the signal cables separately from the power cables



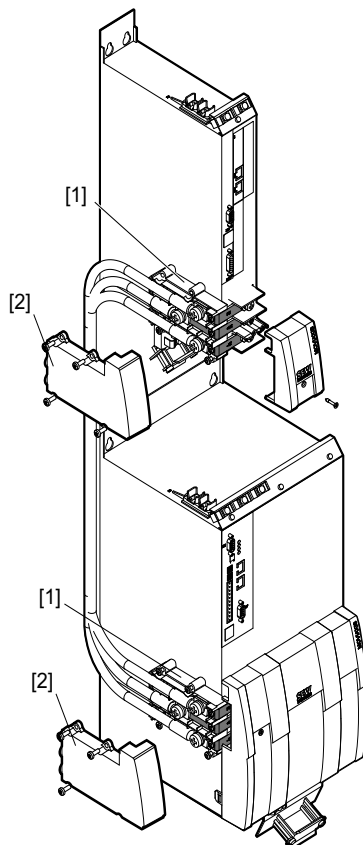
⚠ DANGER

Dangerous voltages (DC 970 V) at cables and insulators [1].

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

To prevent electric shocks:

- Disconnect the axis system from the supply system and wait 10 minutes before removing the covers.
- Use suitable measuring instruments to make sure that no voltage is present at cables and insulators [1].
- After maintenance work, do not operate the axis system unless you have replaced the protection covers, touch guard (page 86) and the two protection caps for two-row configuration [2] because the unit only has degree of protection IP00 without protection cover.



[1] Insulators

[2] Protection caps

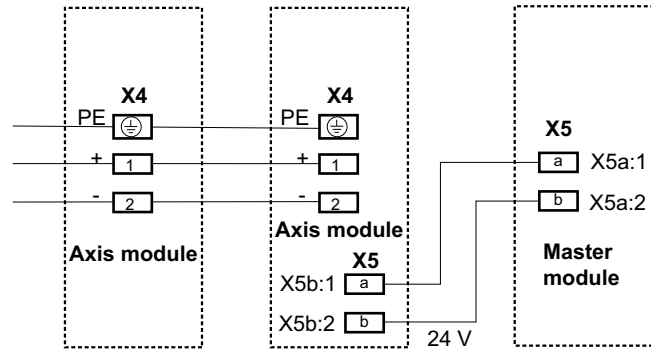


Installation

Electrical installation – two-row configuration of the axis system

4.5.1 Wiring diagram

The following wiring diagram shows the connection of the DC 24 V brake supply to the master module.





4.6 Electrical installation – BST connection kit



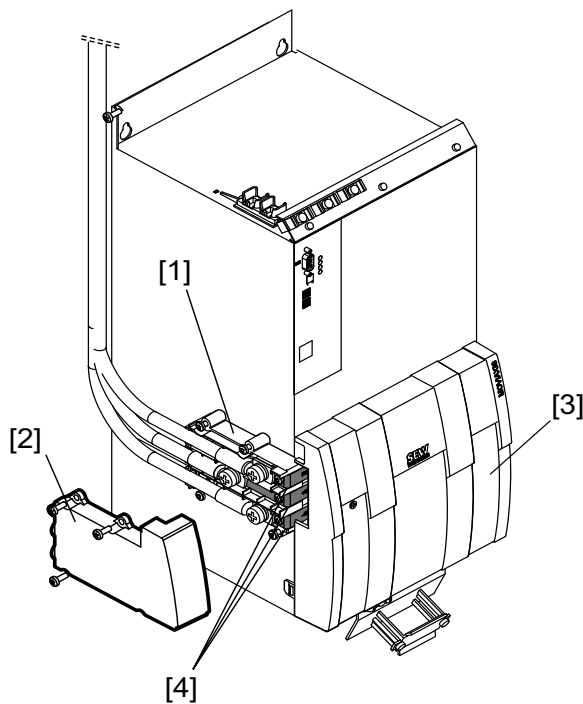
⚠ DANGER

Dangerous voltages of up to DC 970 V can occur.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

To prevent electric shocks:

- Disconnect the axis system from the supply system and wait 10 minutes before removing the covers.
- Use suitable measuring instruments to make sure that no voltage is present at cables and at the connection points [4] of the insulators [1].
- After completing your work, do not take the axis system into operation unless you have replaced the protection covers, the touch guard and the protection cap [2] of the BST connection kit because the unit only has degree of protection IP00 without protection cover.



- | | |
|--------------------|------------------------|
| [1] Insulator | [3] Extended fan guard |
| [2] Protection cap | [4] Connection points |

- Follow the "Safety-Related BST Brake Module" operating instructions.
- Adhere to the routing of cables as described in chapter "Mechanical installation BST connection" (page 68):
- Comply with country-specific installation regulations.
- Use suitable cable lugs for M8 screws, for example for a cross section of 2.5 mm².
- Connect a maximum number of 8 BST brake modules to a DC link output.
- Use the connection kit only for connecting BST brake modules.



Installation

Electrical installation – BST connection kit

- Use the connection points [4] only for connecting BST brake modules.
- Protect the outgoing DC link at the cross section reduction with 2 fuses (in V_{DCL+} and V_{DCL-}), see wiring diagram (page 78).

Recommendation: At least DC 750 V, utilization class gG

The rated fuse current depends on the number of connected BST brake modules.

| Number of BST brake modules | 1 – 2 | 3 – 4 | 5 – 8 |
|-----------------------------|-------|-------|-------|
| Rated current in A | 4 | 6 | 10 |

- Limit the total cable length of the connection to a maximum of 5 m (to be measured between tapping of the DC link and connection to the BST brake module), see also Wiring diagram (page 78).

4.6.1 UL-compliant installation

The BST connection kit is UL certified when used together with the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter.

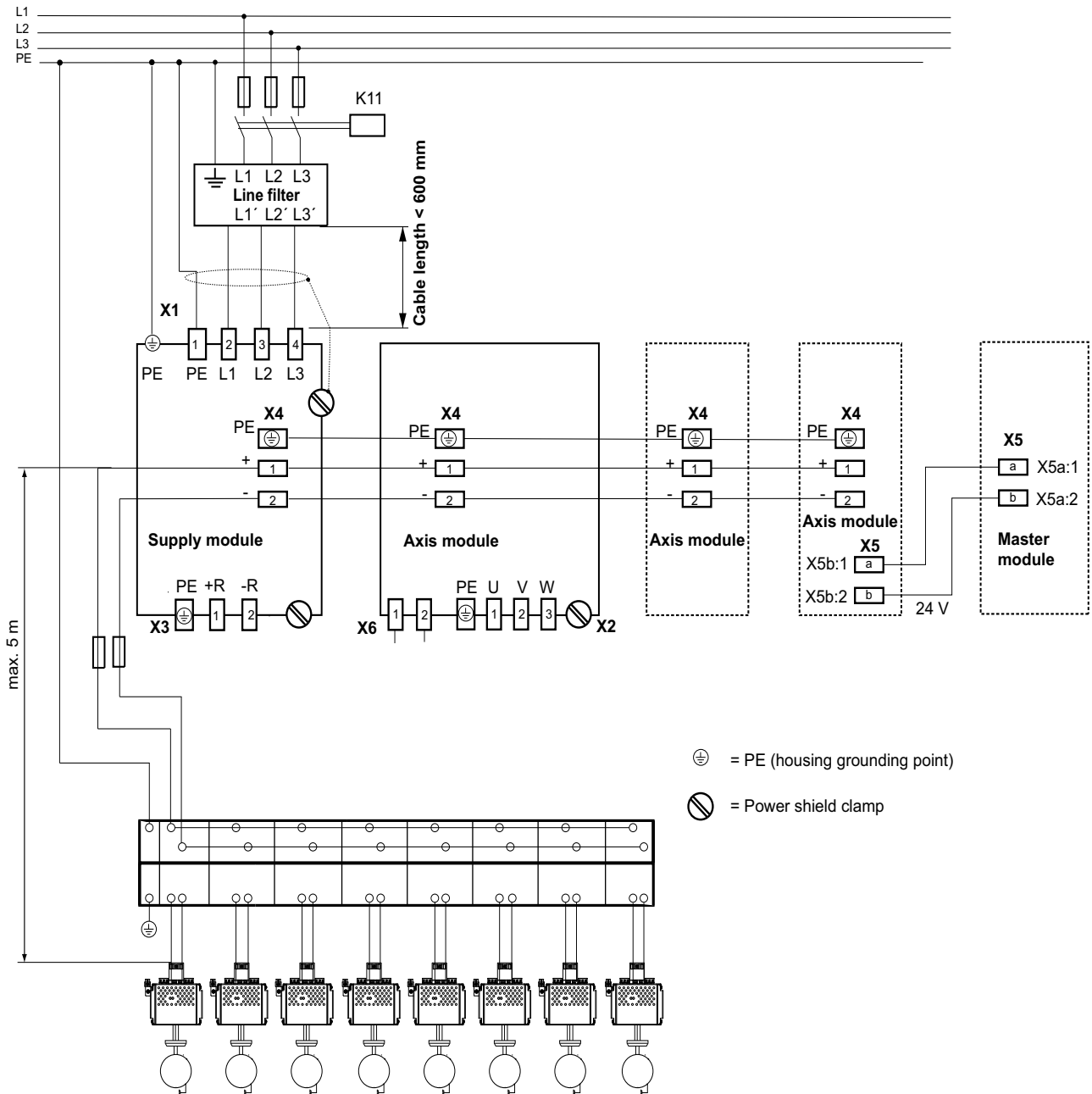
Adhere to the country-specific standards and regulations when carrying out the cabling in the control cabinet.

4.6.2 Installation example

- The example is based on EN 61439-1 (VDE 0660-600-1) and IEC 61439-1.
- The maximum cable length between DC link output and BST brake modules is 5 m.
- Keep the cable length between DC link output and fuses as short as possible.
- Route the segment between the DC link output and the fuses in such a way that the possibility of a ground fault or a short circuit is reduced to a minimum, see also section 8.6.4 of DIN EN 61439-1 (VDE 0660-600-1).
- For the wiring between the DC link output and the BST brake modules, use a cable cross-section of 2.5 mm².
- To connect the DC link with the BST brake modules, use intermediate terminals such as commercially available mounting rail clamps. See the following example.



Wiring diagram



8670931723

If you connect only one BST module, the intermediate terminal is not necessary.



INFORMATION

The 24 V supply cables included in the delivery cannot be used for this device arrangement.

The 24 V can be tapped from the last axis module and can be used for the 24 V supply of the master module, see wiring diagram.

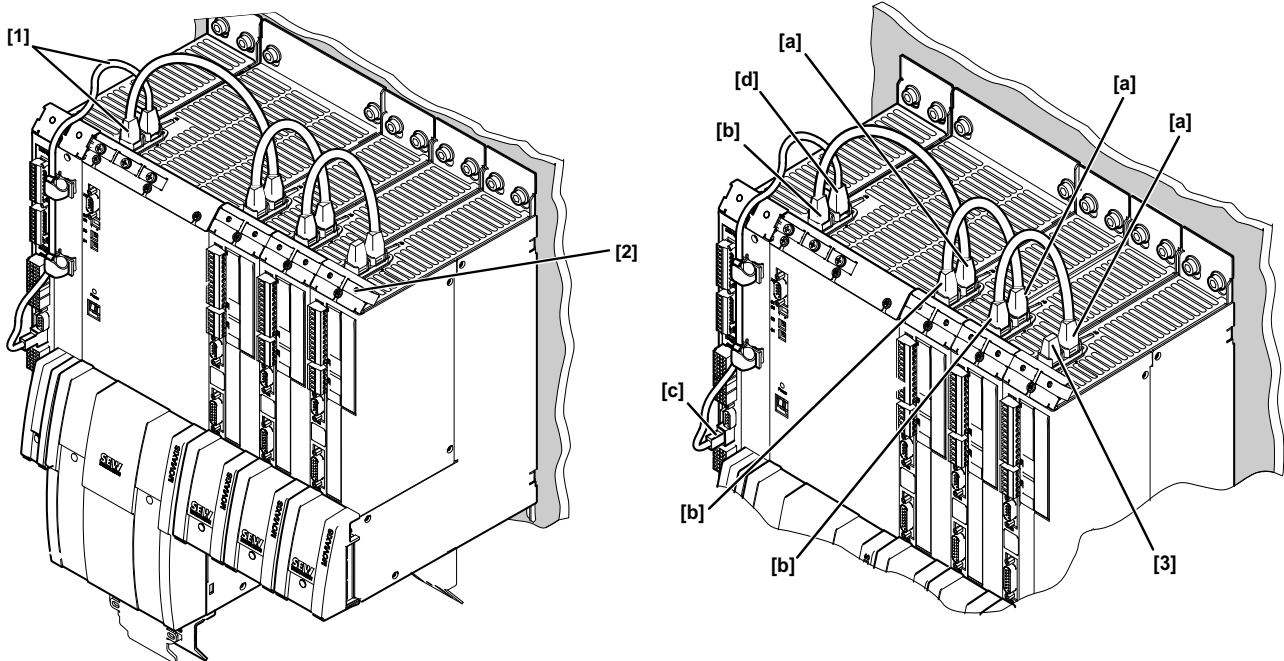


4.7 System bus connection

4.7.1 System bus cable for CAN-based system bus SBus with optional master module

The following describes how the system bus cables of the CAN system bus must be connected in the axis system.

- Insert the CAN system bus plugs **[1]** as described in the following (X9a, X9b):
 - The cables have color-coded plugs on each end. Connect them in the following order: red (b) - green (a) - red (b) - green (a) - red (b) - etc.
 - red (b): Output (RJ45), X9b
 - green (a): Input (RJ45), X9a
 - black (c): MXM output (Weidmüller) (MOVI-PLC[®] advanced, UFX41 gateway)
 - black (d): MXP input (RJ45), X9a



INFORMATION

Important: Install a terminating resistor **[3]** in the last axis module of the axis system (included in the scope of delivery of the MXP and MXR supply modules).

Shield clamps

- Install the cables properly and screw on electronics shield clamps **[2]**.



4.7.2 System bus connection cable for several axis systems – CAN-based

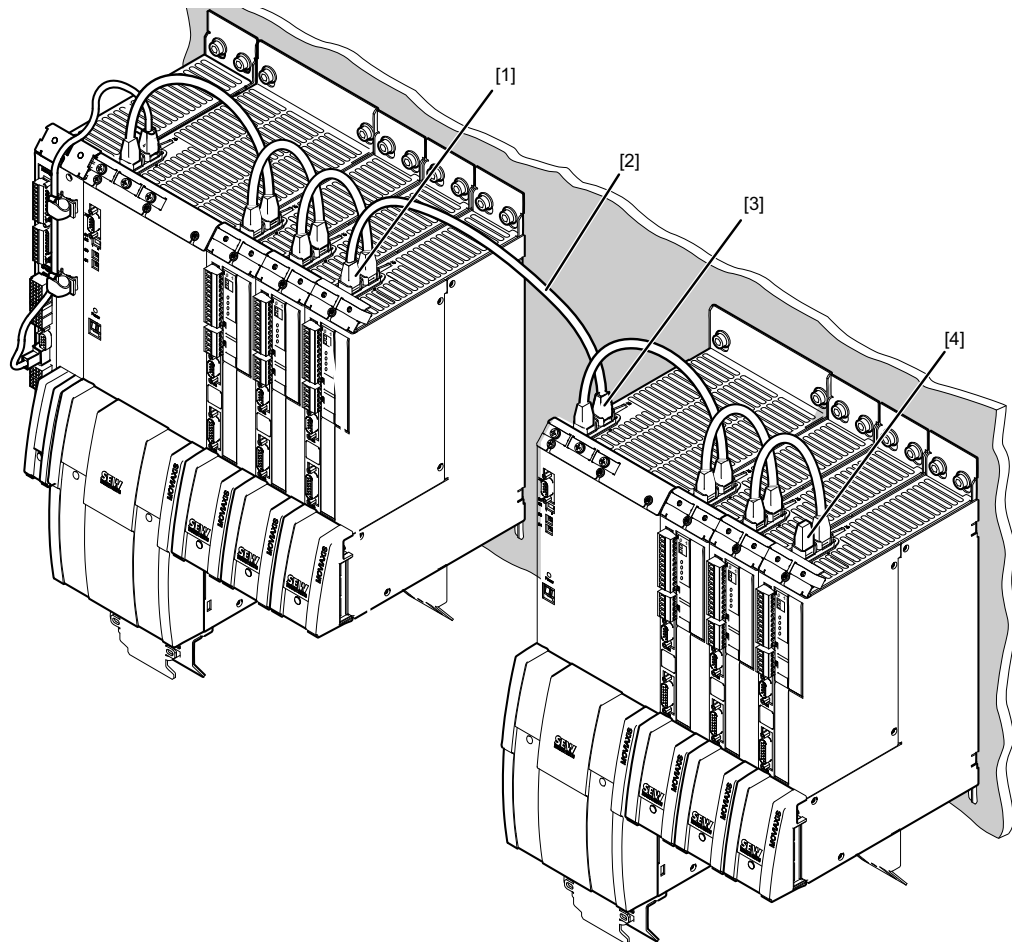
- The individual axis systems are wired as described in chapter "Connection cable for CAN-based system bus with optional master module" (page 80).
- The CAN connection cable [1] is routed from the red output (X9b) of the last axis module in one axis system to the green input (X9a) of the first axis module of the subsequent system.



INFORMATION

The mounting plates on which the axis systems are mounted must have a sufficiently large ground connection, e.g. a ground strap.

The lengths of the prefabricated system bus connection cables [1] are 0.75 m and 3 m.



- | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----|----------------------|
| [1] | Output plug, yellow | [3] | Input plug, green |
| [2] | System bus connection cable | [4] | Terminating resistor |

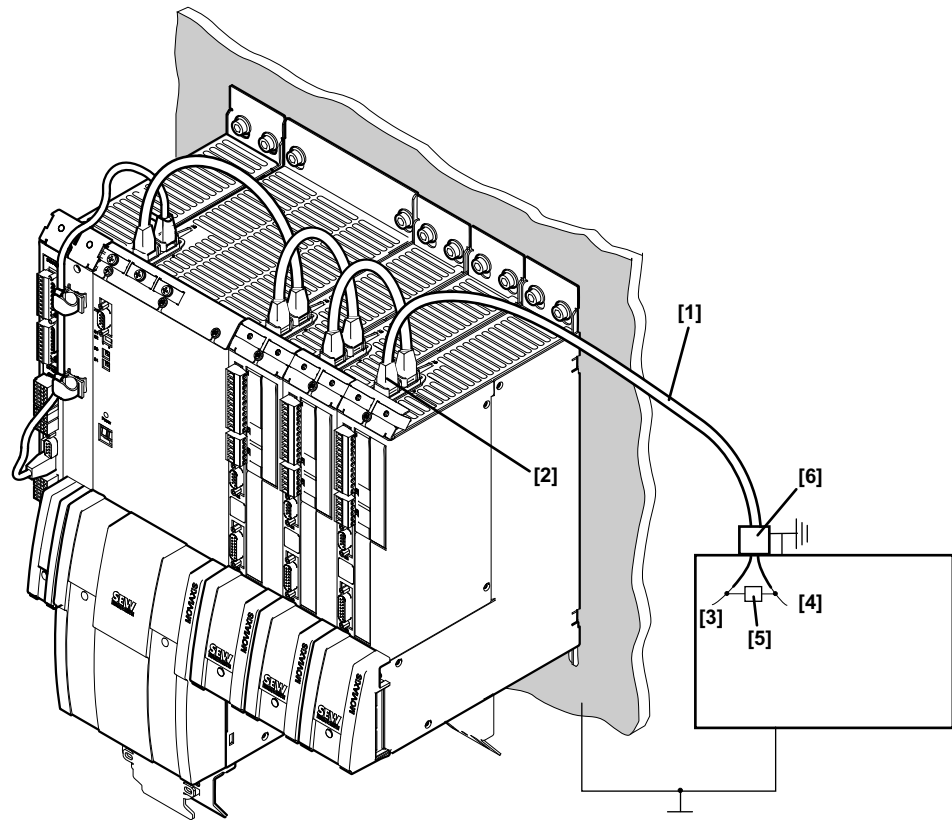


INFORMATION

Important: Install a terminating resistor [2] in the last axis module of the axis system (included in the scope of delivery of the MXP and MXR supply modules).



4.7.3 System bus connection cable to other SEW units – CAN-based



- | | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----|---------------------------|
| [1] | System bus connection cable | [4] | CAN H orange |
| [2] | Output plug black | [5] | Terminating resistor |
| [3] | CAN L orange-white | [6] | Contact shield connection |



INFORMATION

Establish a common ground potential, e.g. connection of the 24 V ground of the supply voltages.

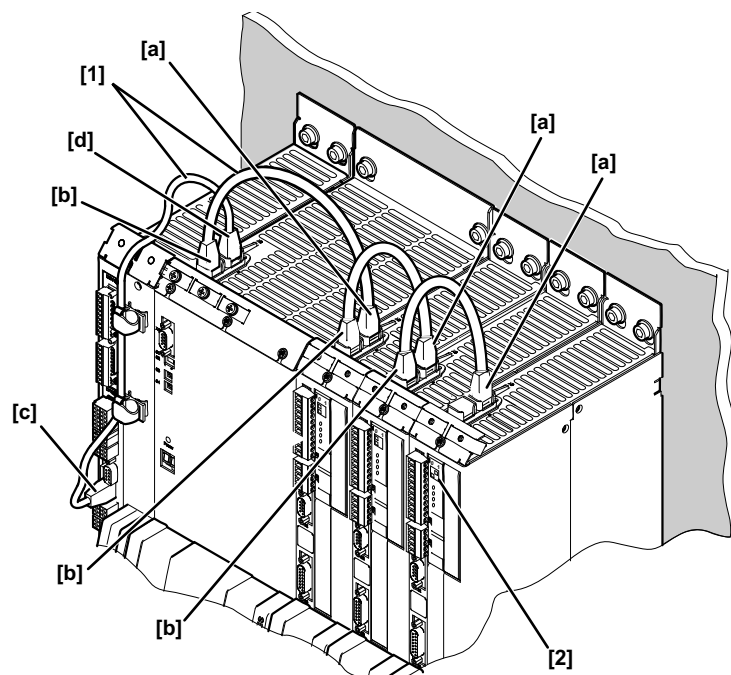
The lengths of the prefabricated connection cables [1] are 0.75 m and 3 m.



4.7.4 System bus cable for EtherCAT®-compatible system bus SBus^{plus} with master module

The following describes how the system bus cables of the EtherCAT®-compatible system bus SBus^{plus} must be connected in the axis system.

- Insert the system bus plugs [1] as described in the following (X9a, X9b):
 - Cables have colored RJ45 plug on each end. They must be connected in the following order: red (b)- green (a) - red (b) - green (a) - red (b) - etc.
 - red (b): Output (RJ45), X9b
 - green (a): Input (RJ45), X9a
 - yellow (c): MXM output (RJ45) (MOVI-PLC® *advanced*, UFX41 gateway)
 - black (d): MXP input (RJ45), X9a



[1] System bus cable

[2] LAM switch

- Switch position 0: All axis modules except the last one
- Switch position 1: Last axis module in the system



INFORMATION

The DIP switch LAM [2] must be set to "1" at the last axis module in a system. At all other axis modules, it must be set to "0".



4.7.5 System bus connection cable for several axis systems – EtherCAT®-compatible

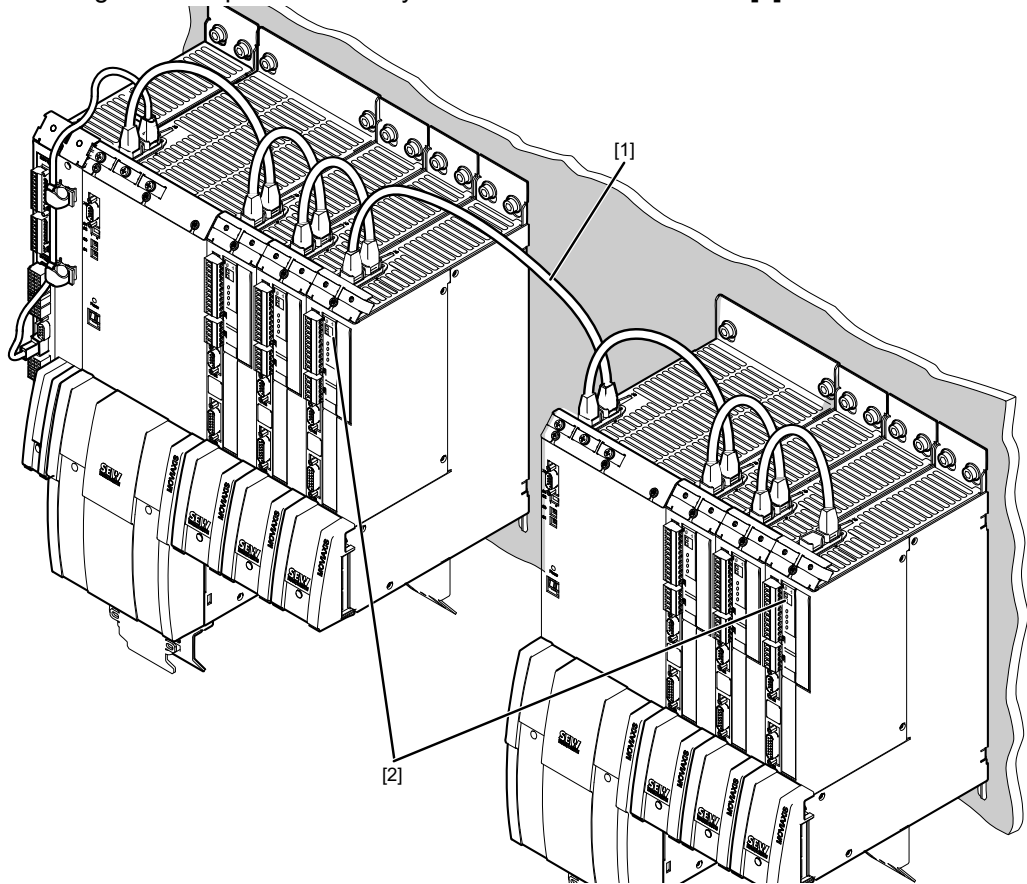
- The individual axis systems are wired as described in chapter "Connection cable for EtherCAT-compatible system bus with master module" (page 83).
- The connection cable [1] is routed from the yellow output (b) of the last axis module in one axis system to the black input (a) of the first axis module of the subsequent system.



INFORMATION

The mounting plates on which the axis systems are mounted must have a sufficiently large ground connection, e.g. a ground strap.

The lengths of the prefabricated system bus connection cables [1] are 0.75 m and 3 m.



[1] System bus connection cable

[2] LAM switch

- Switch position 0: All axis modules except the last one
- Switch position 1: Last axis module in the system

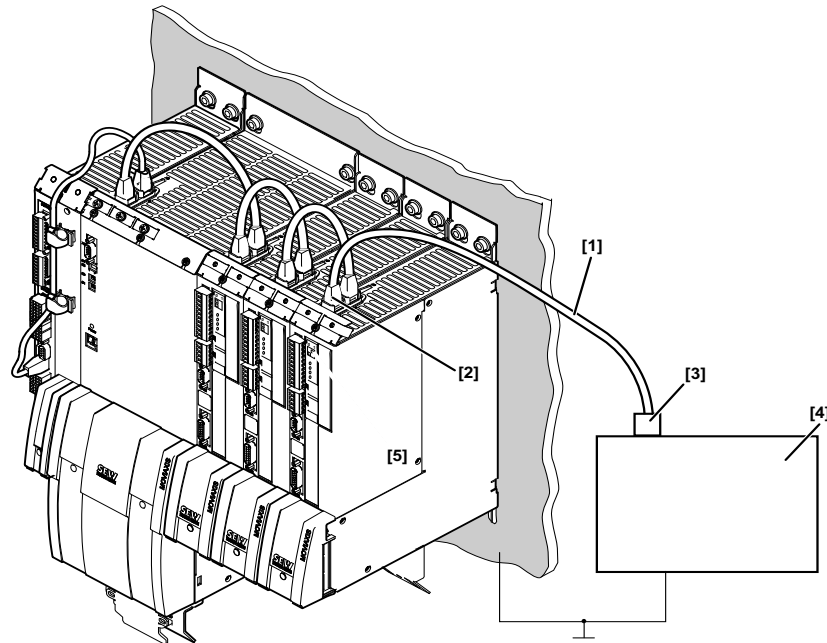
NOTICE

The DIP switch LAM [2] must be set to "1" at the last axis module in each system. At all other axis modules, it must be set to "0".





4.7.6 System bus connection cable to other SEW units – EtherCAT®-compatible



- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| [1] System bus connection cable | [4] SEW stations with SEW EtherCAT® interface |
| [2] Output plug, yellow | [5] LAM switch |
| [3] Input plug green, RJ45 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Switch position 0: All axis modules except the last one • Switch position 1: Last axis module in the system |



NOTICE

Important: The DIP switch LAM [5] must be set to "1" at the last axis module in a system. At all other axis modules, it must be set to "0".

The lengths of the prefabricated connection cables [1] are 0.75 m and 3 m.



NOTICE

Use only prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE (special assignment) for this connection.

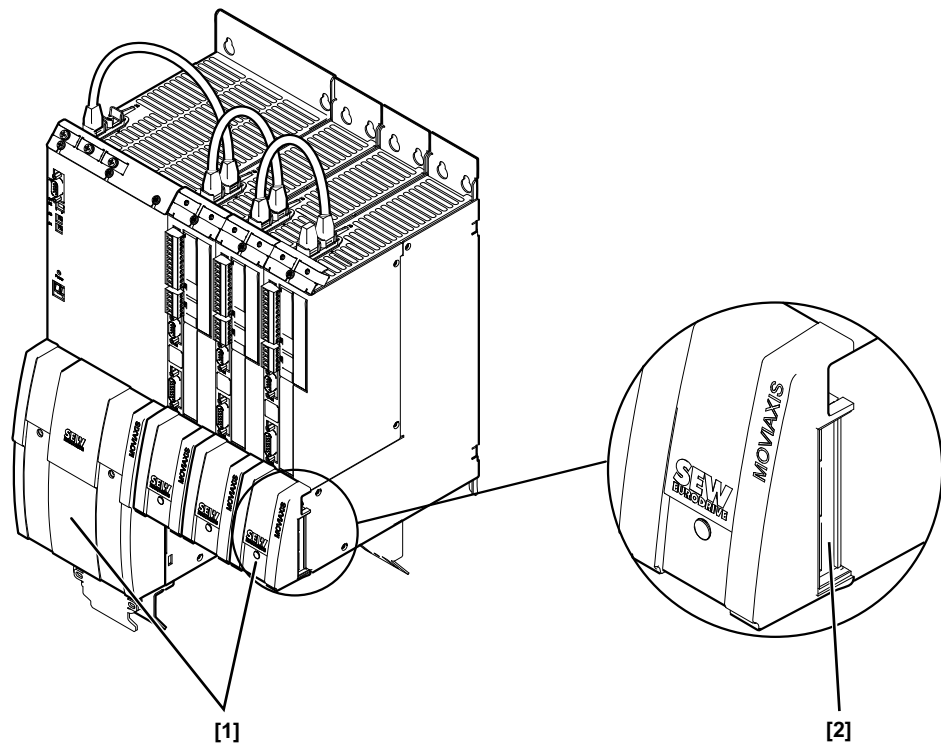


4.8 Covers and touch guards

4.8.1 Protection cover

The following units come equipped with a protection cover:

- Master module (not shown),
- Capacitor module (not shown),
- Buffer module (not shown),
- Damping module (not shown),
- Power supply module; all sizes,
- Supply and regenerative module (not shown),
- Axis module; all sizes.
- 24 V switched-mode power supply module (not shown),
- DC link discharge module; all sizes, (not shown).



1405925515

- [1] Extended fan guard
[2] Touch guard

The tightening torque for the cover bolts is 0,8 Nm.

When driving in the self-tapping screw, make sure that it screws into the existing thread.



4.8.2 Touch guard



⚠ WARNING

Touch guard covers not installed.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- The touch guard covers have to be installed on the left-hand and right-hand side of the axis system so that there is no risk of touching any electrically conductive parts.

Two touch guard covers are included with each power supply module.

4.9 Braking resistors

4.9.1 Permitted mounting the braking resistors



⚠ WARNING

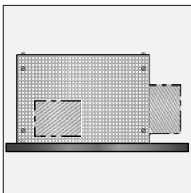
Non-permissible installation might lead to an accumulation of heat in the braking resistor due to reduced convection. A tripping temperature contact or an overheated braking resistor can lead to a system standstill.

Adhere to the following minimum distances:

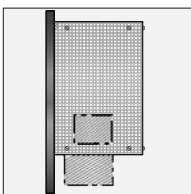
- About 200 mm to adjacent components and walls
- About 300 mm to above components/ceilings

Grid resistors

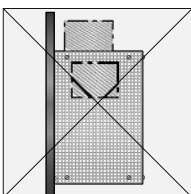
You must fulfill the following requirements for mounting the grid resistors:



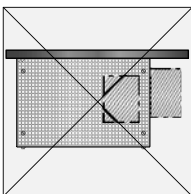
- **Permitted:** Mounting on horizontal surfaces.



- **Permitted:** Mounting on vertical surfaces with terminals pointing downwards when there is a perforated sheet at the top.



- **Not permitted:** Mounting on vertical surfaces with terminals pointing upwards, to the right or left. (The connection terminals can be placed within the steel grid, where appropriate. Ensure the proper position of connection terminals also in this case).



- **Not permitted:** Mounting on vertical surfaces with the terminals facing downwards. (The connection terminals can be placed within the steel grid, where appropriate. Ensure the proper position of connection terminals also in this case).

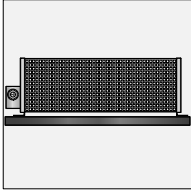


Installation

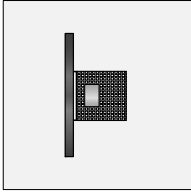
Braking resistors

Wire resistors

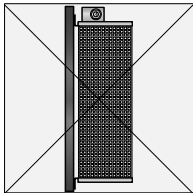
You must fulfill the following requirements for mounting the wire resistors:



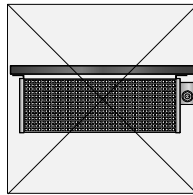
- **Permitted:** Mounting on horizontal surfaces.



- **Permitted:** Mounting on vertical surfaces when there is a perforated sheet at the top or connection terminals at the bottom



- **Not permitted:** Mounting on vertical surfaces when the connection terminals are at the top.



- **Not permitted:** Mounting on horizontal surfaces when the connection terminals are at the bottom.

4.9.2 Connecting braking resistors

- SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to connect the braking resistor as shown in the wiring diagrams in chapter "Braking resistor connection" (page 97). Install switch F16 close to the unit network. If an unshielded cable is used for connecting switch F16 with the power supply module, keep the length as short as possible. Preferably use a shielded power cable or twisted individual lines as connection cable to the braking resistor. The cross section must be selected depending on the nominal current of the braking resistor.
- When using an external **overload relay (page 97)**, set the **trip current** according to the **technical data of the braking resistor (type BW... and BW...-01)**.
- Observe the notes in the "UL-compliant installation" (page 149) chapter.



4.9.3 Operating braking resistors

- The connection leads to the braking resistors carry a **high DC voltage of about 900 V** during nominal operation.



⚠ WARNING

The surfaces of the braking resistors will reach temperatures of up to 250 °C when the braking resistors are loaded with P_N .

Risk of burns and fire.

- Choose a suitable installation location. Braking resistors are usually mounted on top of the control cabinet.
- Do not touch any braking resistor.



4.10 Wiring diagrams

4.10.1 General information on the wiring diagrams

- For technical data of the connections of power electronics and control electronics, refer to chapter "Technical data".
- All units within the axis system have to be connected to each other via the DC link bus connection (PE, + U_Z, - U_Z), the 24 V voltage supply (X5a, X5b) and the system bus (X9a, X9b).
- The line contactor "K11" must be installed between the power grid and the line filter.



INFORMATION

- Connect the brake rectifier (option) using a separate supply system lead.
 - Supply via the motor voltage is not permitted.
-



INFORMATION

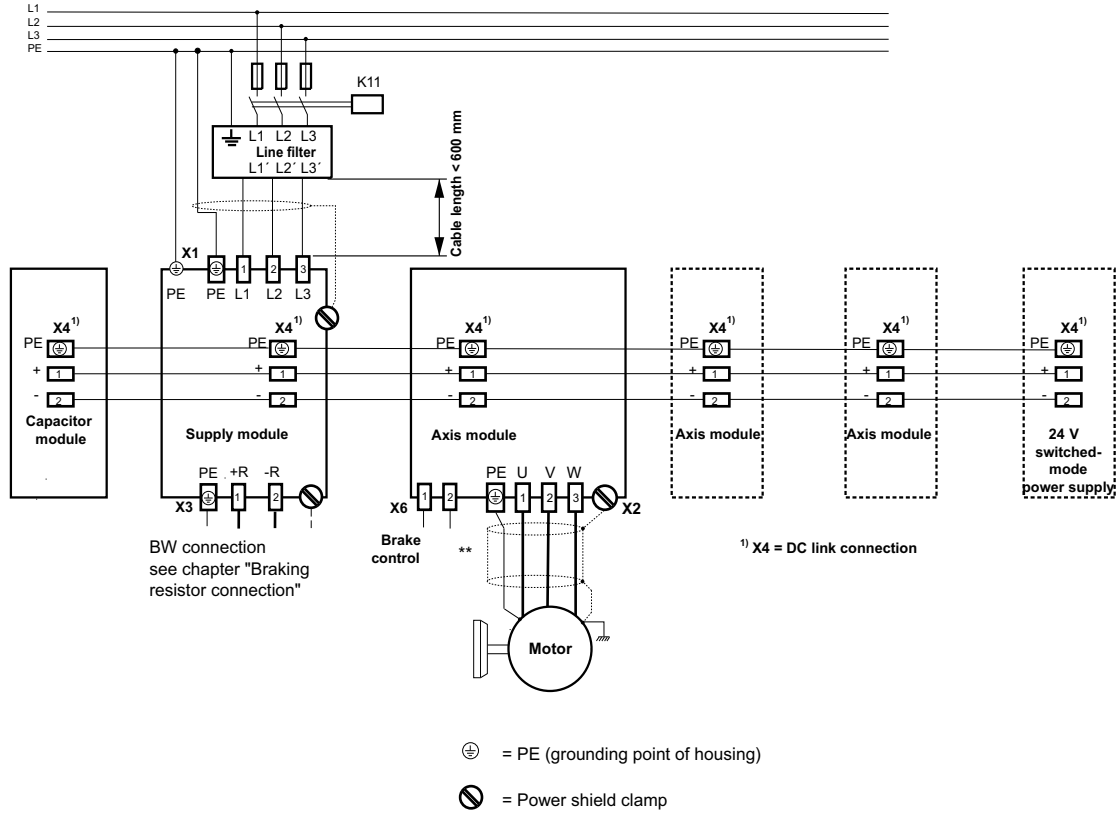
- If the brake connection and the motor connection are combined in one power cable, the brake line must be shielded separately. The shielding of the power cable and the brake cable must be connected with PE on the motor and servo inverter.
 - Use a shielded cable as brake cable with separate installation of the brake cable.
 - Note the different project planning criteria to determine the length of brake cable and motor cable.
-

Brake rectifier in the control cabinet

Install the connection cables between the brake rectifier and the brake separately from other power cables when installing the brake rectifier in the control cabinet. Joint installation is permitted with shielded power cables only.



Wiring of power terminals MXP80.. Size 3

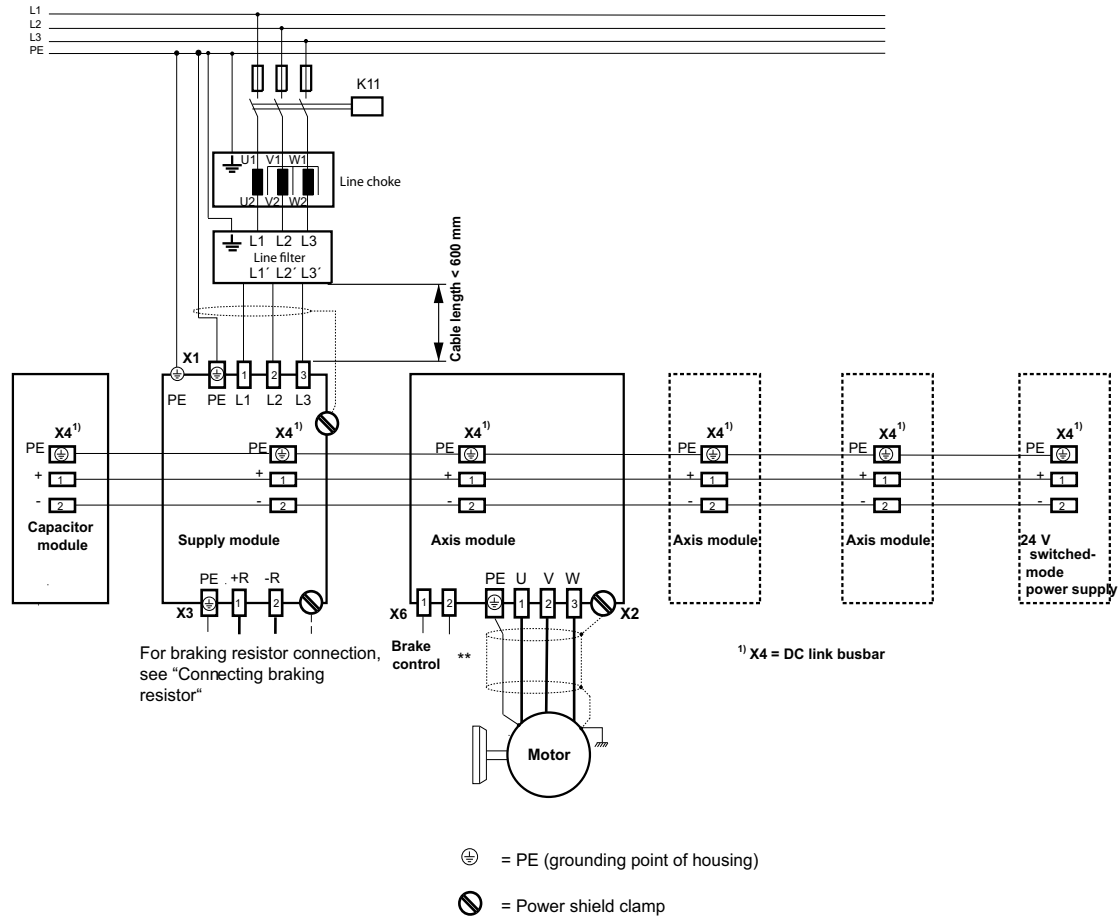


1406099211

** Make sure to provide separate isolation for the brake lines when controlling the brakes with 24 V. We recommend using prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE that offer complete shielding with shielding supports as well as separate shielding for the brake line.



Wiring of power terminals MXP80.. BG3 for example with line filter and line choke

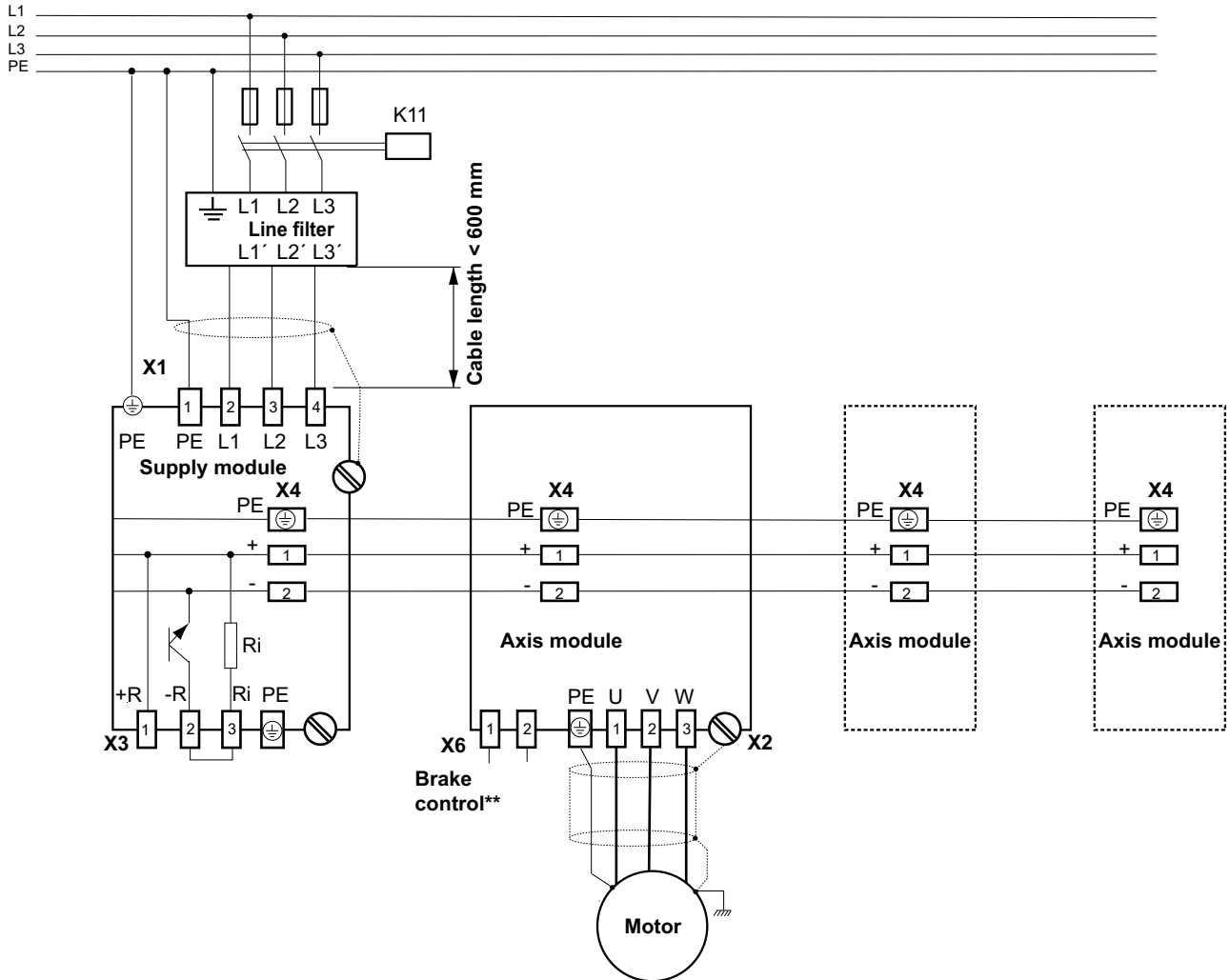


3945067275

** Make sure to provide separate isolation for the brake lines when controlling the brakes with 24 V. We recommend using prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE that offer complete shielding with shielding supports as well as separate shielding for the brake line.



Wiring the MXP81.. power connections with integrated braking resistor



⊕ = PE (Housing grounding point)

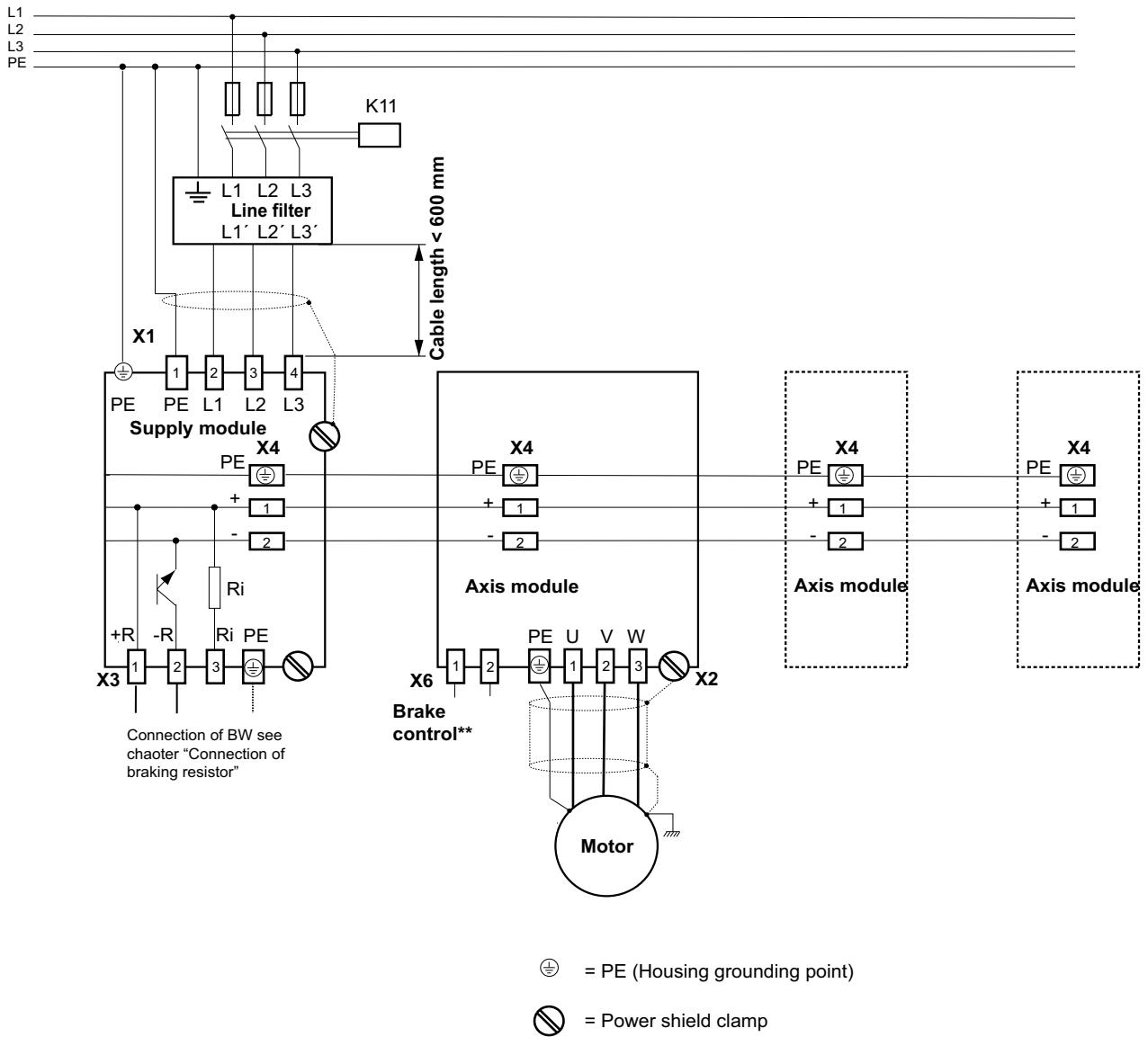
⊘ = Power shield clamp

1500842507

** Make sure to provide separate isolation for the brake lines when controlling the brakes with 24 V. We recommend using prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE that offer complete shielding with shielding supports as well as separate shielding for the brake line.



Wiring the MXP81.. power connections with external braking resistor



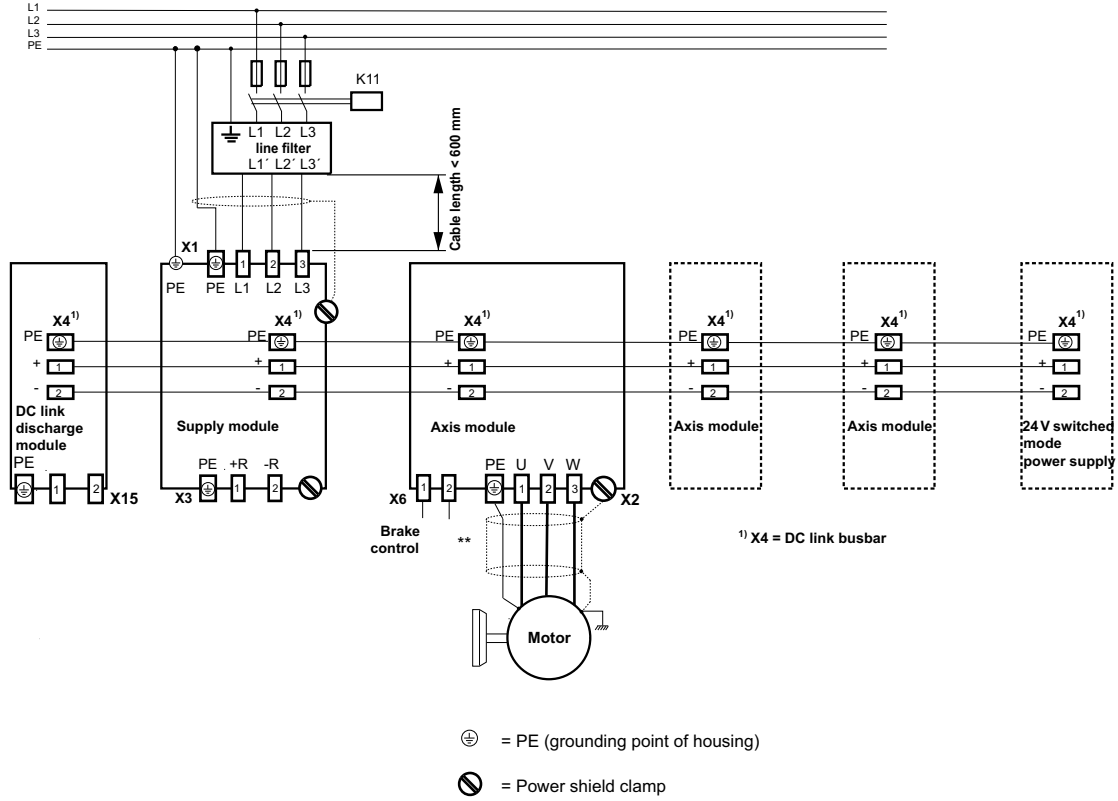
1502085899

** Make sure to provide separate isolation for the brake lines when controlling the brakes with 24 V. We recommend using prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE that offer complete shielding with shielding supports as well as separate shielding for the brake line.



4.10.3 Connecting power supply module, axis modules and DC link discharge module

Wiring of power connections

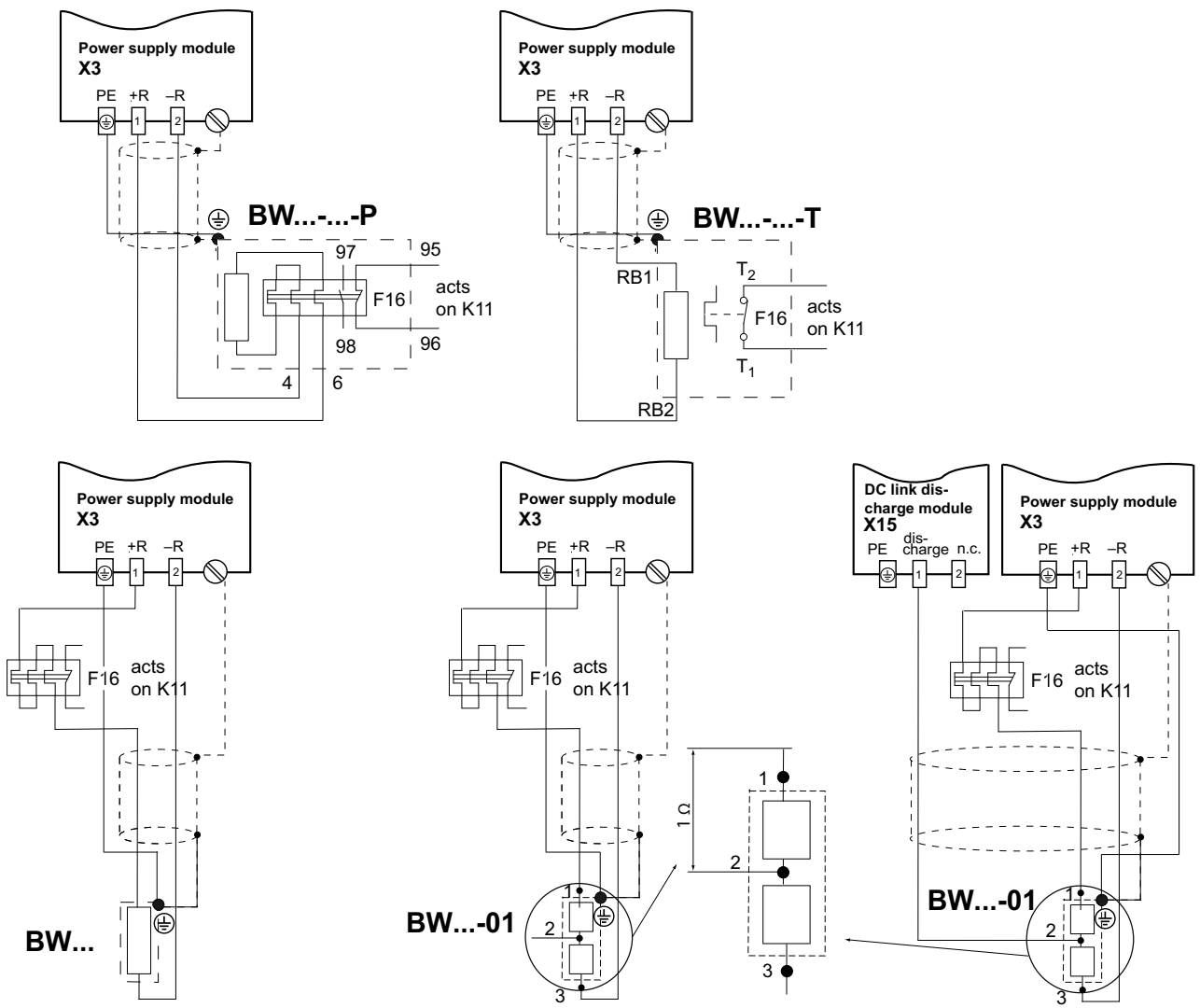


4046957579

** Make sure to provide separate isolation for the brake lines when controlling the brakes with 24 V. We recommend using prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE that offer complete shielding with shielding supports as well as separate shielding for the brake line.



4.10.4 Connecting braking resistors



9007201328845195

| Braking resistor type | Overload protection |
|-----------------------|---|
| BW.. | Through external bimetal relay F16 |
| BW...-01 | Through external bimetal relay F16 |
| BW...-T | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> through internal temperature switch, or Through external bimetal relay F16 |
| BW...-P | through internal bimetal relay F16 |

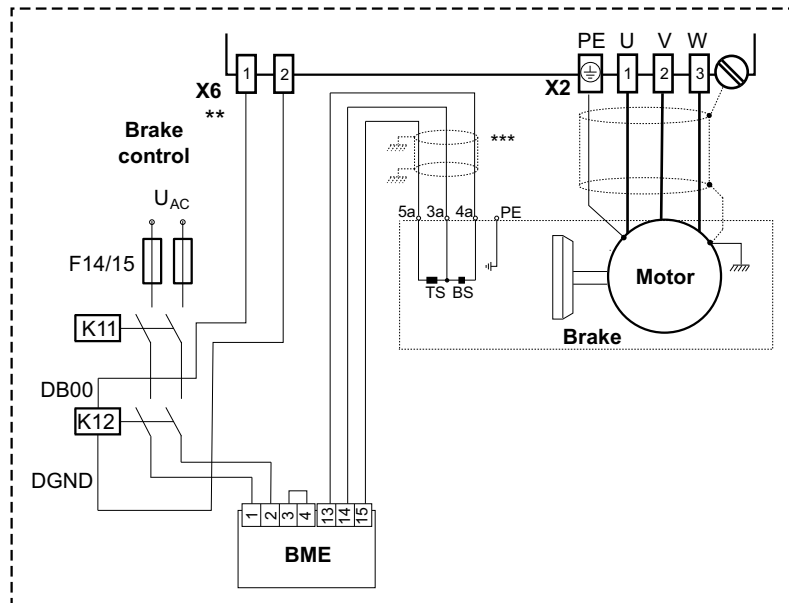
BW...-P
When the signal contact F16 trips, K11 must open. When F16 (trip contact at overload relay or temperature switch) triggers, K11 must open and "Output stage enable" must receive a "0" signal. F16 is a signal contact, which means the resistor circuit must not be interrupted.

BW...-T
When the internal temperature switch trips, K11 must open. When F16 (trip contact at overload relay or temperature switch) triggers, K11 must open and "Output stage enable" must receive a "0" signal. F16 is a signal contact, which means the resistor circuit must not be interrupted.

BW... , BW...-01
When the external bimetal relay (F16) trips, K11 must open. When F16 (trip contact at overload relay or temperature switch) triggers, K11 must open and "Output stage enable" must receive a "0" signal. F16 is a signal contact, which means the resistor circuit must not be interrupted.

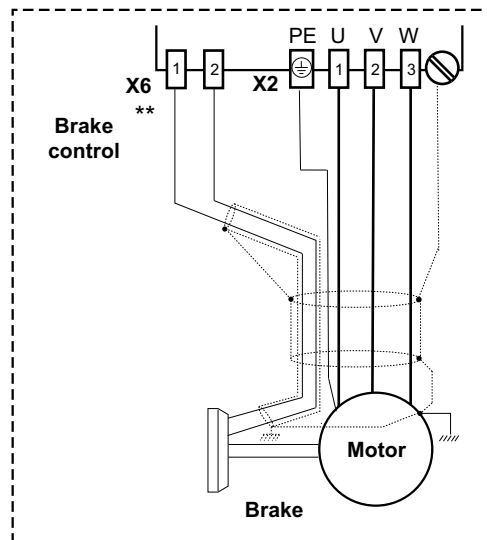


BME brake control with terminal box



2788977419

Directly controlled motor brake

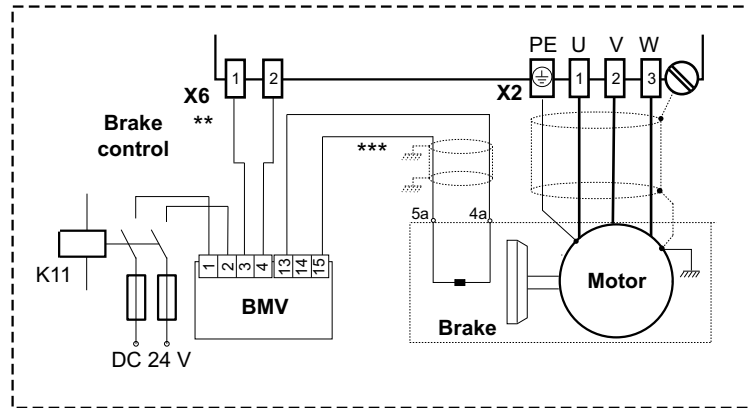


2789159179

- ** Make sure to provide separate shielding for the brake lines when controlling the brakes with 24 V. We recommend using prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE that offer complete shielding with shielding supports as well as separate shielding for the brake line.
- *** Install the connection cables between the brake rectifier and the brake separately from other power cables when installing the brake rectifier in the control cabinet. Joint installation is only permitted with shielded power cables.

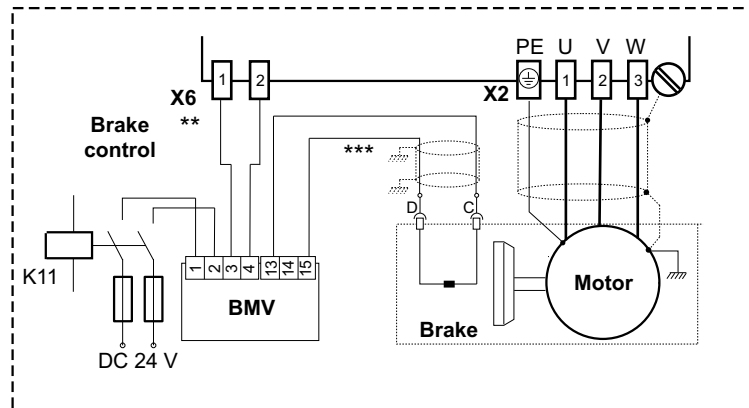


BP brake control BMV with terminal box



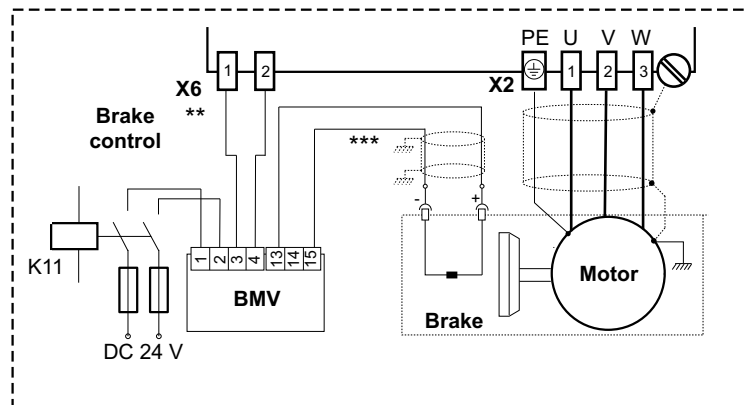
2788940427

BP brake control BMV with SB1 plug connector



9007202043683851

BP brake control BMV with SBB plug connector



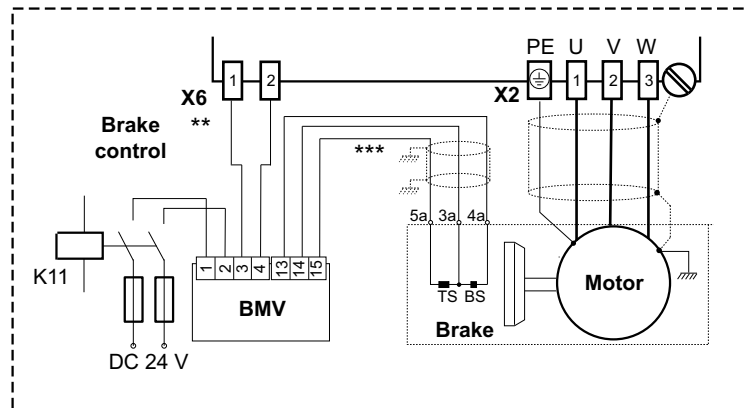
2788945291

** Make sure to provide separate shielding for the brake lines when controlling the brakes with 24 V. We recommend using prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE that offer complete shielding with shielding supports as well as separate shielding for the brake line.

*** Install the connection cables between the brake rectifier and the brake separately from other power cables when installing the brake rectifier in the control cabinet. Joint installation is only permitted with shielded power cables.

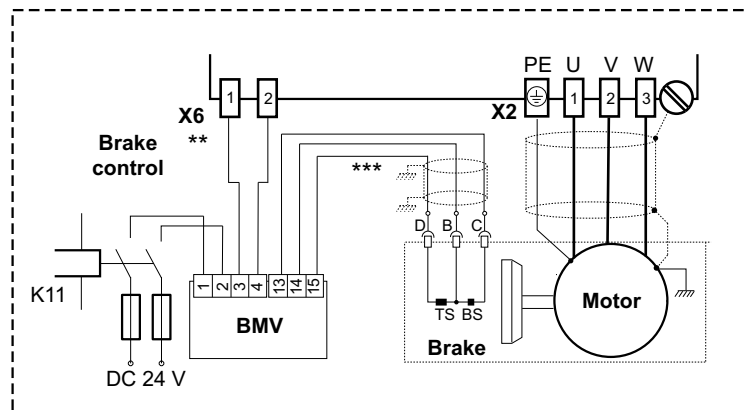


BY brake control BMV with terminal box



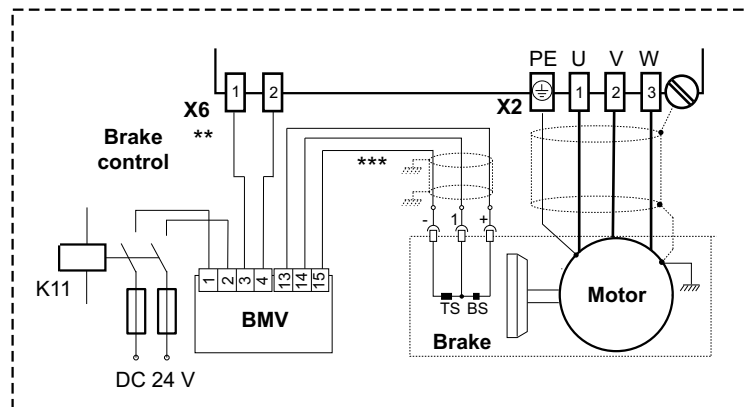
2788948875

BY brake control BMV with SB1 plug connector



2788966539

BY brake control BMV with SBB plug connector



2788951307

** Make sure to provide separate shielding for the brake lines when controlling the brakes with 24 V. We recommend using prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE that offer complete shielding with shielding supports as well as separate shielding for the brake line.

*** Install the connection cables between the brake rectifier and the brake separately from other power cables when installing the brake rectifier in the control cabinet. Joint installation is only permitted with shielded power cables.

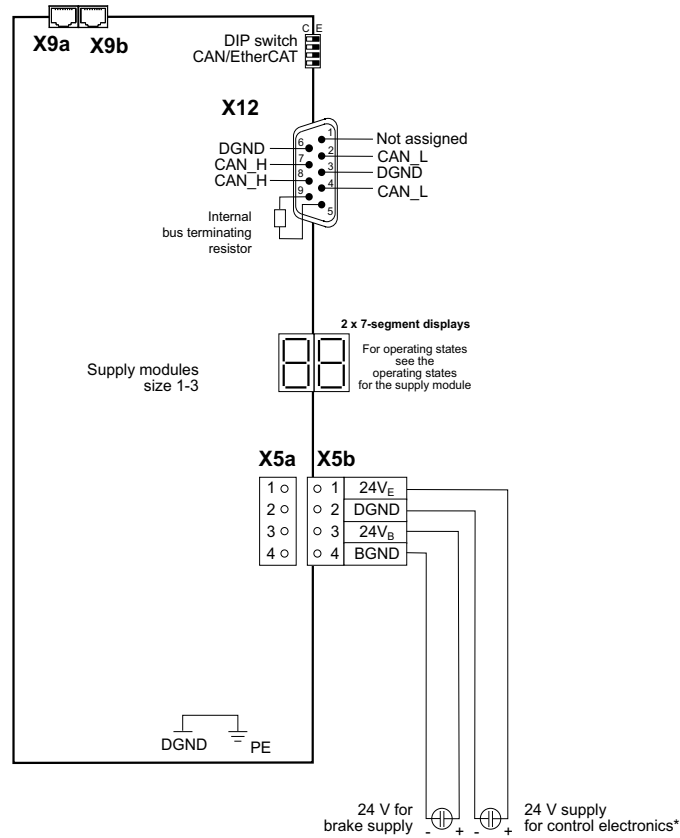


BST brake control

For information about BST brake control, refer to the "BST Safety-Related Brake Module" operating instructions.

4.10.6 Connection of power supply module and supply and regenerative module

Wiring the control electronics



1406123531

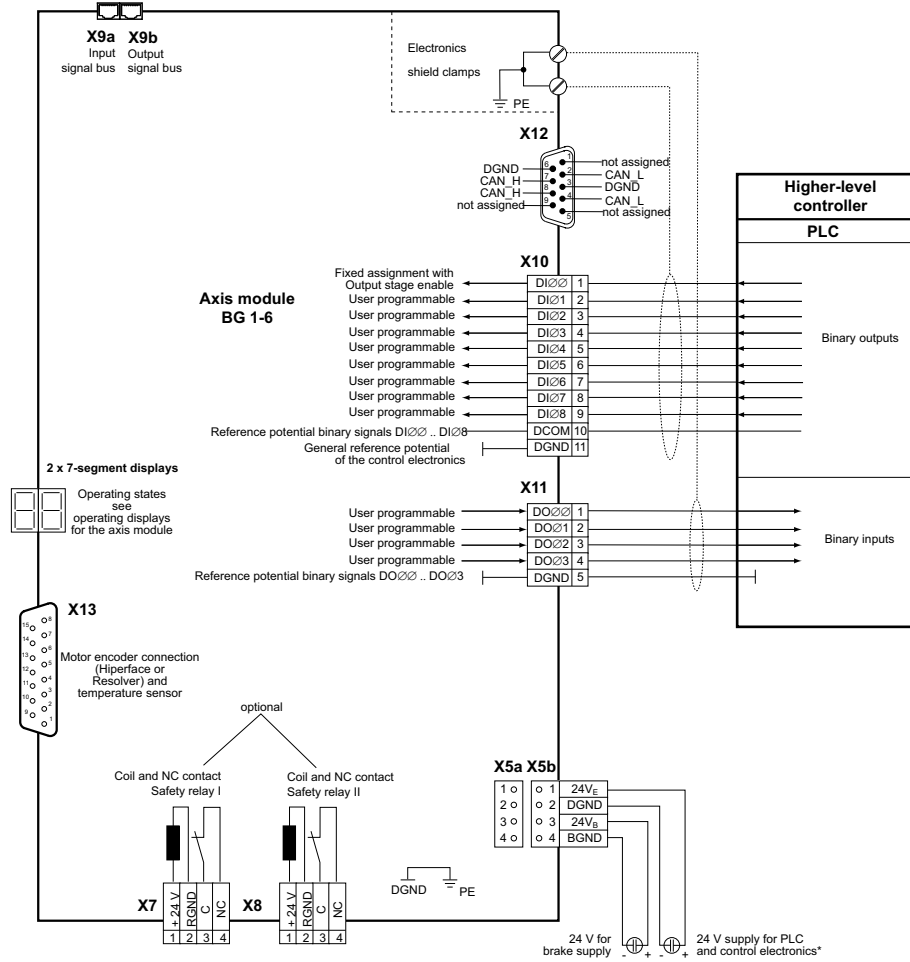
* Connection via supplied prefabricated cables

- X9a System bus input
- X9b System bus output



4.10.7 Connection of axis modules

Wiring the control electronics

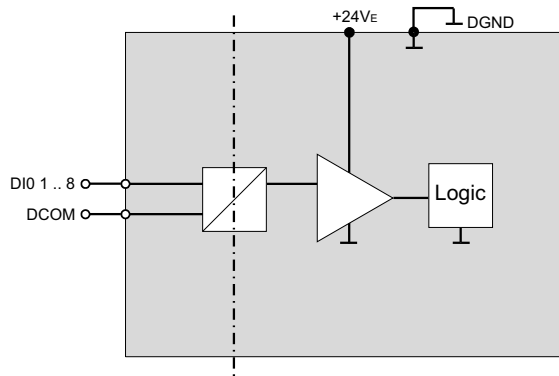


1406125963

* Connection via supplied prefabricated cables

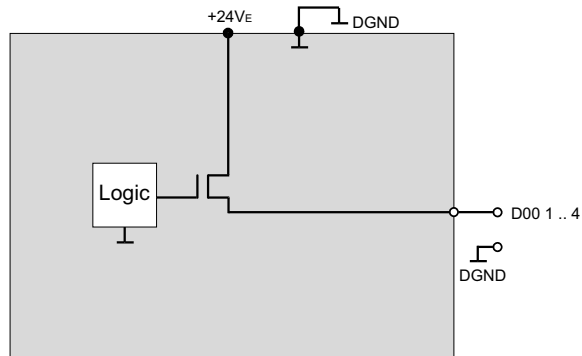


Connection diagram of digital inputs



1406128395

Connection diagram of digital outputs

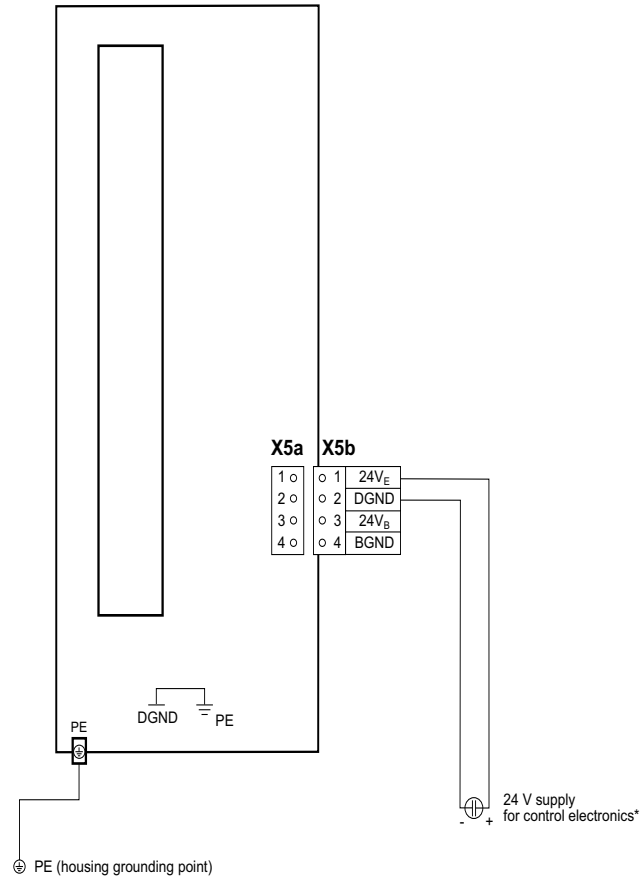


1406130827



4.10.8 Connection of master module component

Wiring the control electronics



1406133259

* Connection via supplied prefabricated cables



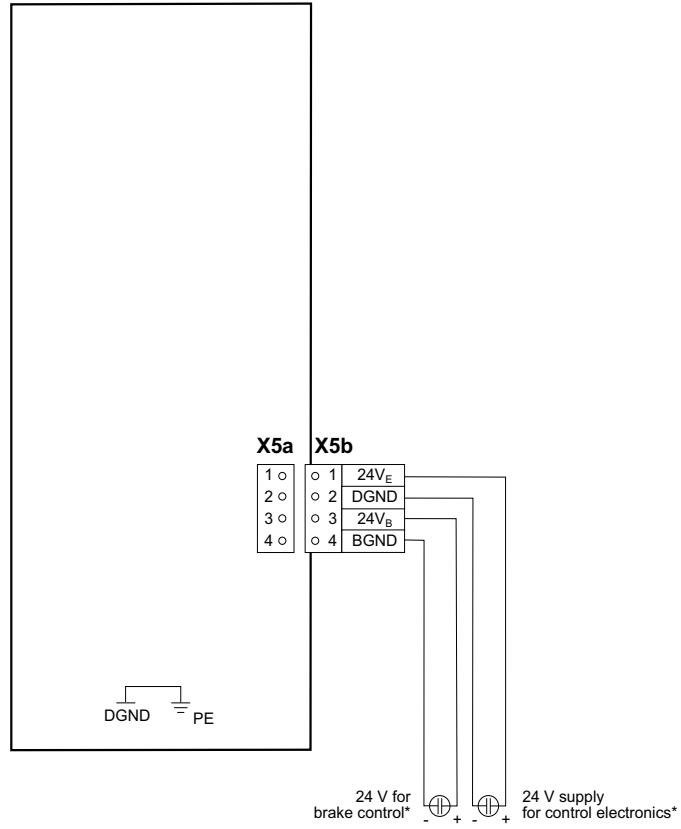
INFORMATION

The housing grounding point of the master module must be connected to PE, e.g. at the control cabinet.



4.10.9 Connection of capacitor module component

Wiring the control electronics



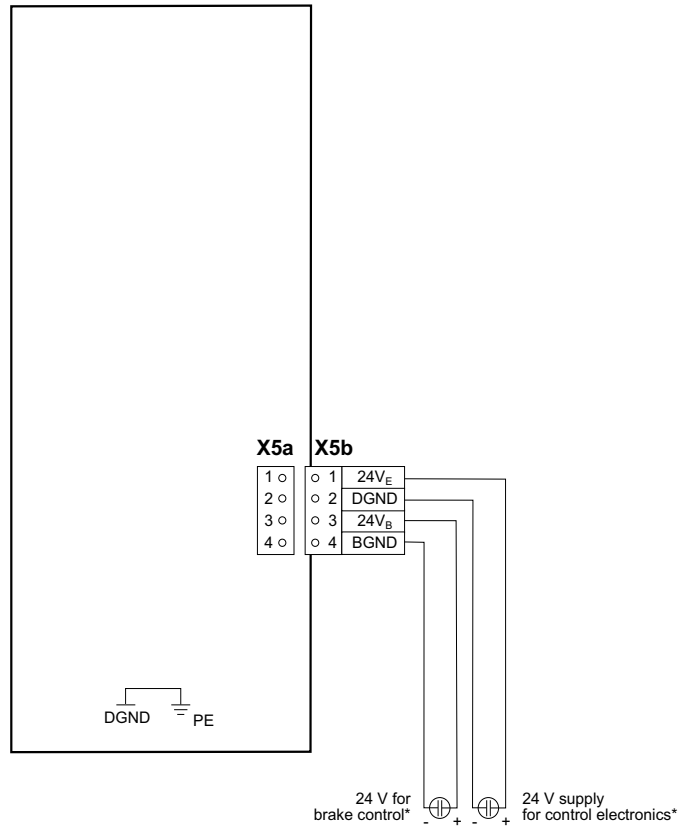
1406212491

* Connection via supplied prefabricated cables



4.10.10 Connection of buffer module component

Wiring the control electronics



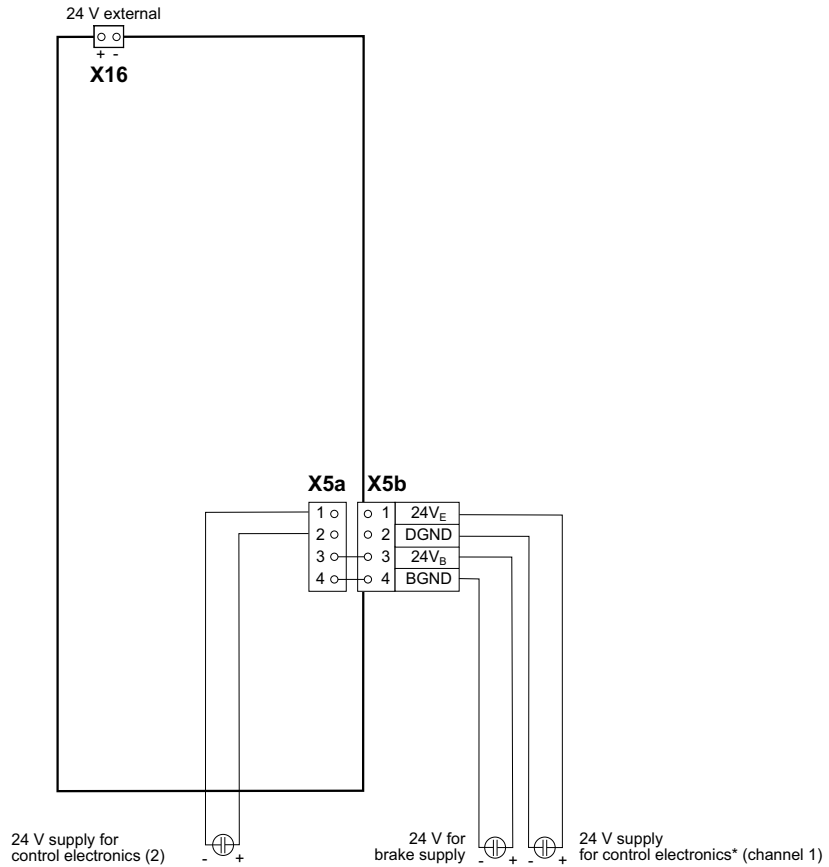
1406212491

* Connection via supplied prefabricated cables



4.10.11 Connection of 24 V switched-mode power supply module

Wiring the control electronics



9007200660955915

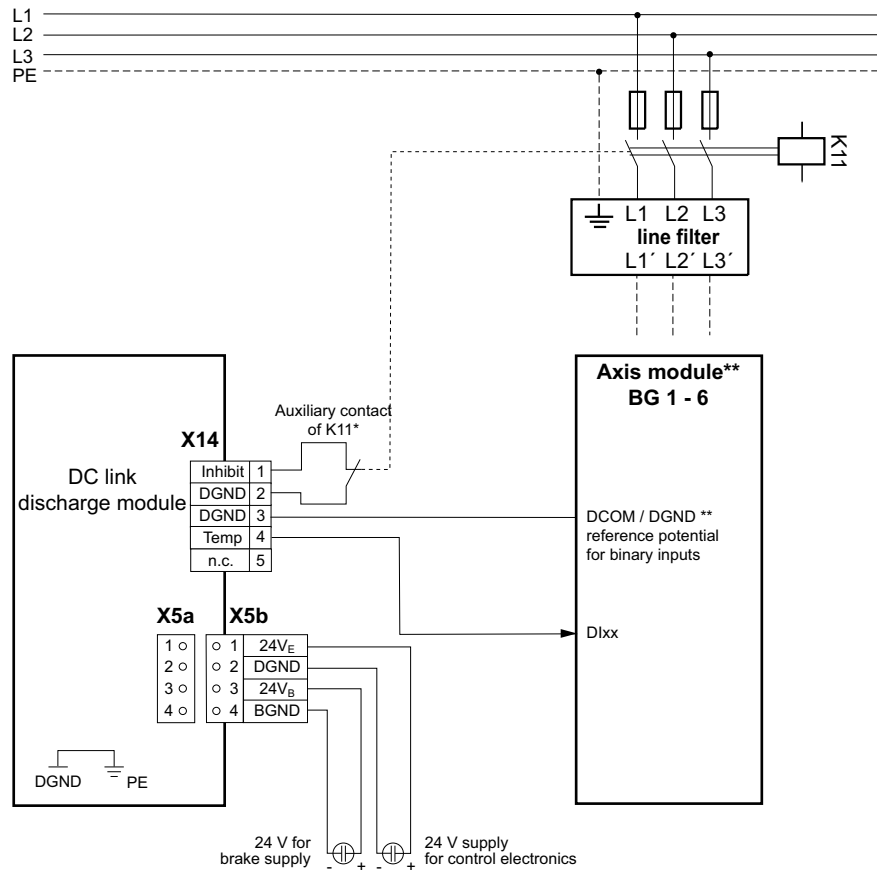
* Connection via supplied prefabricated cables

For detailed information about 24 V supply and control electronics, refer to chapter "Project planning" in the system manual.



4.10.12 Connecting additional component DC link discharge module

Wiring the control electronics



4046960011

* Contact must be suitable for switching very small currents (≤ 50 mA).

** See chapter "Connecting axis modules" (page 103)



NOTICE

Possible damage of the power supply module and braking resistor.

When operating the DC link discharge module, make sure to activate discharge of the DC link only if the following requirements are met:

- The main contacts of the K11 relay are open
- Output stage enable of all axis modules is withdrawn



INFORMATION

Use a contactor with lagging auxiliary contact to prevent that power supply module and braking resistor are damaged.



4.11 Terminal assignment



INFORMATION

Reference potentials inside the unit:

The designation of the reference potentials is listed in the following table:

| Designation | Meaning |
|-------------|---|
| DGND PE | General reference potential of control electronics. There is a metallic connection to PE. |
| BGND | Reference potential for brake connection |
| RGND | Reference potential for safety relay |
| DCOM | Reference potential for digital inputs |



INFORMATION

Connection elements:

All connection elements are represented in the following tables as viewed from top.

4.11.1 Terminal assignment of MXP80.. power supply modules



INFORMATION

The technical data for the connection of power electronics and control electronics are listed in chapter "Technical Data".

| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|------|----------|------------|--|
| | X1:1 | PE | Line connection (size 1 / 10 kW) |
| | X1:2 | L1 | |
| | X1:3 | L2 | |
| | X1:4 | L3 | |
| | X3:1 | +R | Braking resistor connection (BG1 / 10 kW)) |
| | X3:2 | -R | |
| | X3:3 | n.c. | |
| X3:4 | PE | | |
| | X1:1 | PE | Line connection (size 2 / 25 kW) |
| | X1:2 | L1 | |
| | X1:3 | L2 | |
| | X1:4 | L3 | |
| | X3:1 | +R | Braking resistor connection (size 2 / 25 kW) |
| | X3:2 | -R | |
| | X3:3 | PE | |

Table continued on next page



| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|--|--|---|--|
| | X1:PE X1:1 X1:2 X1:3 | PE L1 L2 L3 | Line connection (size 3 / 50, 75 kW) |
| | X3:PE X3:1 X3:2 | PE +R -R | Braking resistor connection (size 3 / 50, 75 kW) |
| | X4:PE X4:1 X4:2 | PE +V_{DC}L -U_Z | DC link connection |
| | X5a:1 X5a:2 | +24 V_E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5a:3 X5a:4 | +24 V_B BGND | Voltage supply for brake |
| | X5b:1 X5b:2 | +24 V_E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5b:3 X5b:4 | +24 V_B BGND | Voltage supply for brake |
| | X9a X9b | | a = input: System bus, with green plug b = output: System bus, with red plug |
| | X12:1 X12:2 X12:3 X12:4 X12:5 X12:6 X12:7 X12:8 X12:9 | n.c. CAN_L DGND CAN_L R_{termination} DGND CAN_H CAN_H R_{termination} | CAN bus low Reference potential CAN bus CAN bus low Unit-internal bus terminating resistor Reference potential CAN bus CAN bus high CAN bus high Unit-internal bus terminating resistor |

1) Only for CAN-based system bus. With EtherCAT-® compatible system bus: without function.



4.11.2 Terminal assignment of MXP81.. power supply modules



INFORMATION

The technical data for the connection of power electronics and control electronics are listed in chapter "Technical Data".

| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|--|--|---|--|
| | X1:1 X1:2 X1:3 X1:4 X3:1 X3:2 X3:3 X3:4 | PE L1 L2 L3 +R -R Ri PE | Line connection (size 1 / 10 kW) Braking resistor connection (BG1 / 10 kW)) |
| | X4:PE X4:1 X4:2 | PE +V_{DCL} -V_{DCL} | DC link connection |
| | X5a:1 X5a:2 | +24 V_E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5a:3 X5a:4 | +24 V_B BGND | Voltage supply for brake |
| | X5b:1 X5b:2 | +24 V_E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5b:3 X5b:4 | +24 V_B BGND | Voltage supply for brake |
| | X9a X9b | | a = input: System bus, with green plug b = output: System bus, with red plug |
| | X12:1 X12:2 X12:3 X12:4 X12:5 X12:6 X12:7 X12:8 X12:9 | n.c. CAN_L DGND CAN_L R_T DGND CAN_H CAN_H R_T | CAN bus low Reference potential CAN bus CAN bus low Unit-internal bus terminating resistor Reference potential CAN bus CAN bus high CAN bus high Unit-internal bus terminating resistor |

1) Only for CAN-based system bus. With EtherCAT-® compatible system bus: without function.



4.11.3 Terminal assignment of MXA axis modules

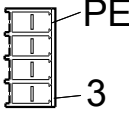
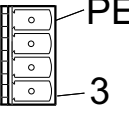


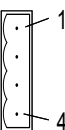
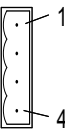



| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|---|-------------------------------|--|---|
|  | X2:PE X2:1 X2:2 X2:3 | PE U V W | Motor connection sizes 1, 2 |
|  | X2:PE X2:1 X2:2 X2:3 | PE U V W | Motor connection size 3 |
|  | X2:PE X2:1 X2:2 X2:3 | PE U V W | Motor connection sizes 4, 5, 6 |
|  | X4:PE X4:1 X4:2 | PE +V _{DCL} -V _{DCL} | DC link connection |
|  | X5a:1 X5a:2 | +24 V _E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5a:3 X5a:4 | +24 V _B BGND | Voltage supply for brake |
|  | X5b:1 X5b:2 | +24 V _E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5b:3 X5b:4 | +24 V _B BGND | Voltage supply for brake |
|  | X6:1 X6:2 | DBØØ BGND | Brake connection (switched) |
|  | X7:1 X7:2 X7:3 X7:4 | +24 V RGND C NC | Unit design with one safety relay, optional |
| | | | Safety relay I (sizes 1 – 6) Safety relay I (sizes 1 – 6), common contact Safety relay I (sizes 1 – 6), NC contact The connector comes equipped with a coding nose. |
|  | X8:1 X8:2 X8:3 X8:4 | +24 V RGND C NC | Design with two safety relays, optional |
| | | | Safety relay II (sizes 2 – 6) Safety relay II (sizes 2 – 6), common contact Safety relay II (sizes 2 – 6), NC contact The connector comes equipped with a coding nose. |

Table continued on next page. Footnotes at the end of the table.



Installation

Terminal assignment

| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description | |
|--|--|---|--|---|
| | X9a X9b | | a = input: System bus, with green plug b = output: System bus, with red plug | |
| | X10:1 X10:2 X10:3 X10:4 X10:5 X10:6 X10:7 X10:8 X10:9 X10:10 X10:11 | DIØØ DIØ1 DIØ2 DIØ3 DIØ4 DIØ5 DIØ6 DIØ7 DIØ8 DCOM DGND | Digital input 1; with fixed assignment "Output stage enable" Digital input 2, freely programmable Digital input 3, freely programmable Digital input 4, freely programmable Digital input 5, freely programmable Digital input 6, freely programmable Digital input 7, freely programmable Digital input 8, freely programmable Digital input 9, freely programmable Reference potential for the digital inputs DIØØ – DIØ8 General reference potential of control electronics | Electrically isolated via opto-coupler with reference to DCOM (X10:10). |
| | X11:1 X11:2 X11:3 X11:4 X11:5 | DOØØ DOØ1 DOØ2 DOØ3 DGND | Digital output 1; freely programmable Digital output 2; freely programmable Digital output 3; freely programmable Digital output 4; freely programmable Reference potential for digital outputs DOØØ – DOØ3 | |
| | X12:1 X12:2 X12:3 X12:4 X12:5 X12:6 X12:7 X12:8 X12:9 | n.c. CAN_L DGND CAN_L R_T DGND CAN_H CAN_H R_T | CAN2 bus low Reference potential CAN bus CAN2 bus low Unit-internal bus terminating resistor Reference potential CAN bus CAN2 bus high CAN2 bus high Unit-internal bus terminating resistor | |
| | X13:1 X13:2 X13:3 X13:4 X13:5 X13:6 X13:7 X13:8 X13:9 X13:10 X13:11 X13:12 X13:13 X13:14 X13:15 | S2 (SIN +) S1 (COS +) n.c. ²⁾ n.c. R1 (REF +) TF / TH / KTY - n.c. n.c. S4 (SIN -) S3 (COS-) n.c. n.c. R2 (REF -) TF / TH / KTY + n.c. | Motor resolver connection | |

Table continued on next page. Footnotes at the end of the table.



| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|--|----------|------------------------------|--|
| | X13:1 | Signal track A (cos +) | Connection of motor encoders: sin/cos encoder, TTL encoder |
| | X13:2 | Signal track B (sin +) | |
| | X13:3 | Signal track C | |
| | X13:4 | n.c. | |
| | X13:5 | n.c. | |
| | X13:6 | TF / TH / KTY - | |
| | X13:7 | n.c. | |
| | X13:8 | DGND | |
| | X13:9 | Signal track A_N (cos -) | |
| | X13:10 | Signal track B_N (sin -) | |
| | X13:11 | Signal track C_N | |
| | X13:12 | n.c. | |
| | X13:13 | n.c. | |
| | X13:14 | TF / TH / KTY + | |
| | X13:15 | U _S ³⁾ | |
| | X13:1 | Signal track A (cos +) | Hiperface motor encoder connection® |
| | X13:2 | Signal track B (sin +) | |
| | X13:3 | Signal track C (AS7W) | |
| | X13:4 | DATA+ | |
| | X13:5 | n.c. | |
| | X13:6 | TF / TH / KTY - | |
| | X13:7 | n.c. | |
| | X13:8 | DGND | |
| | X13:9 | Signal track A_N (cos -) | |
| | X13:10 | Signal track B_N (sin -) | |
| | X13:11 | Signal track C_N (AS7W) | |
| | X13:12 | DATA- | |
| | X13:13 | n.c. | |
| | X13:14 | TF / TH / KTY + | |
| | X13:15 | U _S ³⁾ | |

- 1) The pin assignment is identical for both connectors (X7 and X8) and they are interchangeable. Coding prevents an incorrect connection.
- 2) Do not connect a cable.
- 3) 12 V, max. 500 mA

4.11.4 Terminal assignment of the MXM master module

| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|--|----------|--------------------|--|
| | X5a:1 | +24 V _E | Voltage supply for electronics ¹⁾ |
| | X5a:2 | DGND | |
| | X5a:3 | +24 V _B | Voltage supply for brake supply |
| | X5a:4 | BGND | |
| | X5b:1 | +24 V _E | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5b:2 | DGND | |
| | X5b:3 | +24 V _B | Voltage supply for brake supply |
| | X5b:4 | BGND | |

- 1) Only for looping through



4.11.5 Terminal assignment of the MXC capacitor module

| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|--|-----------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| | X4:PE X4:1 X4:2 | PE +U _Z - U _Z | DC link bus connection |
| | X5a:1 X5a:2 | +24 V _E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5a:3 X5a:4 | +24 V _B BGND | Voltage supply for brake supply |
| | X5b:1 X5b:2 | +24 V _E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5b:3 X5b:4 | +24 V _B BGND | Voltage supply for brake supply |

4.11.6 Terminal assignment of the MXB buffer module

| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|--|-----------------------|---|---|
| | X4:PE X4:1 X4:2 | PE +U _Z - U _Z | DC link bus connection |
| | X5a:1 X5a:2 | +24 V _E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5a:3 X5a:4 | +24 V _B BGND | Voltage supply for brake supply ¹⁾ |
| | X5b:1 X5b:2 | +24 V _E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5b:3 X5b:4 | +24 V _B BGND | Voltage supply for brake supply |

1) Only for looping through



4.11.7 Terminal assignment of the MXS 24 V switched-mode power supply module

| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|--|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--|
| | X4:PE X4:1 X4:2 | PE n.c. - U _Z | DC link bus connection |
| | X5a:1 X5a:2 | +24 V _E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics (channel 1) ¹⁾ |
| | X5a:3 X5a:4 | +24 V _B BGND | Voltage supply for brake (channel 3) ¹⁾ |
| | X5b:1 X5b:2 | +24 V _E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics (channel 2) ¹⁾ |
| | X5b:3 X5b:4 | +24 V _B BGND | Voltage supply for brake (channel 3) ¹⁾ |
| | X16:1 X16:2 | +24 V DGND | External 24 V voltage supply (input) Is intended to supply the backup voltage to ensure that the control voltage is maintained when switching off the power supply. |

¹⁾ The MXS switched-mode power supply provides a voltage supply of 3 × 24 V (channels 1 – 3). X5a and X5b are jumpered internally and represent one channel. The maximum current across all the three channels is 25 A (600 W). The uniform reference potential of all channels is the unit's earth.

4.11.8 Terminal assignment of the DC link discharge module MXZ

| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|--|-----------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| | X4:PE X4:1 X4:2 | PE n.c. - U _Z | DC link bus connection |
| | X5a:1 X5a:2 | +24 V _E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5a:3 X5a:4 | +24 V _B BGND | Voltage supply for brake supply |
| | X5b:1 X5b:2 | +24 V _E DGND | Voltage supply for electronics |
| | X5b:3 X5b:4 | +24 V _B BGND | Voltage supply for brake supply |

Table continued on next page.



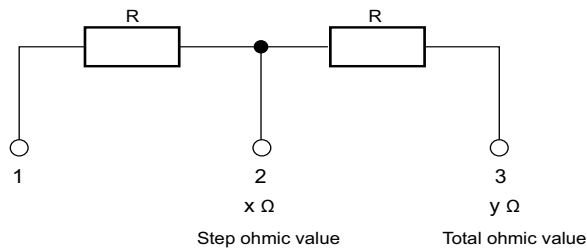
Installation

Terminal assignment

| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|-------|-----------|------------|--|
| | X14:1 | Inhibit | Control signal for discharge process → discharge process is started once the connection "Inhibit" with GND has been established. Connect the Inhibit input in a non-separable manner (fixed installation) with the break contact of the line contactor. Reference potential for the TEMP digital output Digital output (= High, 24 V) when the temperature of the MXZ.. power switch is in the permitted range. |
| | X14:2 | DGND | |
| | X14:3 | DGND | |
| | X14:4 | TEMP | |
| | X14:5 | n.c. | |
| | X15:PE | PE | Connection braking resistor for discharge |
| X15:1 | Discharge | | |
| X15:2 | n.c. | | |

4.11.9 Terminal assignment of the braking resistors

The following figure shows a braking resistor with central tap.



See also the wiring diagrams of the braking resistors (page 97).

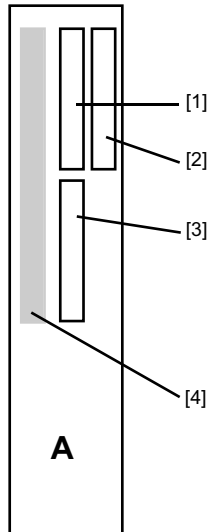
Dimension drawings of braking resistors with information about the connection cable are included in the "MOVIAXIS® Multi-Axis Servo Inverter" catalog.



4.12 Connecting the option cards

4.12.1 Installation and function combinations of the option cards

MOVIAXIS[®] axis module can have up to three option cards installed. Depending on the option cards that you want to install, the following combinations must be considered.



2936300811

- [1 - 3] Slots 1 - 3, assignment see following table
- [4] Control board – component of the basic unit

A general distinction is made between whether MOVIAXIS[®] is used with the CAN-based system bus SBus or the EtherCAT[®]-compatible SBus^{plus}.

CAN unit variants

When using the CAN-based SBus, all three slots can be used according the following table.

The following tables show the possible combinations and the fixed assignment of cards to the slots.



Installation

Connecting the option cards

Fieldbus combinations

The fieldbus options can be plugged in the following combinations:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 |
|-------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|--------|
| 1 | Fieldbus option ¹⁾ | | |
| 2 | XIO11A | Fieldbus option | |
| 3 | | | XIA11A |
| 4 | | | XGH |
| 5 | | | XGS |
| 6 | | | XIO11A |
| 7 | XIA11A | | |
| 8 | | | XGH |
| 9 | | | XGS |
| 10 | | | XIA11A |
| 11 | Fieldbus option | | |
| 12 | XGS | Fieldbus option | |
| 13 | XGH | | |
| 14 | Fieldbus option | | XGS |
| 15 | XGS | Fieldbus option | |

1) **XFE24A**: EtherCAT[®]; **XFP11A**: PROFIBUS; **XFA11A**: K-Net

XIO combinations

The options can be combined as follows:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 | |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|-----|
| 1 | XIO11A | | | |
| 2 | | XIA11A | | |
| 3 | | | XGH | |
| 4 | | | XGS | |
| 5 | | XIA11A | XGH | |
| 6 | | | XGS | |
| 7 | | | XGS | XGH |
| 8 | | | XGH | |
| 9 | | XGS | XGS | |
| 10 | | XIO11A | | |
| 11 | | | XGH | |
| 12 | | | XGS | |



XIA combinations

The options can be combined as follows:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 | |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|-----|
| 1 | XIA11A | | | |
| 2 | | | XGH | |
| 3 | | | XGS | |
| 4 | | XGS | XGH | |
| 5 | | XGH | | |
| 6 | | XGS | XGS | |
| 7 | | XIA11A | | |
| 8 | | | | XGH |
| 9 | | | | XGS |

Combinations with XGH, XGS only

The options can be combined as follows:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | | | XGH |
| 2 | XGS | | |
| 3 | XGH | | |

Combinations with XGS only

The options can be combined as follows:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | | | XGS |
| 2 | XGS | | |



Installation

Connecting the option cards

EtherCAT®-capable units

When using SBus^{plus} (EtherCAT®-compatible high-speed system bus), the XSE option must be installed in slot 1.

The following table shows the possible combinations and the fixed assignment of cards to the slots.

Combinations with EtherCAT®-compatible system bus

The options can be combined as follows:

| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | XSE24A | | |
| 2 | | XIO11A | |
| 3 | | | XIA11A |
| 4 | | | XGH |
| 5 | | | XGS |
| 6 | | | XIO11A |
| 7 | | | |
| 8 | | XIA11A | XGH |
| 9 | | | XGS |
| 10 | | | XIA11A |
| 11 | | | |
| 12 | | XGS | XGH |
| 13 | | XGH | |
| 14 | | | XGS |
| 15 | | XGS | |

Unit variant: "Axis modules with built-in, EtherCAT®-compatible SBus^{plus} system bus"

The axis module is delivered with built-in option card as shown in the following table.

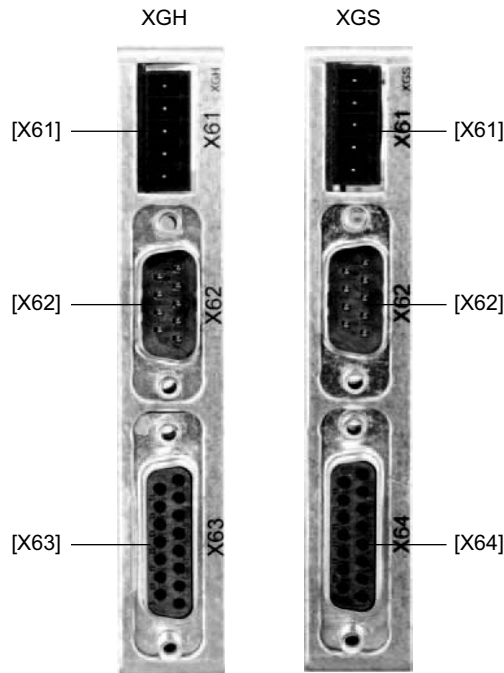
| Combination | Slot 1 | Slot 2 | Slot 3 |
|-------------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1 | XSE24A | - | - |



4.12.2 Multi-encoder card option XGH11A, XGS11A

The multi-encoder card expands the MOVIAXIS® system for evaluation of additional encoders.

Two different multi-encoder cards are available. Their selection is based on the encoder type that is to be evaluated, see encoder list on the next page. An analog, differential input (± 10 V) is available in addition.



2881678347

Overview of functions

The following functions and encoder types can be evaluated with the multi-encoder card:

| Functions | XGH version | XGS version |
|---|-------------|-------------|
| SSI functionality | -- | x |
| Hiperface® functionality | | |
| EnDat 2.1 functionality | | |
| Incremental encoder sin/cos functionality | | |
| Incremental encoder simulation | x | x |
| Temperature evaluation | | |
| Analog, differential input ± 10 V | | |
| Optional voltage supply 24 V | | |
| Resolver | -- | -- |

- HTL encoders can be operated using an HTL → TTL interface adapter. You find the part number of the interface adapter in the MOVIAXIS® catalog.
- Single-ended HTL encoders can be operated using an HTL → TTL interface adapter. You find the part number of the interface adapter in the MOVIAXIS® catalog.
- **Resolvers cannot be evaluated with the multi-encoder card.**



Connection technology of the multi-encoder card

Suitable encoders You find the table of encoders supported by the multi-encoder card in the chapter "Suitable encoder systems" in the MOVIAXIS® catalog.

Restrictions for the evaluation of inputs for axis modules equipped with I/O and multi-encoder cards



INFORMATION

If the axis module is equipped with two I/O and one multi-encoder card or with one I/O and two multi-encoder cards (see following table), the following restrictions apply for the evaluation of inputs and outputs:

Evaluation is only possible for the inputs and outputs (if applicable) of two cards.

| Variant | Plugged card | Plugged card | Plugged card |
|---------|--------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| 1 | I/O card | I/O card | Multi-encoder card |
| 2 | I/O card | Multi-encoder card | Multi-encoder card |

Supply of the multi-encoder card

The table below shows the maximally permitted currents for supplying the XGH and XGS multi-encoder cards via the MOVIAXIS® basic unit.

| Number of multi-encoder cards | Maximum permitted current I_{\max} |
|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1 pc | 500 mA |
| 2 pc | 800 mA ¹⁾ |

1) MOVIAXIS® cannot provide more than 800 mA in total for the supply of the multi-encoder cards



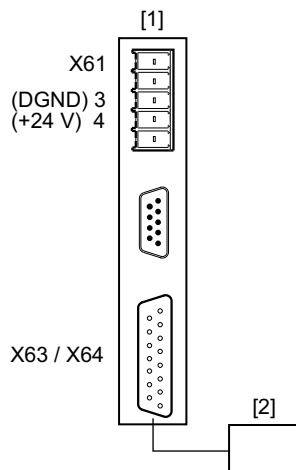
Wiring diagrams for encoder voltage supply

The following wiring diagrams show the connection of one and of two multi-encoder cards with 12 V and 24 V encoder voltage supply.

The encoder voltage supplies are specified in the appendix in the "Suitable encoder" list (page 310).

12 V without supply

Example: Wiring diagram of a multi-encoder card with 12 V and $I \leq 500$ mA supply to the encoder via the basic unit:

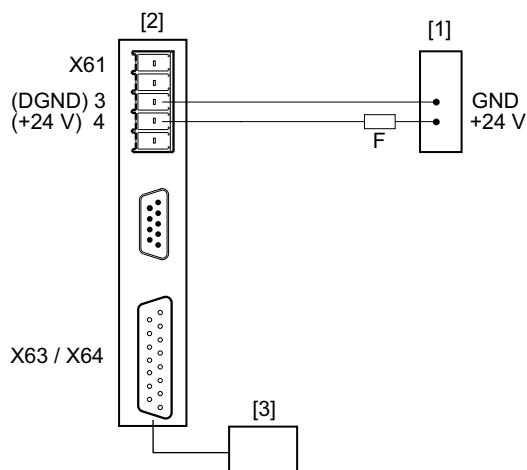


2881680907

[1] Multi-encoder card [2] Encoder

24 V with external supply

Example: Wiring diagram of a multi-encoder card with 24 V encoder voltage supply and $I \leq 500$ mA:



2881683467

[1] Voltage source [3] Encoder
[2] Multi-encoder card

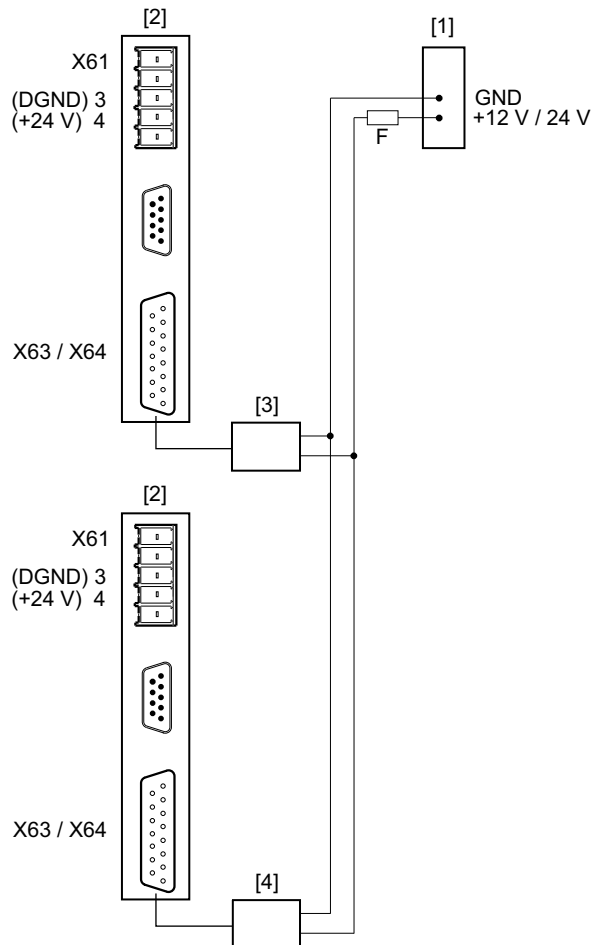


Installation

Connecting the option cards

12V / 24 V, total
current > 500 mA

Example: Wiring diagram of a multi-encoder card with 12 V / 24 V encoder voltage supply and a total current of > 500 mA:



2881822987

- | | |
|------------------------|---------------|
| [1] Voltage source | [3] Encoder 1 |
| [2] Multi-encoder card | [4] Encoder 2 |



INFORMATION


When using two multi-encoder cards, a maximum current of 800 mA can be supplied to the encoder via the basic unit.

For a total current of > 800 mA, an external voltage supply must be implemented.

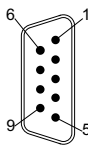


Connection and terminal description of the card

Connector assignment X61

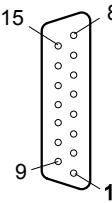
| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description | Type of connector |
|---|------------|------------|---|---|
|  | X61 | | | |
| | 1 | AI 0+ | Analog, differential input | Mini Combicon 3.5, 5-pole. Cable cross section max: 0.5 mm ² |
| | 2 | AI 0- | | |
| | 3 | DGND | Reference for PIN 4 | |
| | 4 | 24 V | Optional encoder voltage supply (24 V encoder only) | |
| 5 | n.c. | | | |

Connector assignment X62 encoder emulator signals

| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description | Type of connector |
|--|------------|--------------------|--------------------------|---------------------|
|  | X62 | | | |
| | 1 | Signal track A | Encoder emulator signals | Sub-D 9-pole (male) |
| | 2 | Signal track B | | |
| | 3 | Signal track C | | |
| | 4 | n.c. ¹⁾ | | |
| | 5 | DGND | | |
| | 6 | Signal track A_N | | |
| | 7 | Signal track B_N | | |
| | 8 | Signal track C_N | | |
| 9 | n.c. | | | |

1) Do not connect any cable

PIN assignment X63 XGH X64 XGS with TTL encoder, sin/cos encoder

| | Terminal | Function for TTL encoder, sin/cos encoder | Type of connector |
|---|------------------|---|------------------------|
|  | X63 (XGH) | | |
| | 1 | Signal track A (cos+) | Sub-D 15-pole (female) |
| | 2 | Signal track B (sin+) | |
| | 3 | Signal track C | |
| | 4 | n.c. ¹⁾ | |
| | 5 | n.c. | |
| | 6 | TF/TH/KTY- | |
| | 7 | n.c. | |
| | 8 | DGND | |
| | 9 | Signal track A_N (cos-) | |
| | 10 | Signal track B_N (sin-) | |
| | 11 | Signal track C_N | |
| | 12 | n.c. | |
| | 13 | n.c. | |
| | 14 | TF/TH/KTY+ | |
| 15 | Us | | |

1) Do not connect any cable



Installation

Connecting the option cards

Connector assignment X63 XGH
X64 XGS with
Hiperface®
encoder

| | Terminal | Function for Hiperface® encoder | Type of connector |
|----|------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------|
| | X63 (XGH) | | |
| | 1 | Signal track A (cos+) | Sub-D 15-pole (female) |
| | 2 | Signal track B (sin+) | |
| | 3 | n.c. ¹⁾ | |
| | 4 | DATA+ | |
| | 5 | n.c. | |
| | 6 | TF/TH/KTY- | |
| | 7 | n.c. | |
| | 8 | DGND | |
| | 9 | Signal track A_N (cos-) | |
| | 10 | Signal track B_N (sin-) | |
| | 11 | n.c. | |
| | 12 | DATA- | |
| | 13 | n.c. | |
| | 14 | TF/TH/KTY+ | |
| 15 | Us | | |

1) Do not connect a cable

Connector assignment X63 XGH
X64 XGS with
EnDat 2.1

| | Terminal | Function for EnDat 2.1 | Type of connector |
|----|------------------|------------------------|---------------------------|
| | X63 (XGH) | | |
| | 1 | Signal track A | Sub-D 15-pole (female) |
| | 2 | Signal track B | |
| | 3 | Pulse + | |
| | 4 | DATA+ | |
| | 5 | n.c. ¹⁾ | |
| | 6 | TF/TH/KTY- | |
| | 7 | n.c. | |
| | 8 | DGND | |
| | 9 | Signal track A_N | |
| | 10 | Signal track B_N | |
| | 11 | Cycle- | |
| | 12 | DATA- | |
| | 13 | n.c. | |
| | 14 | TF/TH/KTY+ | |
| 15 | Us | | |

1) Do not connect any cable



Connector assignment X64 XGS with SSI

| | Terminal | Function for SSI | Type of connector |
|----|------------------|--------------------|------------------------|
| | X64 (XGS) | | |
| | 1 | n.c. ¹⁾ | Sub-D 15-pole (female) |
| | 2 | n.c. | |
| | 3 | Pulse + | |
| | 4 | DATA+ | |
| | 5 | n.c. | |
| | 6 | TF/TH/KTY- | |
| | 7 | n.c. | |
| | 8 | DGND | |
| | 9 | n.c. | |
| | 10 | n.c. | |
| | 11 | Cycle- | |
| | 12 | DATA- | |
| | 13 | n.c. | |
| | 14 | TF/TH/KTY+ | |
| 15 | Us | | |

1) Do not connect a cable

Connector assignment X64 XGS with SSI (AV1Y)

| | Terminal | Function for SSI (AV1Y) | Type of connector |
|----|------------------|-------------------------|------------------------|
| | X64 (XGS) | | |
| | 1 | Signal track A (cos+) | Sub-D 15-pole (female) |
| | 2 | Signal track B (sin+) | |
| | 3 | Pulse + | |
| | 4 | DATA+ | |
| | 5 | n.c. ¹⁾ | |
| | 6 | TF/TH/KTY- | |
| | 7 | n.c. | |
| | 8 | DGND | |
| | 9 | Signal track A_N (cos-) | |
| | 10 | Signal track B_N (sin-) | |
| | 11 | Cycle- | |
| | 12 | DATA- | |
| | 13 | n.c. | |
| | 14 | TF/TH/KTY+ | |
| 15 | Us | | |

1) Do not connect any cable



Installation

Connecting the option cards

Connection of TTL encoder to XGH, XGS

TTL encoder

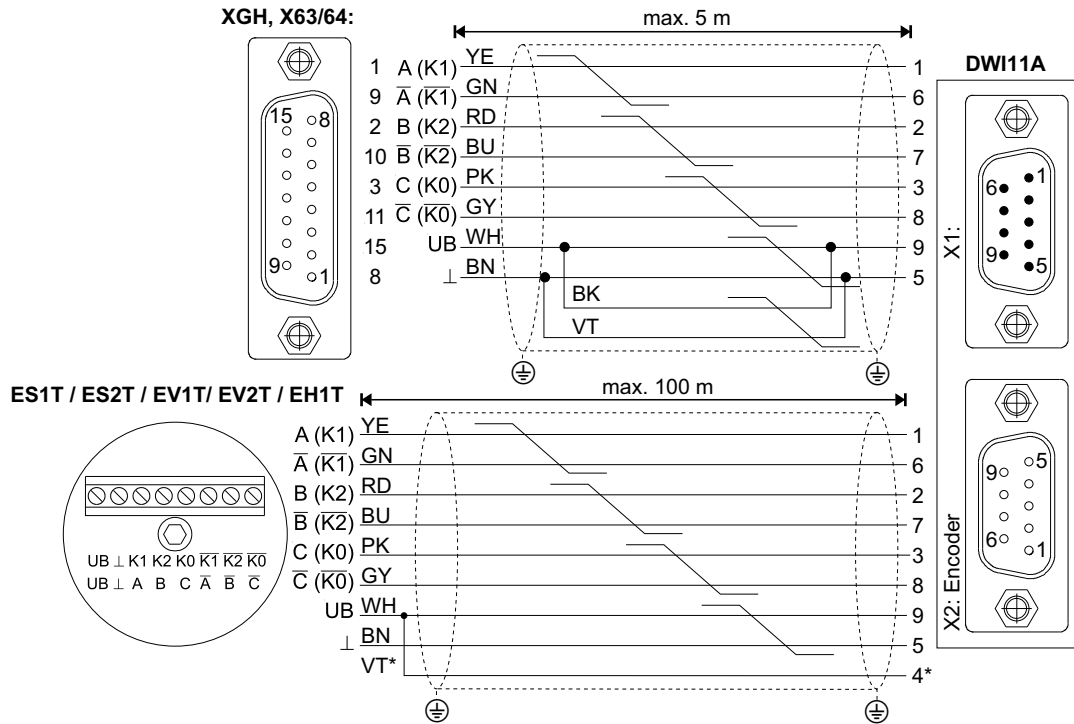
The following encoders can be connected at X63, X64 (external encoder input):

- DC 5 V TTL encoder with DC 5 V voltage supply type ES1T, ES2T, EV1T, EV2T or EH1T via DWI11A option or encoder with signal level to RS422

DC 5 V voltage supply

The TTL encoders with a DC 5 V voltage supply (ES1T, ES2T, EV1T, EV2T or EH1T) must be connected via the "DC 5 V encoder power supply type DWI11A" option (part number 822 759 4).

Connecting TTL encoders via DWI11A to XGH, XGS as a motor encoder:



* Connect the sensor cable (VT) on the incremental encoder to UB, do not jumper on the DWI11A.



DC 5 V encoder supply type DWI11A

Description

If you are using an incremental encoder with a DC 5 V encoder power supply, install the DC 5 V encoder power supply option type DWI11A between the inverter and the incremental encoder.

This option provides a regulated DC 5 V power supply for the encoder. For this purpose, the DC 12 V power supply for the encoder inputs is converted to DC 5 V by means of a voltage controller. A sensor line is used to measure the supply voltage at the encoder and compensate the voltage drop along the encoder cable.

Incremental encoders with DC 5 V encoder supply must not be connected directly to the encoder inputs X14: and X15:.. This would cause irreparable damage to the encoder.



INFORMATION

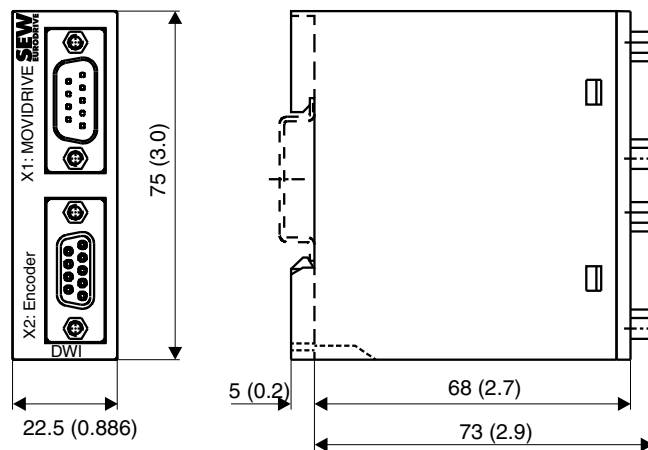
If a short circuit occurs in the sensor cable, the connected encoder may be exposed to a voltage higher than permitted.

Recommendation

Use prefabricated cables from SEW for the encoder connection.

Dimension drawing

All dimensions in mm (in)



1722678155

The DWI11A option is mounted on a support rail (EN 50022-35 × 7.5) in the control cabinet.

Technical data

| DC 5 V encoder power supply option type DWI11A | |
|--|--|
| Part number | 822 759 4 |
| Voltage input | DC 10 – 30 V, $I_{max} = DC 120 \text{ mA}$ |
| Encoder power supply | DC +5 V (up to $V_{max} \approx +10 \text{ V}$), $I_{max} = DC 300 \text{ mA}$ |
| Max. line length that can be connected | 100 m (328 ft) total Use a shielded twisted-pair cable (A and \bar{A} , B and \bar{B} , C and \bar{C}) for connecting the encoder to the DWI11A and the DWI11A to MOVIAxis®. |



Installation

Connecting the option cards

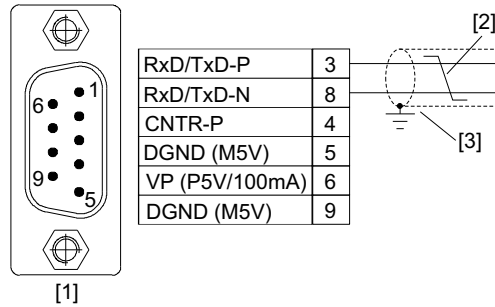
4.12.3 Fieldbus interface option PROFIBUS XFP11A

Terminal assignment

| Front view of XFP11A | Description | DIP switch Terminal | Function |
|----------------------|---|---|--|
| <p>2881884683</p> | RUN: PROFIBUS operation LED (green) | | Indicates that the bus electronics are operating correctly. |
| | BUS FAULT: PROFIBUS error LED (red) | | Indicates PROFIBUS-DP error. |
| | Assignment | | |
| | X31: PROFIBUS connection | X31:1 X31:2 X31:3 X31:4 X31:5 X31:6 X31:7 X31:8 X31:9 | N.C. N.C. RxD / TxD-P CNTR-P DGND (M5V) VP (P5V/100 mA) N.C. RxD/TxD-N DGND (M5V) |
| | ADDRESS: DIP switch for setting the PROFIBUS station address | 2⁰ 2¹ 2² 2³ 2⁴ 2⁵ 2⁶ nc | Significance: 1 Significance: 2 Significance: 4 Significance: 8 Significance: 16 Significance: 32 Significance: 64 Reserved |

Connector assignment

Connection to the PROFIBUS network using a 9-pin sub D plug according to IEC 61158. The T-bus connection must be made using a plug with the corresponding configuration.



2882128779

- [1] 9-pin sub D plug
- [2] Signal line, twisted
- [3] Conductive connection over a large area between connector housing and shield



MOVIAXIS®-PRO-FIBUS connection

As a rule, the XFP11A option is connected to the PROFIBUS system using a shielded twisted-pair cable. Observe the maximum supported transmission rate when selecting the bus connector.

The twisted-pair cable is connected to the PROFIBUS connector at pins 3 (RxD / TxD-P) and 8 (RxD / TxD-N). Communication takes place via these two contacts. The RS-485 signals RxD / TxD-P and RxD / TxD-N must be connected to the same contacts in all PROFIBUS stations.

The PROFIBUS interface sends a TTL control signal for a repeater or fiber optic adapter (reference = pin 9) via pin 4 (CNTR-P).

INFORMATION



If long bus cables are used, the bus stations must have a "hard" common reference potential.

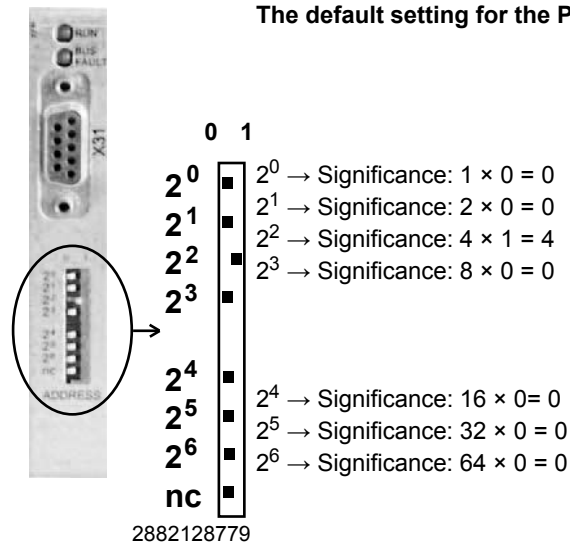
Baud rates greater than 1.5 Mbaud

The XFP11A option with baud rates > 1.5 Mbaud can only be operated with special 12-Mbaud PROFIBUS connectors.

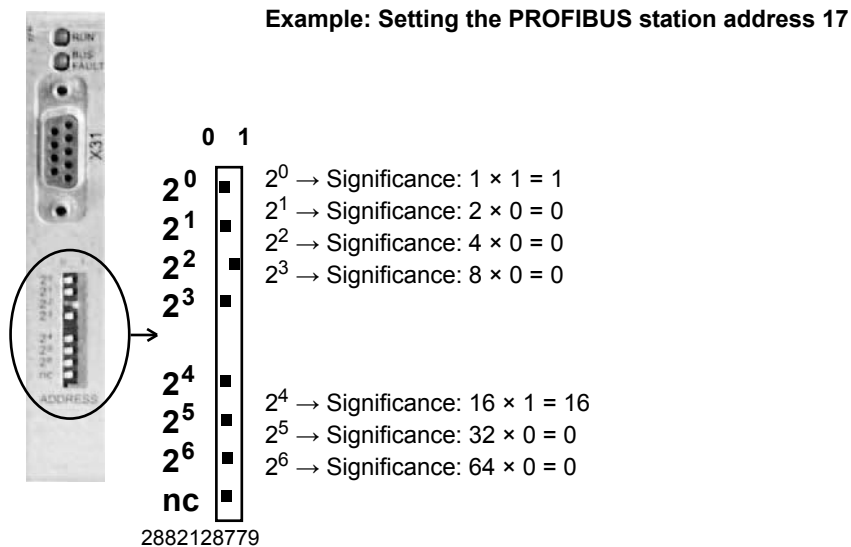


Setting the station address

The PROFIBUS station address is set using DIP switches $2^0 - 2^6$ on the option card. MOVIAXIS® supports the address range 0 – 125.



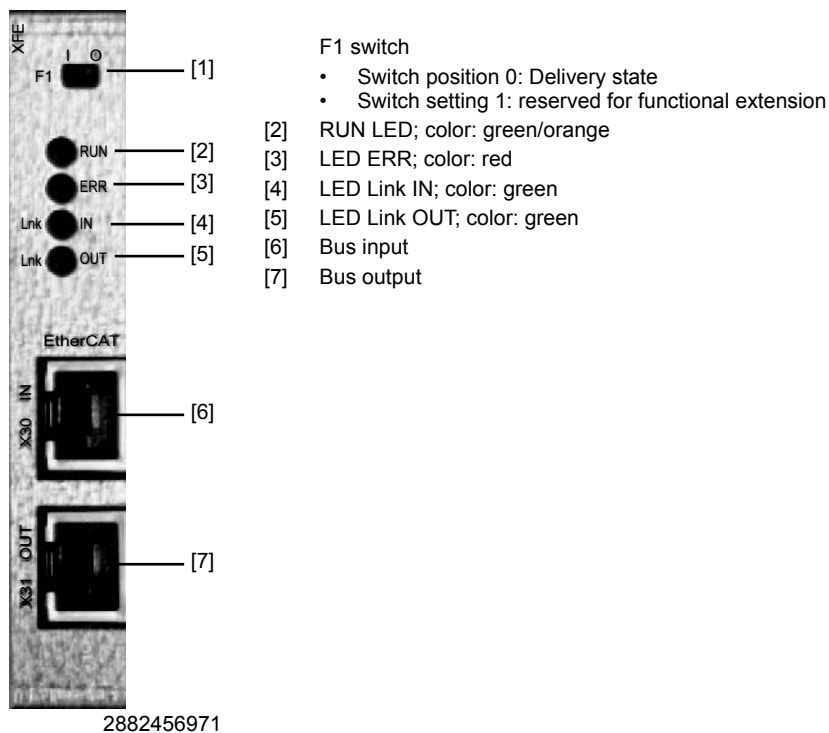
Any change made to the PROFIBUS station address during ongoing operation does not take effect immediately. The change takes effect when the servo inverter is switched on again (power supply +24 V OFF/ON).





4.12.4 EtherCAT® XFE24A fieldbus interface option

The XFE24A fieldbus interface is a slave module for connection to EtherCAT® networks. Only one XFE24A fieldbus interface can be installed per axis module. The XFE24A fieldbus interface allows MOVIAXIS® to communicate with all EtherCAT® master systems. All standards of the ETG (EtherCAT® Technology Group) are supported, e.g. for wiring. This means the cables must be wired at the front by the customer.



For more information about the EtherCAT® fieldbus interface, refer to the "MOVIAXIS® MX Multi-Axis Servo Inverter XFE24A EtherCAT® Fieldbus Interface" manual.

Technical data

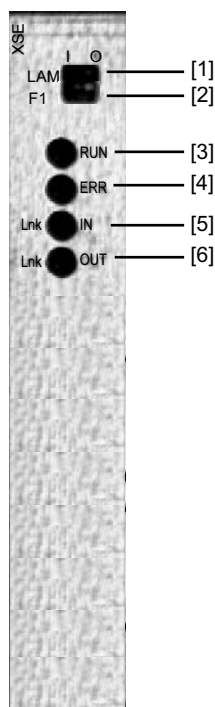
| XFE24A option (MOVIAXIS®) | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Standards | IEC 61158, IEC 61784-2 |
| Baud rate | 100 MBd full duplex |
| Connection technology | 2 × RJ45 (8x8 modular jack) |
| Bus termination | Not integrated because bus termination is automatically activated. |
| OSI layer | Ethernet II |
| Station address | Setting via EtherCAT® master |
| Vendor ID | 0 x 59 (CANopenVendor ID) |
| EtherCAT® services | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CoE (CANopen over EtherCAT®) • VoE (Simple MOVILINK® Protocol over EtherCAT®) |
| Firmware status of MOVIAXIS® | Firmware status 21 or higher |
| Tools for startup | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PC program MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio from version 5.40 |



4.12.5 EtherCAT®-compatible XSE24A system bus option

The EtherCAT®-compatible system bus XSE24A is an optional, axis-internal expansion module. This module implements the functionality of an EtherCAT®-compatible high-speed system bus for MOVIAXIS®. The XSE24A option module is no fieldbus interface. It cannot be used for communication with non-SEW EtherCAT® masters.

Analog to the wiring of the CAN system bus, the system is connected using the RJ45 plug connection on the top of the unit included in the standard scope of delivery. The CAN system bus is not available when XSE24A is used.



2882542731

- [1] LAM switch
 - Switch position 0: All axis modules except the last one
 - Switch position 1: Last axis module in the system
- [2] F1 switch
 - Switch position 0: Delivery state
 - Switch setting 1: reserved for functional extension
- [3] RUN LED; color: green/orange
- [4] LED ERR; color: red
- [5] LED Link IN; color: green
- [6] LED Link OUT; color: green

The LAM switch refers to the signal bus from the power supply module. It must always be activated in the last axis of an axis system. This last axis must not necessarily correspond with the last EtherCAT® station.



4.12.6 Optional input/output card type XIO11A



INFORMATION

For information about the ground designations used in the following wiring diagrams, refer to section "Terminal assignment" on the next page.

Supply

- The logic of the module is supplied by MOVIAXIS®.
- Digital inputs and outputs are supplied via the DCOM and 24 V terminals on the front. The supply voltage must be fused with 4 A, see also chapter "UL-compliant installation".
- The digital inputs and outputs are electrically isolated from the logic supply.

Module behavior

Short circuit

In the event of a short circuit of a digital output, the driver will change to pulse mode and in this way protects itself. The status of the digital output does not change.

Once the short-circuit is eliminated, the status of the digital output is that which is output by MOVIAXIS® at that moment.

Switching inductive loads

- The module does not contain an internal free-wheeling diode for receiving inductive energies when inductive loads are switched off.
- The inductive load per output is 100 mJ at a frequency of 1 Hz.
- The inductive energy is converted into heat energy in the switching transistor. A voltage of -47 V is present. In this way, the energy can be reduced faster than by using a free-wheeling diode.
- The load capacity of the outputs through inductive loads can be increased by adding an external free-wheeling diode. However, switching off will take considerably longer.

Switching digital outputs in parallel

Connecting two digital outputs in parallel doubles the nominal current.

Cable length

- The maximum cable length of connections on the inputs and outputs is 30 m outside the control cabinet, and 10 m inside the control cabinet.
- If you route the cables outside the control cabinet, you have to shield them irrespective of their length.



Installation

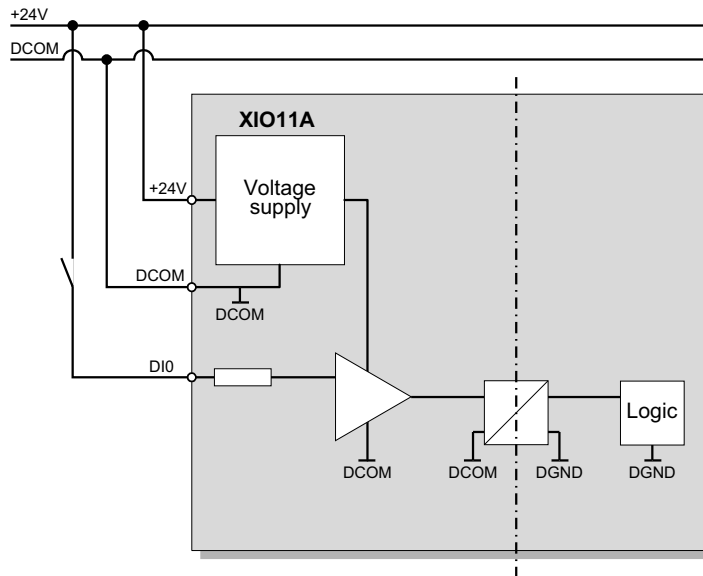
Connecting the option cards

Terminal assignment

| | Designation | Terminal | Plug | Plug size |
|-------------------|-------------|----------|------|--|
| <p>2882694795</p> | DCOM | 1 | X21 | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 - 1.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 - 1.5 mm ² |
| | +24 V | 2 | | |
| | DO 0 | 3 | | |
| | DO 1 | 4 | | |
| | DO 2 | 5 | | |
| | DO 3 | 6 | | |
| | DO 4 | 7 | | |
| | DO 5 | 8 | | |
| | DO 6 | 9 | | |
| | DO 7 | 10 | | |
| | DI 0 | 1 | X22 | |
| | DI 1 | 2 | | |
| | DI 2 | 3 | | |
| | DI 3 | 4 | | |
| | DI 4 | 5 | | |
| | DI 5 | 6 | | |
| | DI 6 | 7 | | |
| | DI 7 | 8 | | |

Connection diagram

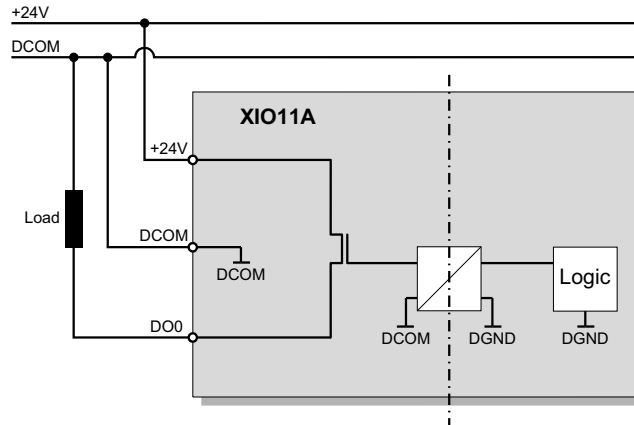
Connection of digital inputs



2882697867



Connection of digital outputs



2882701195



INFORMATION

If the 24 V supply for the outputs is disconnected, the inputs will not function any longer.



4.12.7 Optional input/output card type XIA11A



INFORMATION

For information about the ground designations used in the following wiring diagrams, refer to section "Terminal assignment" on the next page.

Supply

- The logic of the module is supplied by MOVIAXIS®.
- Analog inputs and outputs are also supplied by MOVIAXIS®.
- Digital inputs and outputs are supplied via the DCOM and 24 V terminals on the front. The supply voltage must be fused with 4 A, see chapter "UL-compliant installation".
- The digital inputs and outputs are electrically isolated from the logic supply.

Module behavior

Short circuit of digital outputs

In the event of a short circuit of a digital output, the driver will change to pulse mode and in this way protects itself. The state of the digital outputs does not change.

Once the short-circuit is eliminated, the state of the digital output is that which is output by MOVIAXIS® at that moment.

Short circuit analog outputs

The analog outputs are sustained short-circuit proof.

In the event of a short circuit, the output current is limited to a value of max. 30 mA. The short-circuit current is not pulsed.

Once there is no longer a short-circuit, the setpoint output voltage is output again, which means the output does not switch off.

Switching inductive loads

- The module does not contain an internal free-wheeling diode for receiving inductive energies when inductive loads are switched off.
- The inductive load per output is 100 mJ at a frequency of 1 Hz.
- The inductive energy is converted into heat energy in the switching transistor. A voltage of -47 V is present. In this way, the energy can be reduced faster than by using a free-wheeling diode.
- The load capacity of the outputs through inductive loads can be increased by adding an external free-wheeling diode. However, switching off will take considerably longer.

Switching digital outputs in parallel

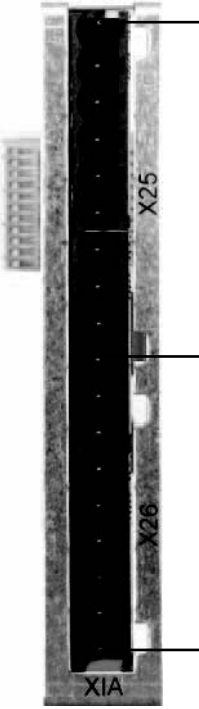
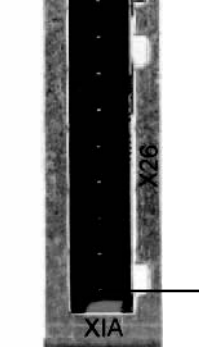
Connecting two digital outputs in parallel doubles the nominal current.

Cable length

- The maximum cable length of connections on the inputs and outputs is 30 m outside the control cabinet, and 10 m inside the control cabinet.
- If you route the cables outside the control cabinet, you have to shield them irrespective of their length.

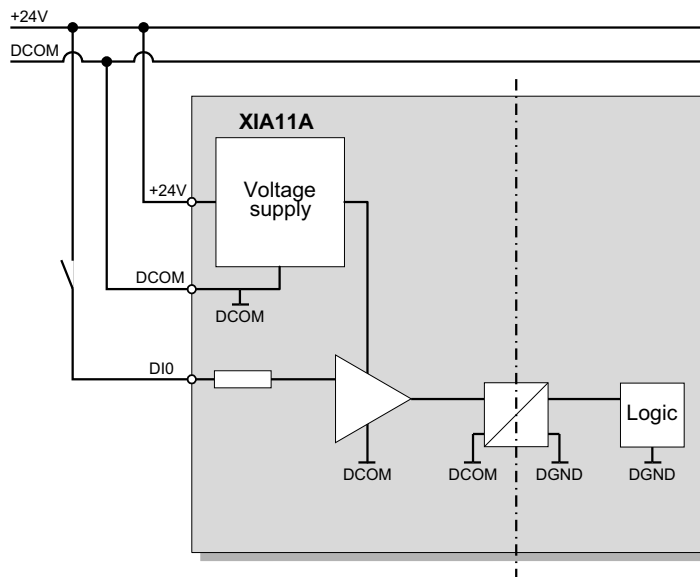


Terminal assignment

| | Designation | Terminal | | |
|---|-------------|----------|-----|--|
|  <p>X25</p> | DCOM | 1 | X25 | |
| | 24 V | 2 | | |
| | DO 0 | 3 | | |
| | DO 1 | 4 | | |
| | DO 2 | 5 | | |
| | DO 3 | 6 | | |
| | DI 0 | 7 | | |
| | DI 1 | 8 | | |
| | DI 2 | 9 | | |
| | DI 3 | 10 | | |
|  <p>X26</p> | AI 0+ | 1 | X26 | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 - 1.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 - 1.5 mm ² |
| | AI 0- | 2 | | |
| | AI 1+ | 3 | | |
| | AI 1- | 4 | | |
| | AO 0 | 5 | | |
| | AO 1 | 6 | | |
| | DGND | 7 | | |
| | DGND | 8 | | |

Connection diagram

Wiring the digital inputs



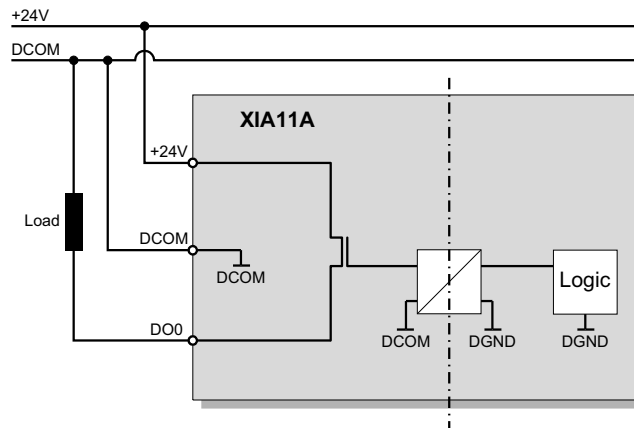
2883419659



Installation

Connecting the option cards

Connection of digital outputs



2883422603

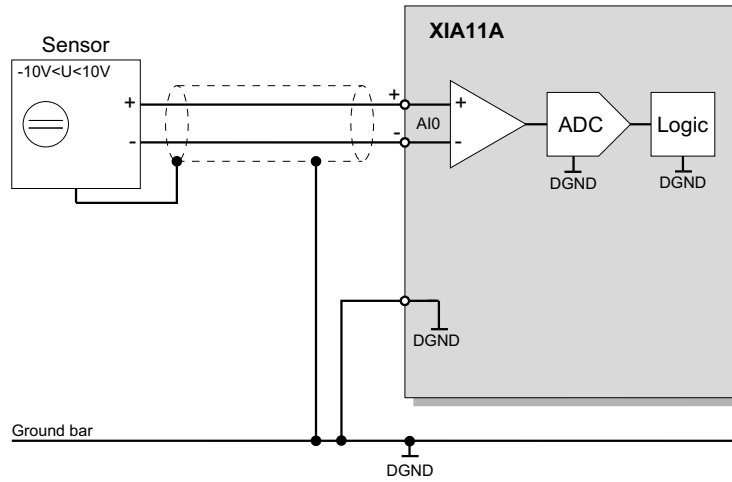


INFORMATION

The analog/binary hybrid module XIA11A has no internal free-wheeling diodes.

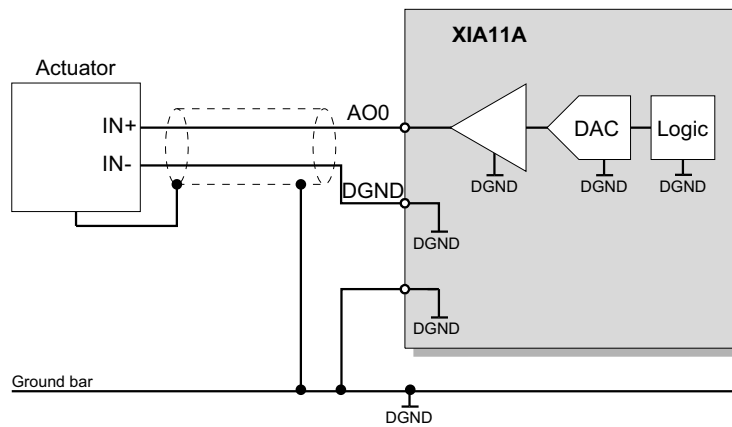


Wiring the analog inputs



2883425547

Switching the analog outputs



2883428491



INFORMATION

The analog/binary hybrid module XIA11A has no internal free-wheeling diodes.



Installation

Connecting the option cards

4.12.8 Optional fieldbus interface K-Net XFA11A

The XFA11A (K-Net) fieldbus interface is a slave component for connection to a serial bus system for high-speed data transfer. Install no more than one XFA11A fieldbus interface per axis module.

Terminal assignment

| | | Brief description | Terminal |
|--|--|--------------------------------|------------|
| | | K-Net connection (RJ45 socket) | X31 |
| | | K-Net connection (RJ45 socket) | X32 |



INFORMATION

X31 and X32 can be used as either input or output.



4.13 Connecting encoders to the basic unit

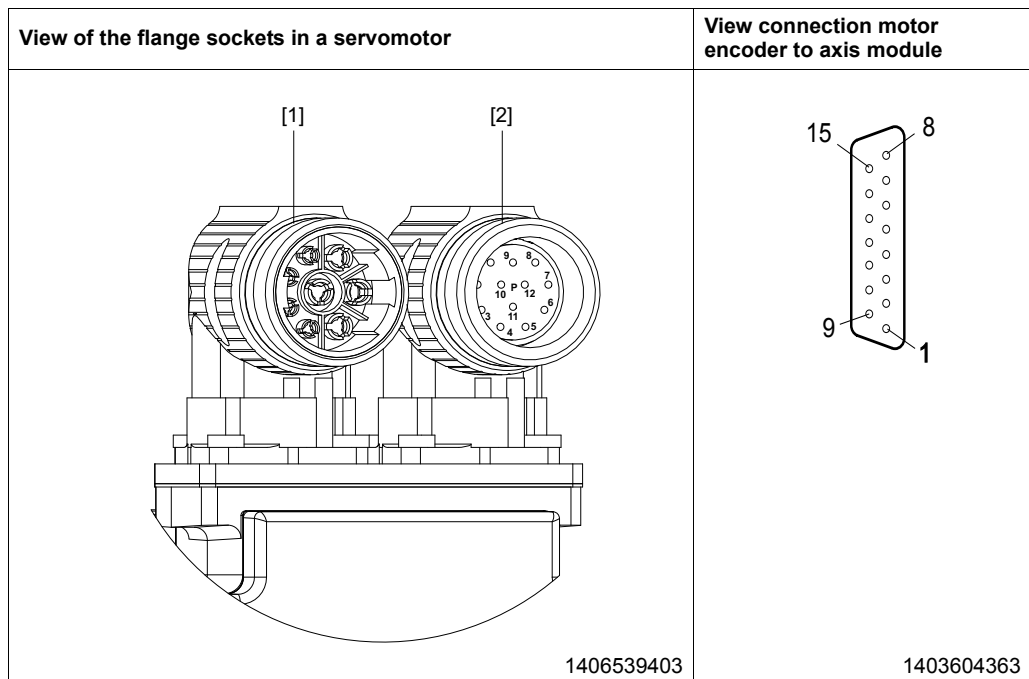


INFORMATION

The core colors specified in the wiring diagrams are in accordance with IEC757 and correspond to the core colors used in the prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE.

You find detailed information in the publication "SEW Encoder Systems". The publication is available from SEW-EURODRIVE.

4.13.1 Example



- [1] Power connection
- [2] Encoder connection

⚠ WARNING

Dangerous contact voltages at the unit terminals when connecting the wrong temperature sensors.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- Connect only temperature sensors with reliable isolation from the motor winding to the temperature evaluation. Otherwise, the requirements for reliable isolation are not met. Dangerous contact voltages may occur at the unit terminals via the signal electronics in case of an error.

The connector assignment is listed in section "Terminal assignment of the MXA axis modules" (page 113).





Installation

Connecting encoders to the basic unit

4.13.2 General installation notes

Encoder connection

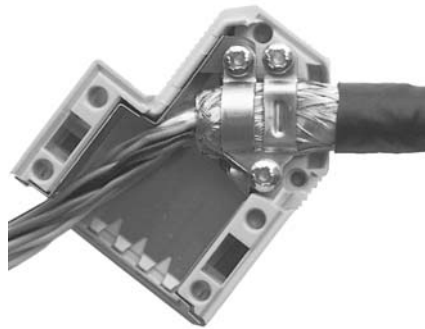
- Max. cable length: 100 m with a capacitance per unit length ≤ 70 nF/km.
- Core cross section: 0.20 – 0.5 mm².
- If you do not use a core of the encoder cable: Isolate the core end.
- Use shielded cables with twisted pair conductors and make sure they are grounded on both ends over a large surface area:
 - To the encoder in the cable gland or in the encoder plug,
 - To the servo drive in the housing of the D-sub connector.
- Route the encoder cable separately from the power cables.

4.13.3 Shielding

Connect the shield of the encoder cable over a large area.

At the servo drive

Connect the shield on the servo drive end in the housing of the D-sub connector.



1406541835

On the encoder/resolver

Connect the shield on the encoder side only on the respective grounding clamps, not on the cable gland.

For drives with a plug connector, connect the shield on the encoder plug.

4.13.4 Prefabricated cables

SEW-EURODRIVE offers prefabricated cables for connecting encoders. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to use these prefabricated cables.

For detailed information about prefabricated cables, refer to the "MOVIAXIS® Multi-Axis Servo Inverter" catalog.



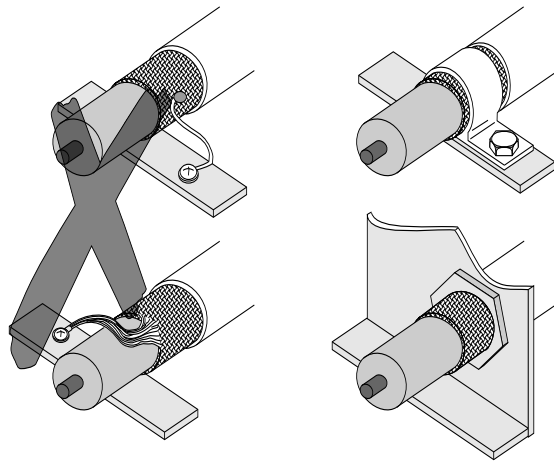
4.14 Notes on electromagnetic compatibility

4.14.1 Separate cable ducts

- Route **power cables** and **electronic cables** in **separate cable ducts**.

4.14.2 Shielding and grounding

- Only use **shielded control cables**.
- Connect the **shield by the shortest possible route and make sure it is grounded over a wide area at both ends**. This also applies to cables with several shielded core strands.



1406710667

- **Shielding** can also be achieved by laying the cables in **grounded sheet metal ducts or metal pipes**. **Always install the power and signal lines separately**.
- Ground the **multi-axis servo drive** and **all additional devices to meet the high-frequency guidelines**. You achieve this, e. g. through a wide area metal-on-metal contact between the unit housing and ground, for example by means of unpainted control cabinet mounting panels.



4.14.3 Line filter

- Install the **line filter close to the servo drive** but outside the minimum clearance for cooling.
- Do not switch between the line filter and the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter.
- Keep the **length of the cable between the line filter and servo drive to an absolute minimum**, and never more than 600 mm. Unshielded, twisted cables are sufficient. Use unshielded cables for the supply system lead as well. Shielded cables must be used for cables longer than 600 mm.
- **No EMC limits are specified for interference emission in voltage supply systems without grounded star point** (IT systems). The **effectiveness of input filters** in IT systems is **severely limited**.

4.14.4 Interference emission

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends the following EMC measures to limit interference emission:

- **On the power system:**
 - Select line filters according to the assignment tables of braking resistors and line filters in the "Technical data" chapter.
- **Motor side:**
 - Shielded motor cables.
- **Braking resistor:**
 - You find notes on the selection of braking resistors in the system manual in the chapter on "Project Planning".

4.14.5 Interference emission category

Compliance with category "C2" according to EN 61800-3 has been tested on a specified test setup when the following measures are adhered to:

- Installation of the servo inverters in a control cabinet with galvanized mounting plate according to the rules for EMC compliant installation.
- Use of a corresponding line filter
- Use of shielded SEW motor cables

SEW-EURODRIVE can provide detailed information on request.



⚠ WARNING

This product can cause high-frequency interferences in residential areas which can require measures for interference suppression.



4.15 UL-compliant installation

Note the following information for UL-compliant installation:

- Use only copper cables with the temperature range 60/75 °C as connection cables.
- Permitted tightening torques for MOVIAXIS® power terminals.

Please observe the document "Information regarding UL" on the SEW website www.sew-eurodrive.com.

4.15.1 Permitted tightening torques

| Power supply module | Tightening torque | |
|---------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| | Line connection X1 | Braking resistor terminals |
| Size 1 | 0.5 – 0.6 Nm | 0.5 – 0.6 Nm |
| MXP81 | 0.5 – 0.6 Nm | 0.5 – 0.6 Nm |
| Size 2 | 3.0 – 4.0 Nm | 3.0 – 4.0 Nm |
| Size 3 | 6.0 – 10.0 Nm | 3.0 – 4.0 Nm |
| Supply and regenerative module | | |
| MXR ¹⁾ | 6.0 – 10.0 Nm | 3.0 – 4.0 Nm |
| Axis module | Motor connection X2 | --- |
| Size 1 | 0.5 – 0.6 Nm | --- |
| Size 2 | 1.2 – 1.5 Nm | --- |
| Size 3 | 1.5 – 1.7 Nm | --- |
| Size 4 | 3.0 – 4.0 Nm | --- |
| Size 5 | 3.0 – 4.0 Nm | --- |
| Size 6 | 6.0 – 10.0 Nm | --- |
| DC link discharge module | Braking resistor connection X15 | --- |
| All sizes | 3.0 – 4.0 Nm | --- |

1) For detailed information about MXR, refer to the "Supply and Regenerative Module" manual"

| Tightening torque | |
|--|----------------|
| of the signal terminals X10, X11 | 0.5 – 0.6 Nm |
| of the DC link bus connection X4 | 3.0 – 4.0 Nm |
| of the safety relay terminals X7, X8 | 0.22 – 0.25 Nm |
| of the brake connection terminals X6 of the axis modules | 0.5 – 0.6 Nm |
| of the 24 V voltage supply terminals | 0.5 – 0.6 Nm |
| of the terminals X61 for multi-encoder cards XGH, XGS | 0.22 – 0.25 Nm |
| of the terminals X21, X22, X25, X26 of the input/output cards XIO, XIA | 0.5 – 0.6 Nm |



NOTICE

Servo inverter can possibly be damaged!

- Use only the stipulated connection elements and adhere to the specified tightening torques. Otherwise, excessive heat can develop which would damage the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter.



4.15.2 Other UL requirements

- MOVIAXIS® MX multi-axis servo inverters are suitable for operation in voltage networks with earthed star point (TN and TT systems), a maximum line current of 42000 A and a maximum line voltage of AC 500 V.
- Maximum permitted value of the line fuse:

| MXP power supply module | 10 kW | 25 kW | 50 kW | 75 kW |
|-------------------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Line fuse | 20 A | 40 A | 80 A | 125 A |

- Only use melting fuses as input fuses.
- For information on selecting cable cross sections, refer to the system manual.
- Comply with the country-specific installation regulations in addition to the above notes.
- The plug-in connections of the 24 V supply are limited to 10 A.
- Option cards that are supplied via the 0 V and 24 V terminals at the front must be protected individually or in groups by 4 A melting fuses to UL 248.



INFORMATION

UL certification does not apply to operation in voltage supply systems without earthed star point (IT systems).



5 Startup

5.1 General information



⚠ DANGER

Uncovered power connections.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- Install the covers at the modules, see chapter "Covers and touch guards" (page 86).
- Install the touch guards as instructed, see chapter "Covers and touch guards" (page 86).
- Never startup the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter if the covers and touch guards are not installed.

5.1.1 Prerequisite

The drive must be configured correctly to ensure that startup is successful. Refer to the "MOVIAXIS® Multi-Axis Servo Inverter" system manual for detailed project planning notes and an explanation of the parameters.

The startup functions described in this section are used to set the multi-axis servo drive so it is optimally adapted to the connected motor and to the given boundary conditions. Startup has to take place according to the instructions in this section.

5.1.2 Hoist applications



⚠ WARNING

Risk of fatal injury if the hoist falls.

Severe or fatal injuries.

- The MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter may not be used for any safety functions in conjunction with hoist applications. Use monitoring systems or mechanical protection devices to ensure safety.

5.1.3 Connecting power to the axis system



⚠ CAUTION

- Observe a minimum switch-off time of 10 s for the relay K11.
- **Do not** turn the power on or off **more than once per minute!**

Irreparable damage to the unit or unforeseeable malfunctions.

The specified times and intervals must be observed.



Startup

Power supply module settings for CAN-based system bus SBus

5.1.4 Connecting cables, operating switches



⚠ CAUTION

Cables may only be connected and switches may only be operated in a de-energized state.

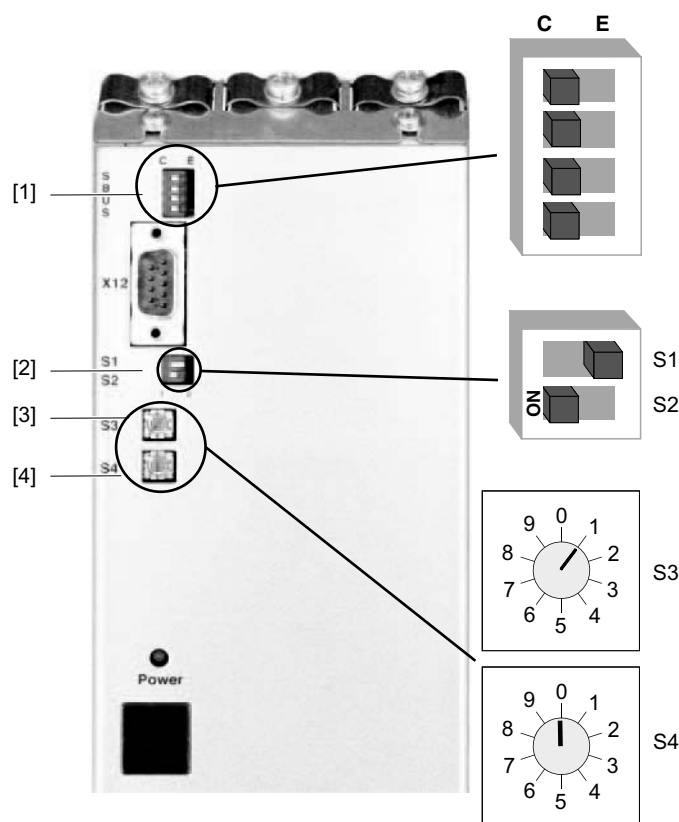
Irreparable damage to the unit or unforeseeable malfunctions.

De-energize the unit.

5.2 Power supply module settings for CAN-based system bus SBus

The following settings are necessary:

- The CAN baud rate is set using the two address switches S1 and S2 on the power supply module, see section "Setting the CAN baud rate" (page 153).
- The 4 DIP switches for setting the system bus are set to "C".
- The axis address is set using the two address switches S3 and S4 on the power supply module, see section "Setting the CAN axis address" (page 153). The next axis address will be set automatically based on the first address.



1407811467

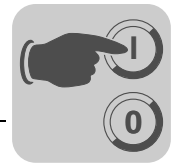
[1] DIP switches system bus

[2] S1, S2: DIP switches for CAN baud rate

[3] S3: Axis address switch 10^0

[4] S4: Axis address switch 10^1

For detailed information about assigning an address to a supply and regenerative module, refer to the "MXR Supply and Regenerative Module" manual.



5.2.1 Setting the CAN transmission rate

The two DIP switches S1 and S2 have been installed in the power supply module for setting the CAN transmission rate, see illustration in chapter "Power supply module settings for CAN-based system bus" (page 152).

| | 125 kbit/s | 250 kbit/s | 500 kbit/s | 1 Mbit/s |
|----|------------|------------|------------|----------|
| S1 | | | | |
| S2 | | | | |

INFORMATION

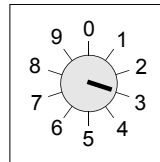


The default setting at delivery is 500 kbit/s.

5.2.2 Setting the CAN axis address

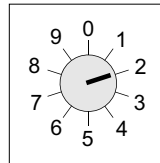
The two rotary switches S3 and S4 have been installed in the power supply module for setting the axis address of the axis system, see illustration in chapter "Power supply module settings for CAN-based system bus" (page 152). Use these rotary switches to set a decimal address between 0 and 99.

S3 rotary switch



10^0 = units digit

S4 rotary switch



10^1 = tens digit

Axis address "23" is set as an example in the illustration above.

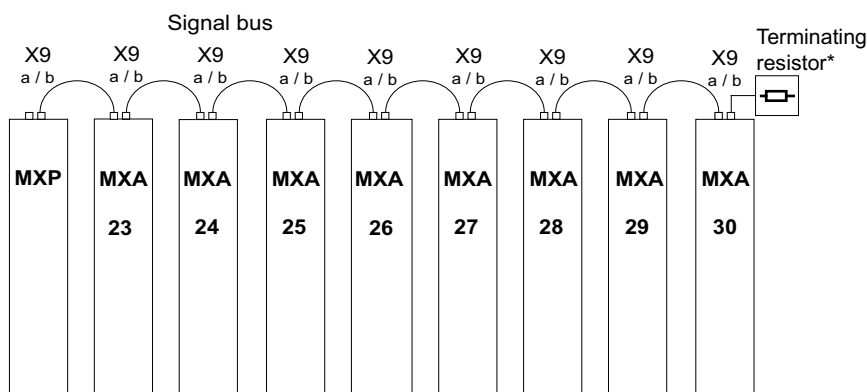
INFORMATION



The default factory setting is "1".



The addresses within the axis system are assigned as follows:



1407827979

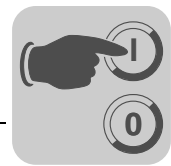
* Terminating resistor only for CAN transmission

In the example, the address of the first axis module is "23". The other axes are assigned addresses in ascending order.

If the axis system includes less than 8 axes, the remaining addresses will not be assigned.

The axis address set this way is used for the addresses of the CAN communication (part of the system bus) or the K-Net fieldbus interface option XFA11A. The axis addresses are assigned only once during startup of the DC 24 V voltage supply of the axis system.

The basic addresses are only changed during operation when the axis module is start up again (24 V supply voltage on/off).

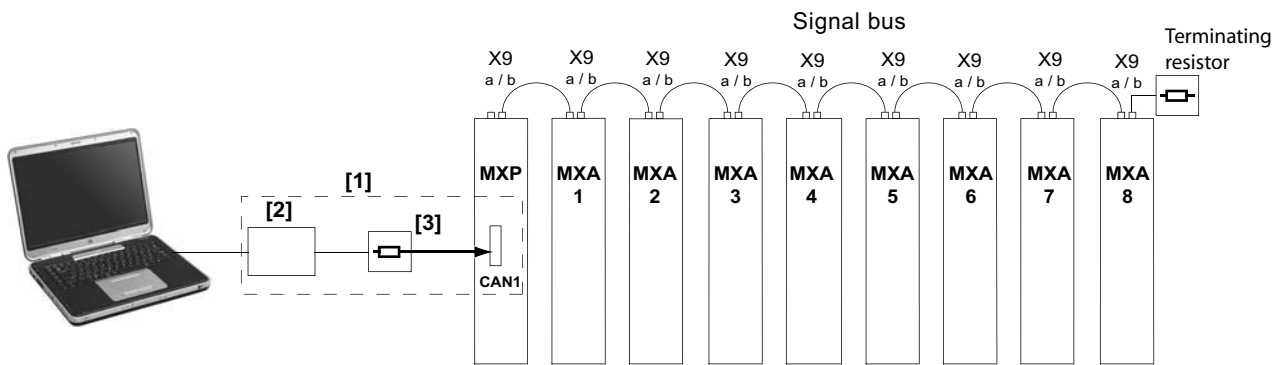


5.2.3 Bus terminating resistors for CAN-based system bus SBus

The CAN-based system bus connects the power supply module with the axis module. This CAN bus requires a terminating resistor.

The following figure shows a schematic representation of the CAN communication and the respective position of the terminating resistor.

The terminating resistor is a standard accessory of the power supply module.



1408029835

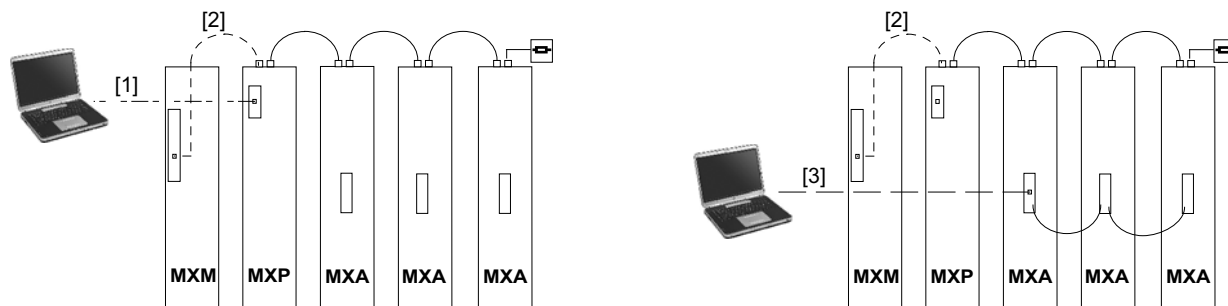
- [1] Connection cable between PC and CAN interface on the power supply module. The connection cable consists of the USB-CAN interface [2] and the cable with integrated terminating resistor [3].
- [2] USB-CAN interface [3] Cable with integrated terminating resistor (120 Ω between CAN_H and CAN_L)

For more information on communication between the PC and the MOVIAXIS® system, refer to chapter "Communication via CAN adapter" (page 162).



5.3 Communication selection

The following figures show the possible access types for the system buses of the unit system.



1408130315

- [1] PC-CAN to CAN-based system bus SBus
- [2] Master module with CAN-based system bus SBus/EtherCAT®-compatible system bus SBus^{plus}
- [3] PC-CAN to CAN-based application bus CAN2

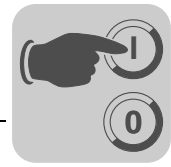
SEW-EURODRIVE recommends the following communication paths:

- Unit system without master module: CAN
- Unit system with master module and DHE/DHF/DHR/UFx: TCP/IP or USB

Use the following table to select the type of communication for startup depending on the unit configuration.

| Hardware configuration of the unit system | Access to | | | | | | Power supply module | Access via Axis modules |
|---|---------------------------------|-----|-------|--------|-----|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| | Master module | | | | | | | |
| | Via communication interface ... | | | | | | | |
| | PROFIBUS | CAN | RS485 | TCP/IP | USB | RT | CAN ¹⁾ | CAN2 ²⁾ |
| Without master module | | | | | | | x | x |
| Master module + DHE | | x | (x) | x | x | | | x |
| Master module + DHF/UFx41 | x ³⁾ | x | (x) | x | x | | | x |
| Master module + DHR/UFx41 | | x | (x) | x | x | x ⁴⁾ | | x |

- 1) CAN-based system bus
- 2) Only if CAN2 if free for engineering
- 3) Only for operation for PROFIBUS DP
- 4) Real-time Ethernet parameter channel via controller



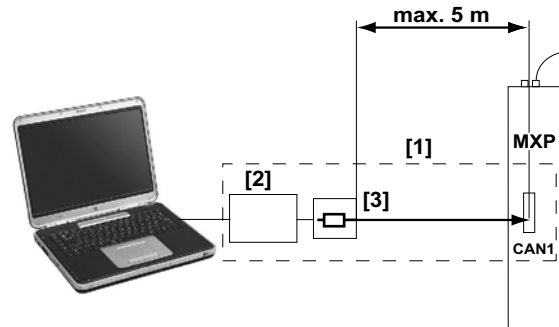
5.4 CAN-based application bus CAN2 – information and settings

5.4.1 Connections and PC diagnostics at the power supply module



INFORMATION

CAN connections shall only be implemented in the control cabinet to avoid potential shifts.



1407830539

- [1] Connection cable between PC and CAN interface on the power supply module. The connection cable consists of the USB-CAN interface [2] and the cable with integrated terminating resistor [3].
- [2] USB-CAN interface
- [3] Cable with integrated terminating resistor (120 Ω between CAN_H and CAN_L)

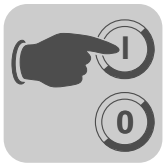
The maximum permitted cable length between terminating resistor and power supply module is 5 m.



INFORMATION

Observe the notes of the cable manufacturer on CAN suitability when selecting the cable.

For more information on communication between the PC and the MOVIAXIS® system, refer to chapter "Communication via CAN adapter" (page 162).



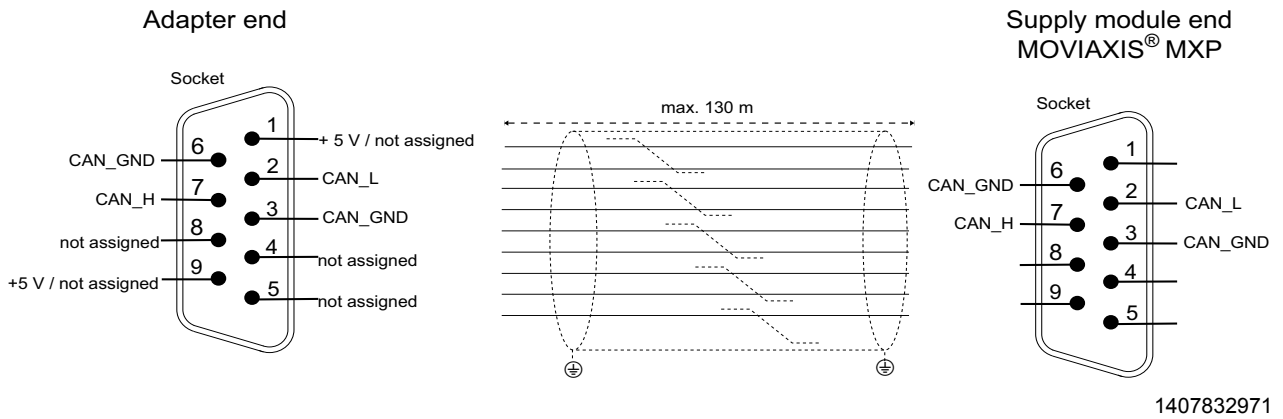
Startup

CAN-based application bus CAN2 – information and settings

5.4.2 Connecting CAN cables to the power supply module

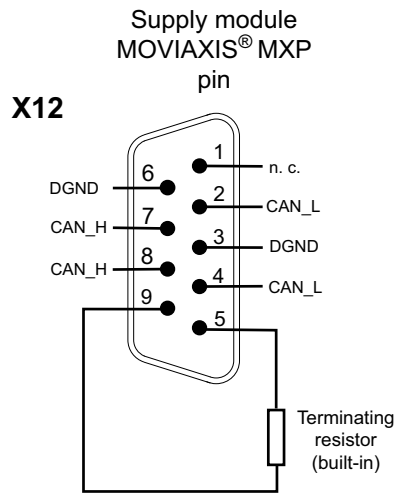
Connection assignment of connection and extension cables

The **connection and extension cable** between the CAN adapter and the axis system comes equipped with a 9-pin D-sub socket on both ends, see chapter "Communication via CAN adapter" (page 162). The pin assignment of the connection cable with the 9 pin D-sub CAN connector is shown in the following figure.

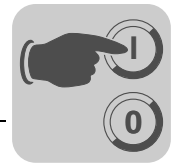


1407832971

Connection assignment of X12 (pin) on the power supply module



1407835403

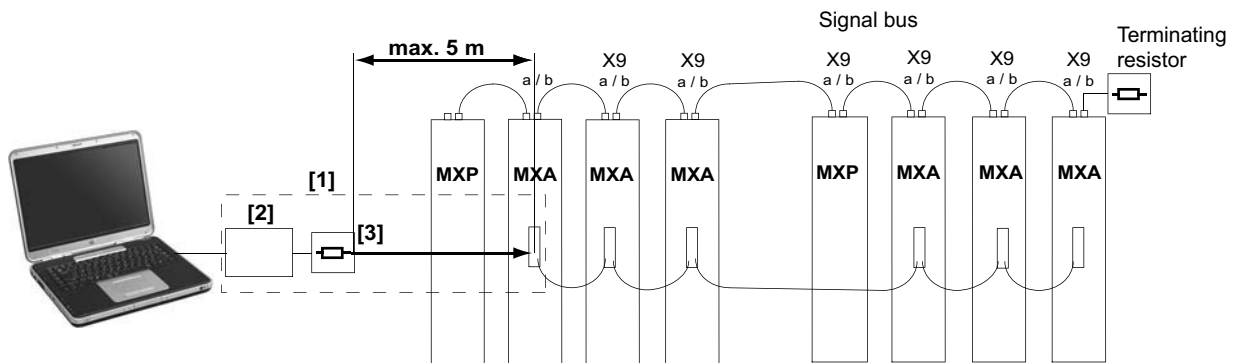


5.4.3 Connections and PC diagnostics at the axis module



INFORMATION

CAN connections shall only be implemented in the control cabinet to avoid potential shifts.



1408034443

- [1] Connection cable between PC and CAN interface on the axis module. The connection cable consists of the USB-CAN interface [2] and the cable with integrated terminating resistor [3].
- [2] USB-CAN interface [3] Cable with integrated terminating resistor (120 Ω between CAN_H and CAN_L)

The maximum permitted cable length between terminating resistor and the first axis module is 5 m.



INFORMATION

For the connection between the axis systems, please use prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE.

For more information on communication between the PC and the MOVIAXIS® system, refer to chapter "Communication via CAN adapter" (page 162).

5.4.4 Setting the CAN2 axis address

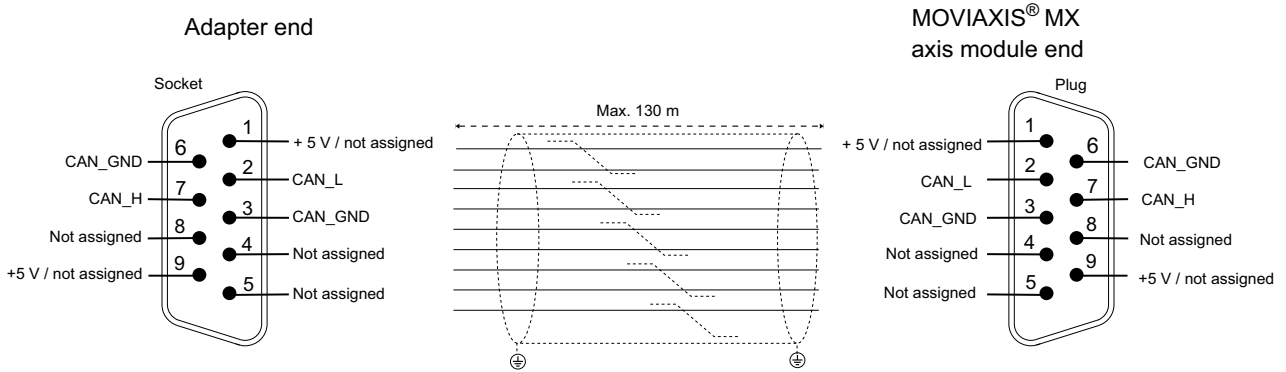
All axis modules are set to address "0" at the factory. Each axis module must be given a CAN2 axis address by means of parameter setting.



5.4.5 Connecting CAN2 cables to the axis modules

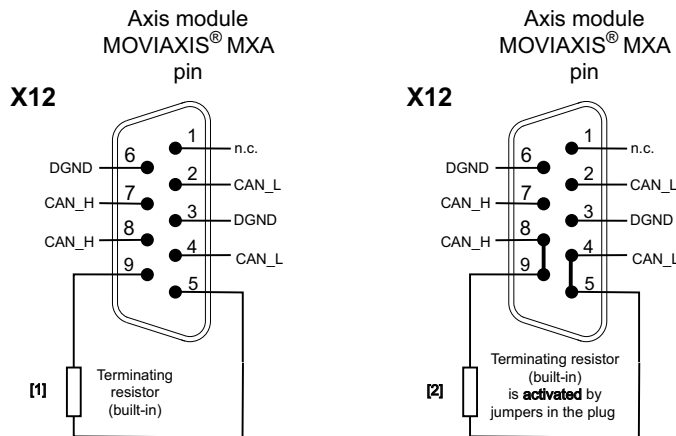
Pin assignment of connection and extension cable

The connection and extension cable between the CAN adapter and the axis system comes equipped with a 9-pin D-sub socket on both ends, see chapter "Communication via CAN adapter" (page 162). The pin assignment of the connection cable with the 9 pin D-sub CAN connector is shown in the following figure.



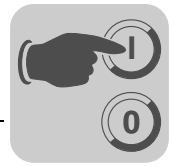
900720066277867

Connection assignment of X12 (pin) on the axis module



- [1] Terminating resistor not active
- [2] Terminating resistor active

1408118539

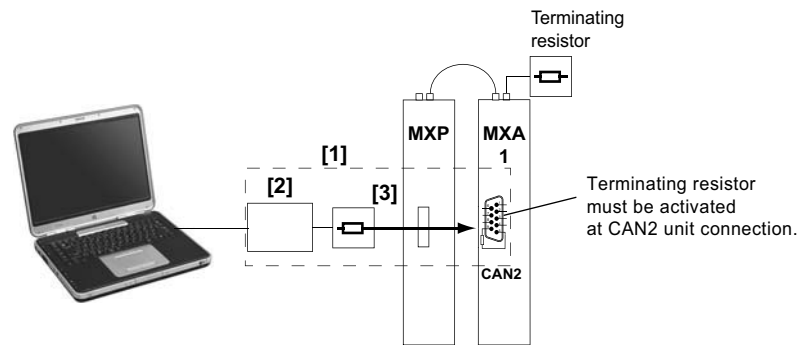


5.4.6 Bus terminating resistor for CAN2 bus connection

The CAN-based application bus CAN2 connects the power supply module with the axis module. The CAN2 bus requires a terminating resistor.

The following figure shows the diagram of possible combinations for CAN communication and the respective position of the terminating resistor.

The terminating resistor is a standard accessory of the power supply module .



1408123019

- [1] Connection cable between PC and CAN interface on the axis module. The connection cable consists of the USB-CAN interface [2] and the cable with integrated terminating resistor [3].
 [2] USB-CAN interface [3] Cable with integrated terminating resistor (120 Ω between CAN_H and CAN_L)



INFORMATION

Install terminating resistor.

The terminating resistor in the last axis module of the axis system must be activated, see chapter "Connecting CAN2 cables to the axis modules" (page 160).

For more information on communication between the PC and the MOVIAXIS® system, refer to chapter "Communication via CAN adapter" (page 162).



5.5 Communication via CAN adapter

For communication between a PC and a MOVIAXIS® system, we recommend using the CAN adapter from SEW-EURODRIVE, which is supplied with a prefabricated cable and a terminating resistor. The part no of the CAN adapter is 18210597.

As an alternative, the CAN adapter "USB Port PCAN-USB ISO (IPEH 002022)" from the company Peak can be used.

- In case you design the terminals yourself, you must install a terminating resistor of 120 Ω between CAN_H and CAN_L.
- For secure data transmission, you also need a shielded cable suitable for CAN networks.
- There are two communication paths for the axes in the axis system:
 1. Via the 9-pin D-sub connector X12 on the power supply module (CAN-based SBus), see chapter "Connecting CAN cables to the power supply module" (page 158).
 2. Via the 9-pin D-sub connector X12 to an axis module of the system (CAN-based application bus CAN2), see chapter "Connecting CAN2 cables to the axis modules" (page 160).

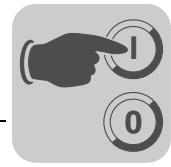


INFORMATION

Cable connection and cable extension

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends using **connection and extension cables** with **1:1 through-connection** in **shielded** design.

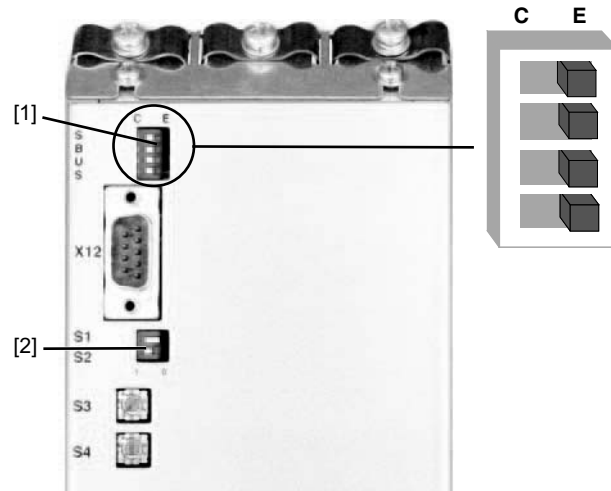
Observe the notes of the cable manufacturer on CAN suitability when selecting the cable.



5.6 Settings for EtherCAT[®]-compatible system bus SBus^{plus}

Please note the following when using an EtherCAT[®]-compatible system bus:

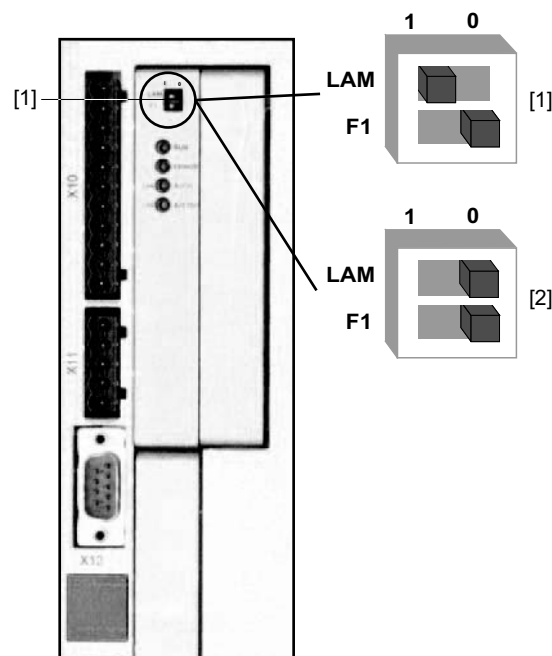
- Set the 4 DIP switches on the power supply module to position "E".



1408125451

- [1] Settings for EtherCAT[®] operation: All 4 switches set to "E"
- [2] DIP switches S1, S2, S3 and S4 and X12 have no functions

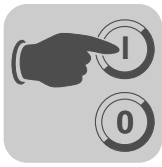
- In this variant, switches S1, S2, S3 and S4 as well as terminal X12 on the power supply module do not have any function.
- Set the DIP switch LAM to **setting "1"** at the **last** axis module in the system. At all other axis modules, the LAM DIP switch must be set to "0".



1408127883

- [1] Setting the LAM DIP switch on the **last** axis module of a system
- [2] Setting the LAM DIP switch of all axis modules of a system except for the last axis module

- In this version, X9b does not require a terminating resistor.



5.7 Description of the startup software

The MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio software package is the SEW engineering tool that you can use to access all SEW drive units. For the MOVIAXIS® series, you can use MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio for startup, parameter setting and diagnostics.

For information such as installation instructions and system prerequisites, refer to the "MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio" manual.

5.7.1 MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio startup software

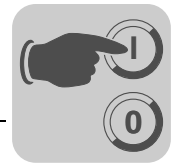
Once you have installed MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio, you will find the corresponding entries in the WINDOWS start menu at the following path: **"Start\Programs\SEW\MOVITOOLS MotionStudio"**.



INFORMATION

For a detailed description of the following steps, please refer to the online help in MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio or to the "MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio" manual.

1. Start MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio.
2. Configure communication channels.
3. Perform an online scan.



5.8 Sequence in case of new startup

There are two different variants for new startup:

- New startup without master module
- New startup with master module and MOVI-PLC®

5.8.1 New startup without master module

1. Startup
 - Motor startup
 - Controller setting
 - User-defined units
 - System and application limits
2. Standard application
 - Technology editor for single-axis positioning (+ monitor)
3. Scope, recording of
 - Currents
 - Speeds
 - Positions
 - etc.
4. Data management
 - Loading and saving data records of individual axes

5.8.2 New startup with master module and MOVI-PLC®

1. Drive startup for MOVI-PLC®
 - Motor startup
 - Controller setting
 - User-defined units
 - System and application limits
2. Scope, recording of
 - Currents
 - Speeds
 - Positions
 - etc.
3. Data management
 - Loading and saving data records of individual axes



Startup

Startup of MOVIAXIS® – single-motor operation

5.9 Startup of MOVIAXIS® – single-motor operation



INFORMATION

As a prerequisite for the startup procedure described below, MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio must be installed. Refer to the "MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio" manual for detailed information.

MOVIAXIS® is started up using a startup wizard in MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio.

You can navigate through the startup wizard using the [Next] or [Back] buttons at the bottom right of each window.

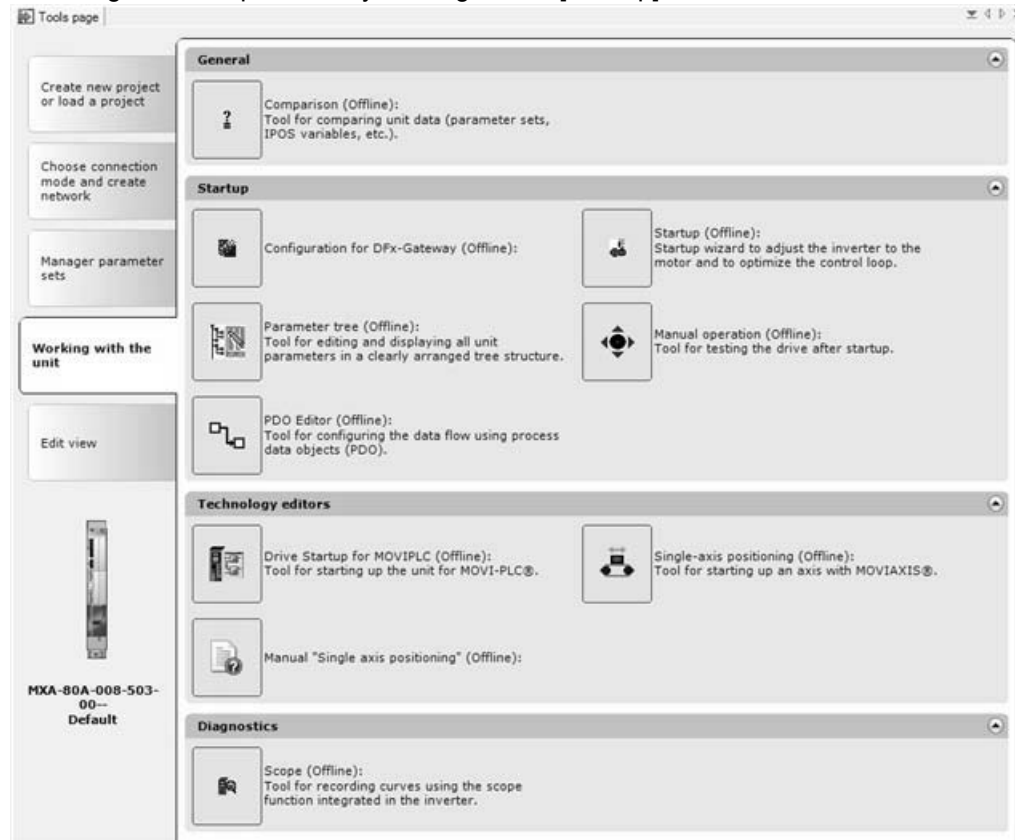


2542154379

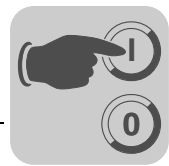
5.9.1 MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio engineering software

MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio offers two ways for calling the startup wizard.

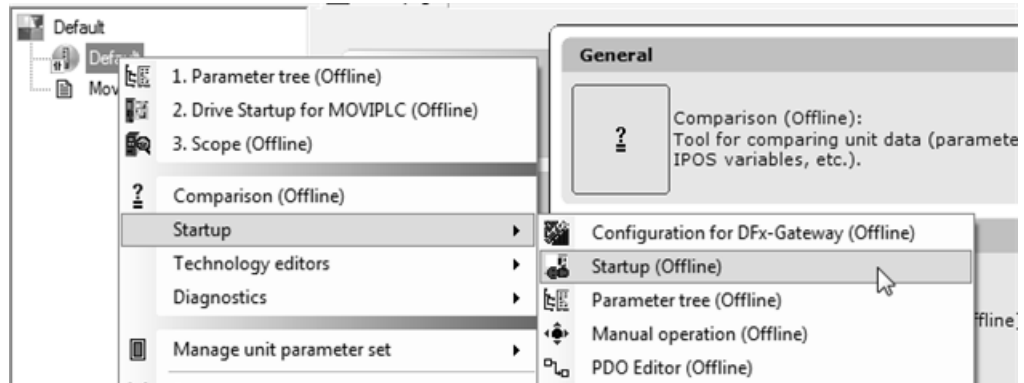
1. Calling the startup wizard by clicking on the [Startup] button.



2541303819



- Calling the startup wizard by right-clicking on the [Startup] entry in the "Project/network" list.



2541306251

5.9.2 MOVIAXIS® startup

There are 3 parameter records available for startup, which can be assigned to 3 different motors.

You can select the parameter set to be started up in the start menu for motor startup. You can only startup one parameter set at a time, i.e. several parameters sets can only be started up one after the other.



2542146187



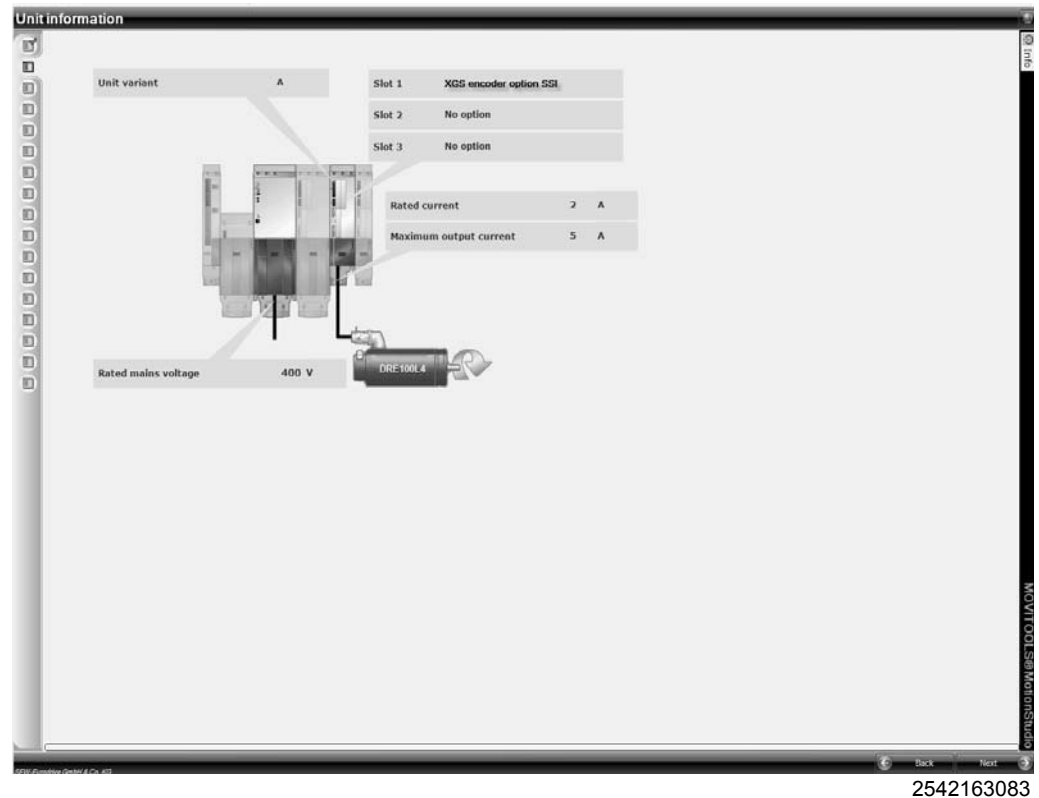
Startup

Startup of MOVIAXIS® – single-motor operation

5.9.3 Unit information

This figure shows the current unit information.

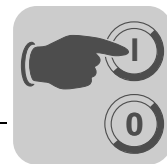
The option cards that are plugged into the three possible slots are displayed.



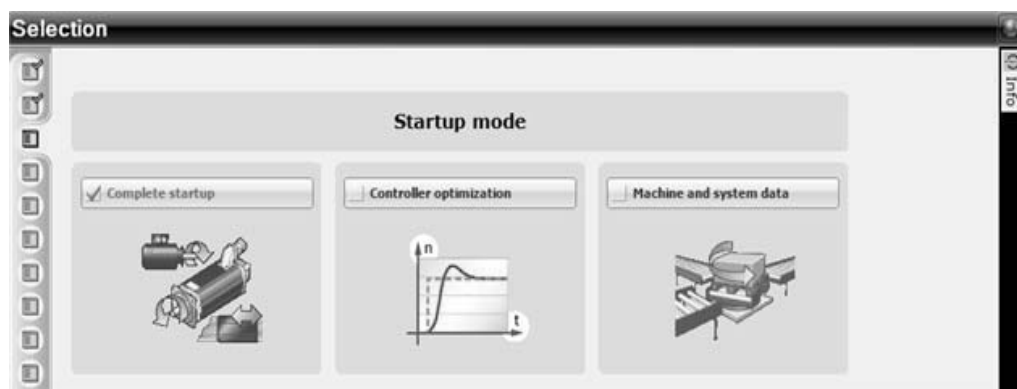
The card types of option cards inserted into the card slots are shown in this figure.

In this example:

- Slot 1: XGS encoder option SSI.
- Slot 2: Empty.
- Slot 3: Empty.



5.9.4 Startup mode selection



2542248971

You have three options for startup in the selection menu:

- **Complete startup:**

This is the setting option for the initial startup. This part of the program stores the information for motor, speed controller as well as machine and system data.



INFORMATION

The following setting options "Optimize controller" and "Machine and system data" are subprograms of the MOVIAXIS® MX startup. These setting options can be selected and executed following a "complete startup" only.

- **Optimization of the speed controller:**

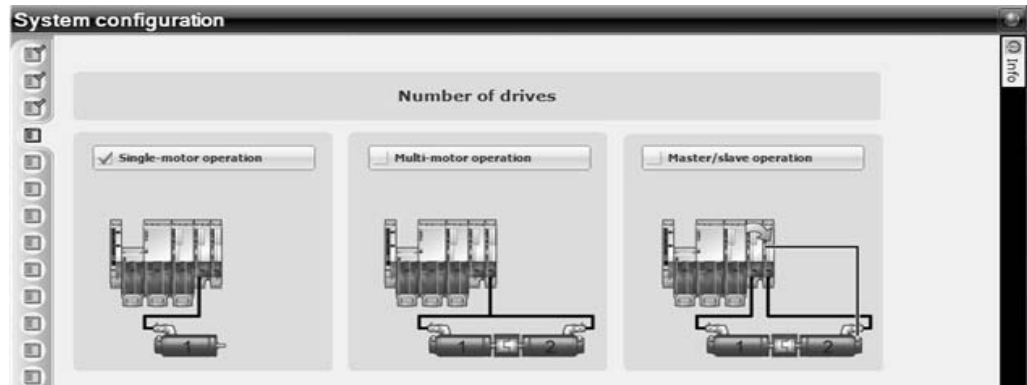
Direct selection of the startup submenu "Controller". Here, you can adjust or optimize the controller settings. Direct selection only possible if initial startup has already been performed. Description of the controller settings in chapter "Controller" (page 183).

- **Machine and system data:**

Direct selection of the startup submenu "Axis configuration". Here, you can adjust the user-defined units and the system and application limits. For a description of the machine and system data, see chapter "Axis configuration" (page 190).



5.9.5 System configuration – number of drives



2542315275

Option to select whether one or several motors are coupled with one load.

- **Single-motor operation**

Only one motor is connected to the servo inverter and coupled with a load.

- **Multi-motor operation**

Up to six identical motors can be connected to a servo inverter.

The servo inverter amplifies the torque and the current by the factor (the number) of the connected motors.

The inductance is reduced by the factor of the motor connected in parallel.

The following prerequisites must be fulfilled:

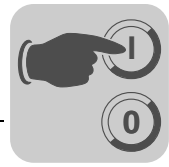
- All motors must be of the same type and have the same winding properties
- All motors must be coupled with the load without mechanical slip
- One motor must be equipped with an encoder
- With synchronous servomotors, the magnetic fields of all rotors must be aligned with each other. Contact SEW-EURODRIVE in such cases.

- **Master/slave operation**

Up to six identical motors are connected to one servo inverter each and coupled with a shared load. The inertia of the load is distributed over the number of connected motors.

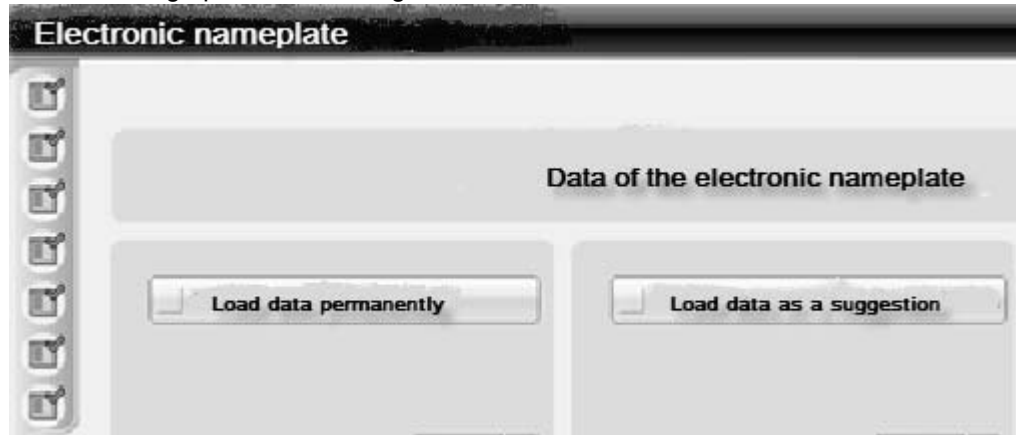
Depending on the rigidity of the connection between the load and the coupled motors, you must use the appropriate master/slave operating mode:

- For rigidly coupled motor/load combinations, the slaves must be operated in "Torque control" mode.
- For non-rigidly coupled motor/load combinations, the slaves must be operated in "Synchronous operation" mode.



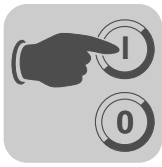
5.9.6 Electronic nameplate for SEW encoders

For motors with SEW encoders that have an electronic nameplate, you can select one of the following options for loading data:

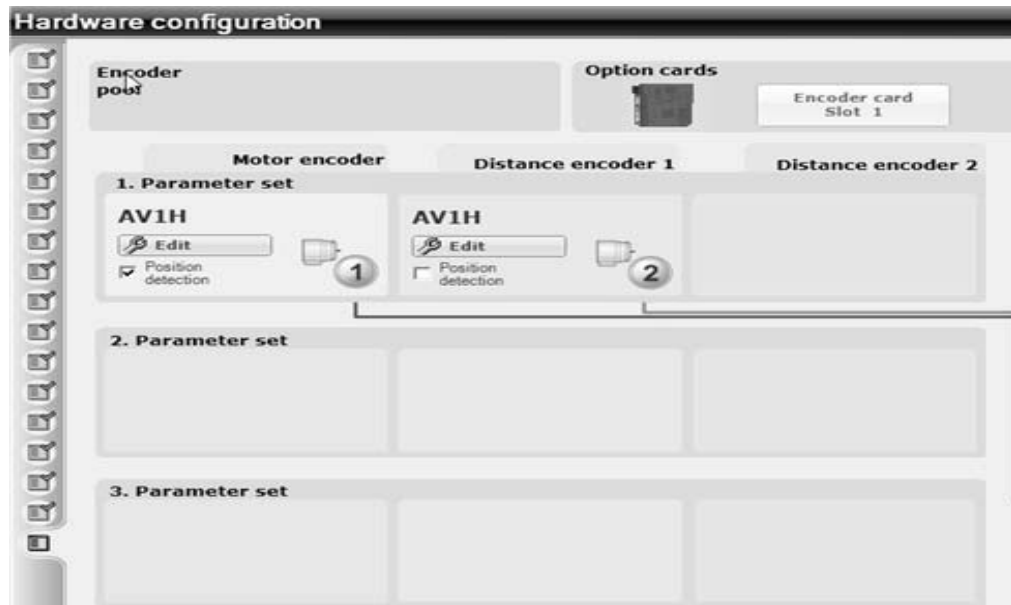


2542496523

- **Load data permanently:**
The motor data stored in the electronic nameplate is read out and used for the motor startup. This data cannot be changed anymore.
- **Load data as a suggestion:**
The motor data stored in the electronic nameplate is read out and made available as a "suggestion". This data can be changed.
- **Do not load data:**
The motor data stored in the electronic nameplate is ignored.



5.9.7 Hardware configuration encoder pool



2543454603

During hardware configuration, the yellow-marked encoders displayed in the encoder pool can be assigned to the individual parameter sets or motors.

In addition, the encoders can be assigned to the columns "Motor encoder", "Distance encoder 1" and "Distance encoder 2". Each encoder can only be used once.

Assign an encoder as follows:

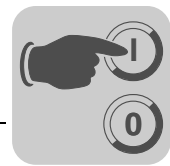
- Click on the required encoder in the "Encoder pool" selection field and hold the left mouse button down to drag the encoder to the intended parameter set. In the above example, encoder 1 of the type AV1H is defined as "Motor encoder".

Encoders in the "Motor encoder" column are always the "Actual speed" sources and thus **tachometers**.

Only one encoder per parameter set can be used for **position detection**. The "Position detection" checkbox must be ticked for the encoder used for position detection.

Each encoder in the columns "Motor encoder", "Distance encoder 1", or "Distance encoder 2" can be assigned for position detection.

In the above example, the encoder AV1H in the "Motor encoder" column is used for position detection.



Displayed encoders of the encoder pool

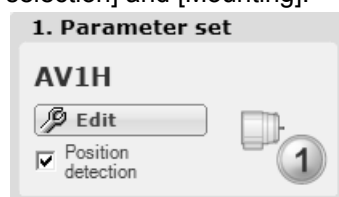
The encoder pool can represent up to 3 physical encoder inputs of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter.

A maximum of 2 multi-encoder option cards (XGH11A / XGS11A) can be plugged in. In the example, only one multi-encoder option card is plugged in. Depending on the number of plugged multi-encoder option cards, the optional encoders 2 and 3 are displayed in the encoder pool in addition to the encoder 1 of the basic unit.

Encoder 1 is always connected to the encoder input of the basic unit. Encoders 2 and 3 are always connected to the respective multi-encoder cards, see chapter "Application examples" (page 194).

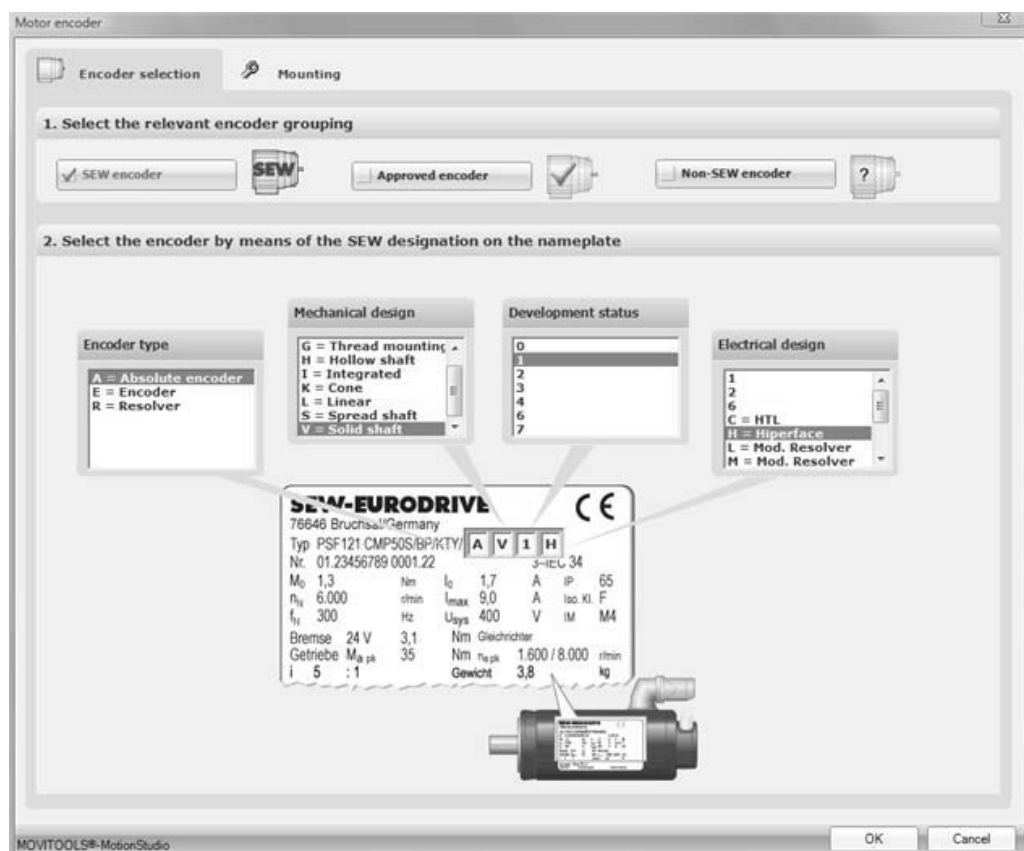
[Edit] button

Click on the [Edit] button to open the [Motor encoder] menu with the submenus [Encoder selection] and [Mounting].



2543747339

[Encoder selection] submenu



2543755275



Startup

Startup of MOVIAXIS® – single-motor operation

In the [Encoder selection] submenu, you can select encoders from three categories:

- SEW encoder
- Approved encoder
- Non-SEW encoder

[SEW encoder]
button

The [Encoder selection] submenu shows [SEW encoder] as standard, see previous figure (page 173).

In this menu, the SEW designations of the encoders are used.

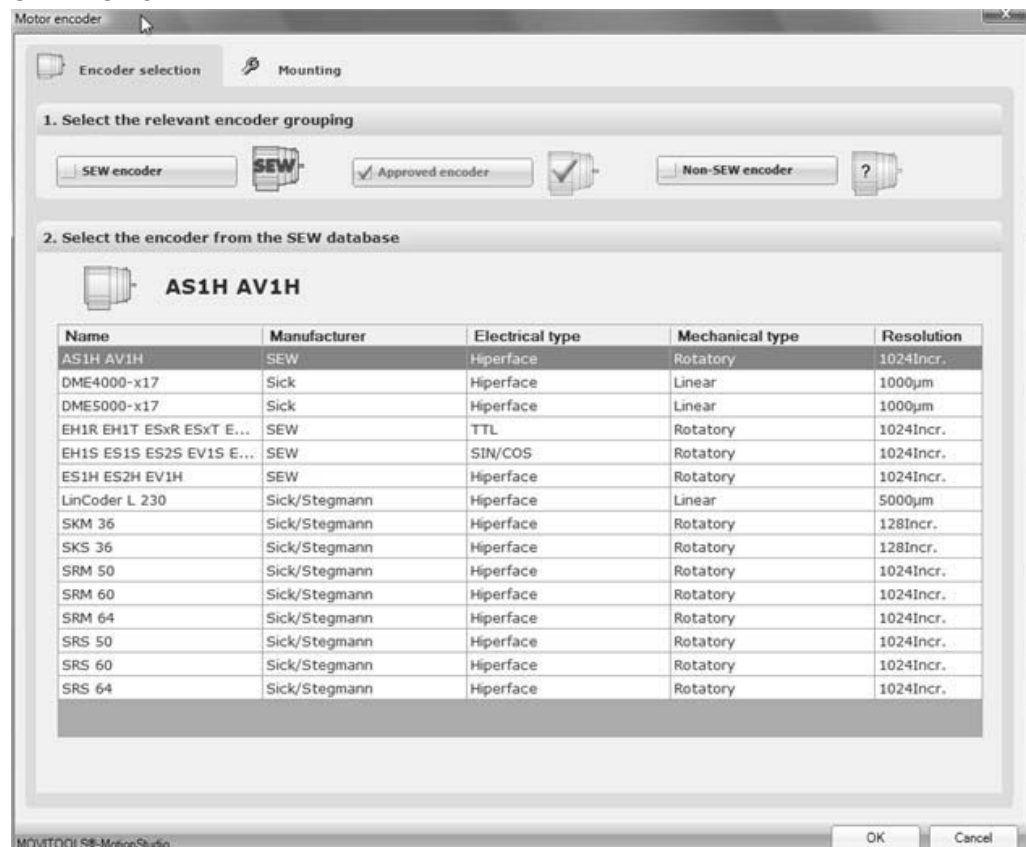
You can define the encoder mounted to the motor using the following selection lists:

- Encoder type
- Mechanical design
- Development status
- Electrical design

The selectable criteria of the used encoder type are specified on the nameplate of the motor.

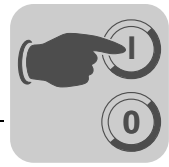
[Approved
encoder] button

Click the [Approved encoder] button to display a current list of all encoders approved by SEW-EURODRIVE.



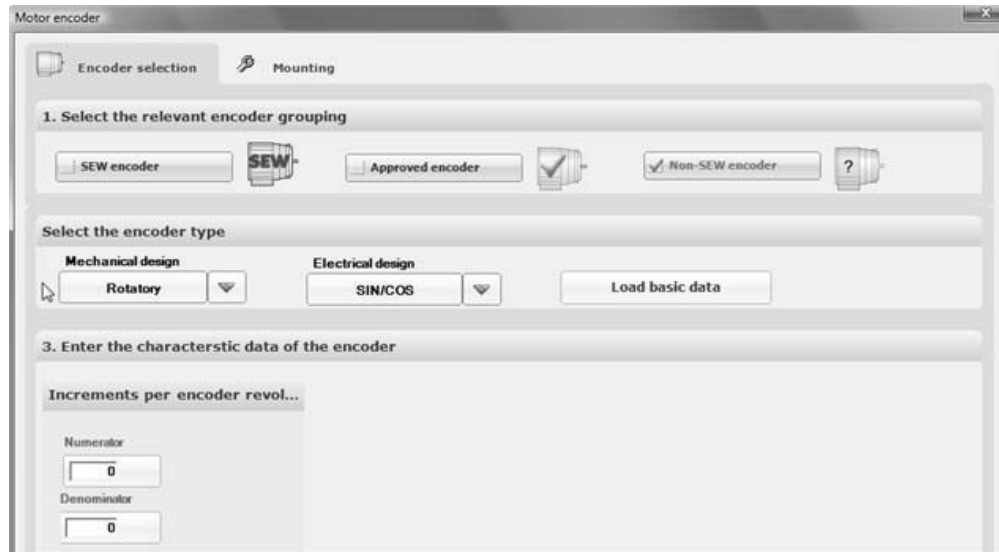
2543866635

To select an encoder, highlight it and click on [OK].



[Non-SEW encoder] button

Click on the [Non-SEW encoder] button to define encoder types that are not included in the SEW database.



2544151691

You can define the encoder mounted to the motor using the following selection lists:

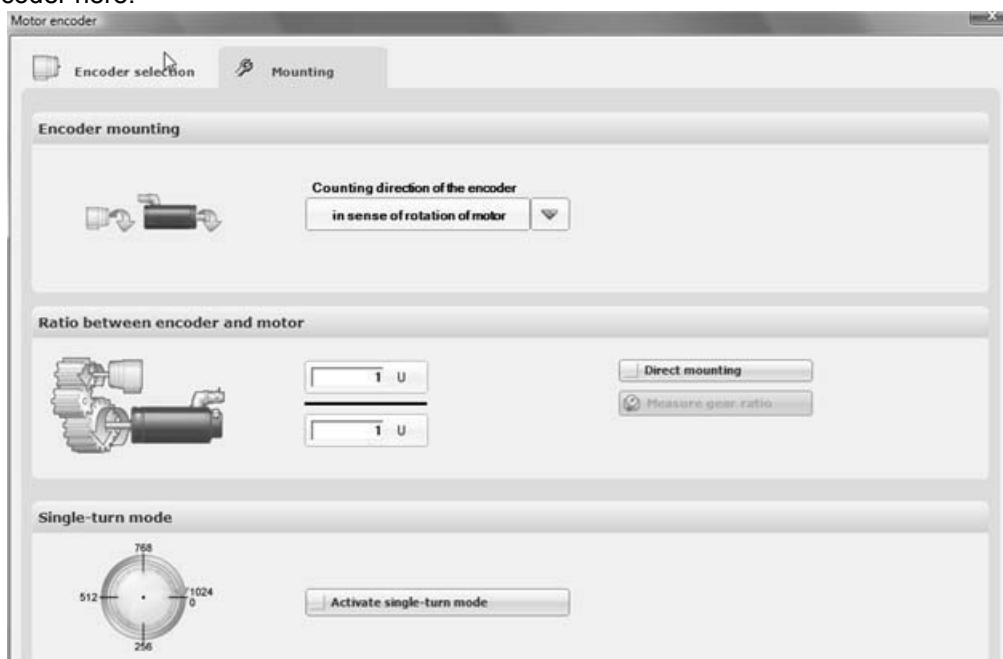
- Mechanical design
- Electrical design

Then press the [Load basic data] button. This command automatically sets the values in the fields "Number of periods/revolution" and "Denominator". You can also enter or change these values manually.



[Mounting] submenu

Enter the encoder counting direction and the speed ratio between the motor and encoder here.

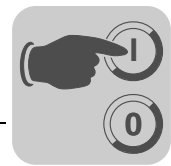


2544359947

It is only necessary for encoders that are defined as distance encoders (encoders in the "Distance encoder" column) to adjust the encoder counting direction and the speed ratio between motor and encoder.

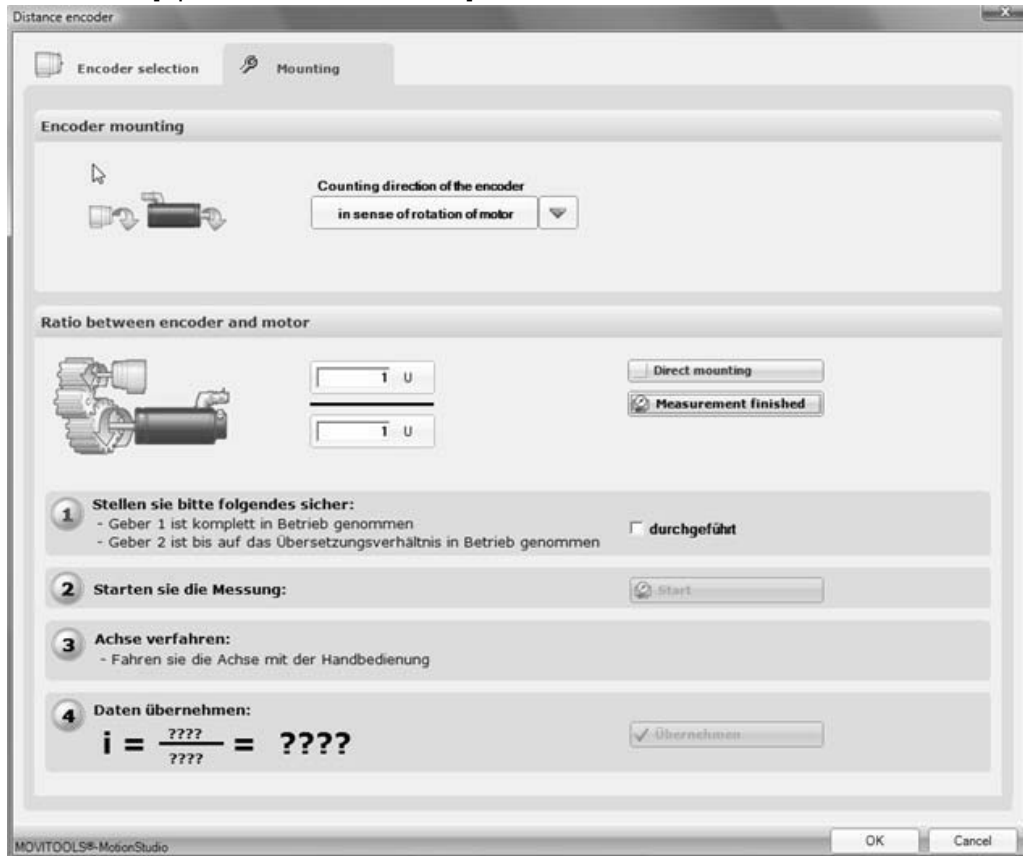
If the speed ratio is not known, it can be automatically determined in a "measurement run", see menu item "Speed ratio between motor and encoder" (page 177).

If the encoder is defined as "Motor encoder", it is not possible to enter data, as the encoder is mounted directly to the motor shaft, which means there is no speed ratio between encoder and motor. The counting direction is also pre-determined, it is always the direction of rotation of the motor.



[Speed ratio measurement] button

Click on the [Speed ratio measurement] button.



2544396939

Perform points 1 – 4 for the measurement. You can abort the measurement by clicking on [Abort measurement].

[Single-turn mode] button

Click on the [Activate single-turn mode] button.



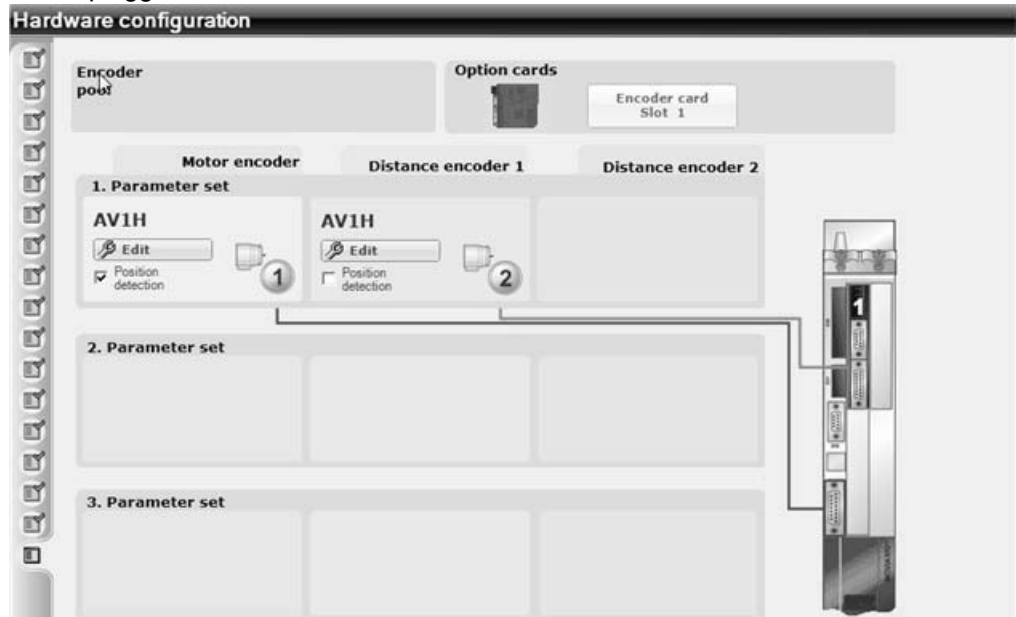
2544744715

Now, single-turn encoders such as EK0H or resolvers such as RH1M are considered like an absolute encoder for one encoder revolution.



5.9.8 Hardware configuration option cards

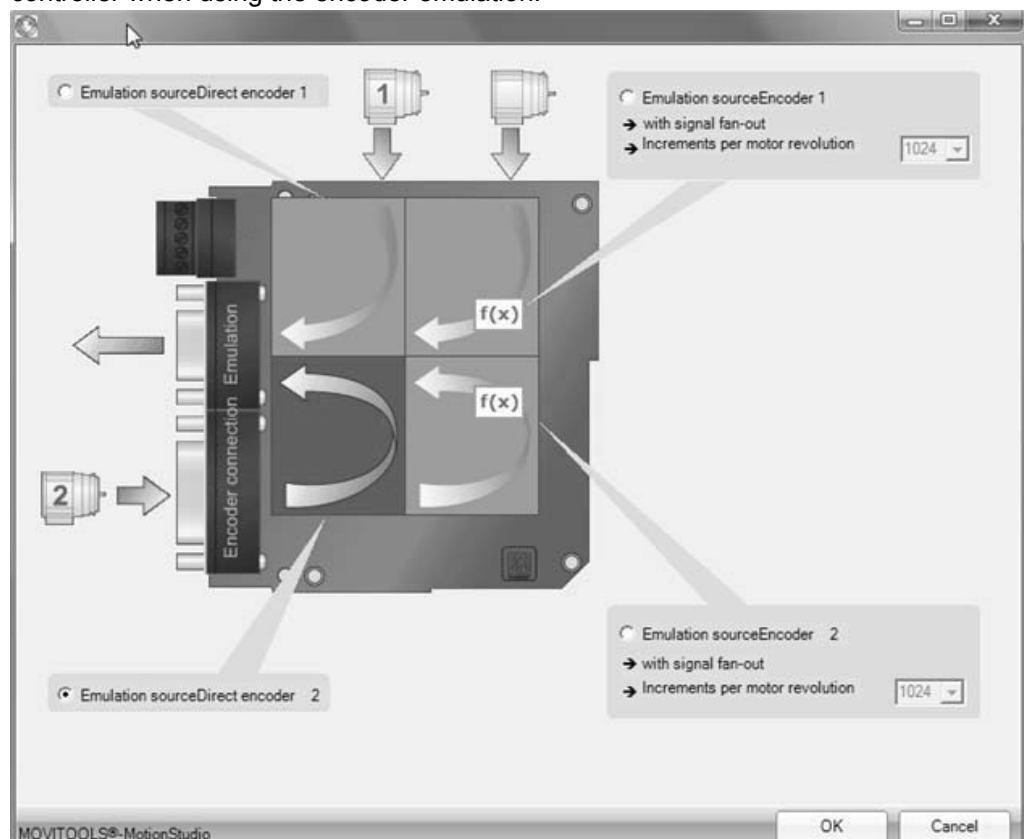
Click on the [Encoder card slot 1] or [Encoder card slot 2] button, if a second encoder card is plugged in.



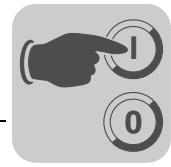
2543454603

In the following submenu, the emulation sources and the encoder required for incremental encoder simulation are set.

Here, you can define how the encoder signals are to be conditioned for a higher-level controller when using the encoder emulation.



2544784779



The following settings are available for conditioning the signal of the selected encoder.

- Emulation source direct encoder 1
- Emulation source direct encoder 2
- Emulation source encoder 1
 - With signal multiplication
 - Increments per motor revolution
- Emulation source encoder 2
 - With signal multiplication
 - Increments per motor revolution

In the above example, encoder 2 is selected as "Emulation source direct".



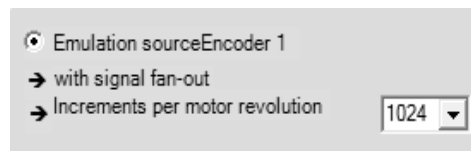
INFORMATION

The emulation signal generated by the option card is always an incremental signal, independent of the used encoder types (even when using sin/cos encoders), either with "Source direct" or "With signal multiplication".



INFORMATION

If a resolver is connected to the encoder input of the basic unit, it cannot be used as "Emulation source direct". This is possible in connection with software emulation only.



2544875787

When you select "Emulation source encoder 1 or 2", the following settings can be made in the "Increments per motor revolution" selection field:

64 / 128 / 256 / 512 / 1024 / 2048 / 4096.

The set PPR count or increments per motor revolution at the emulation output terminal are independent of the PPR count of the connected encoder type.



Startup

Startup of MOVIAXIS® – single-motor operation

5.9.9 Motor type selection

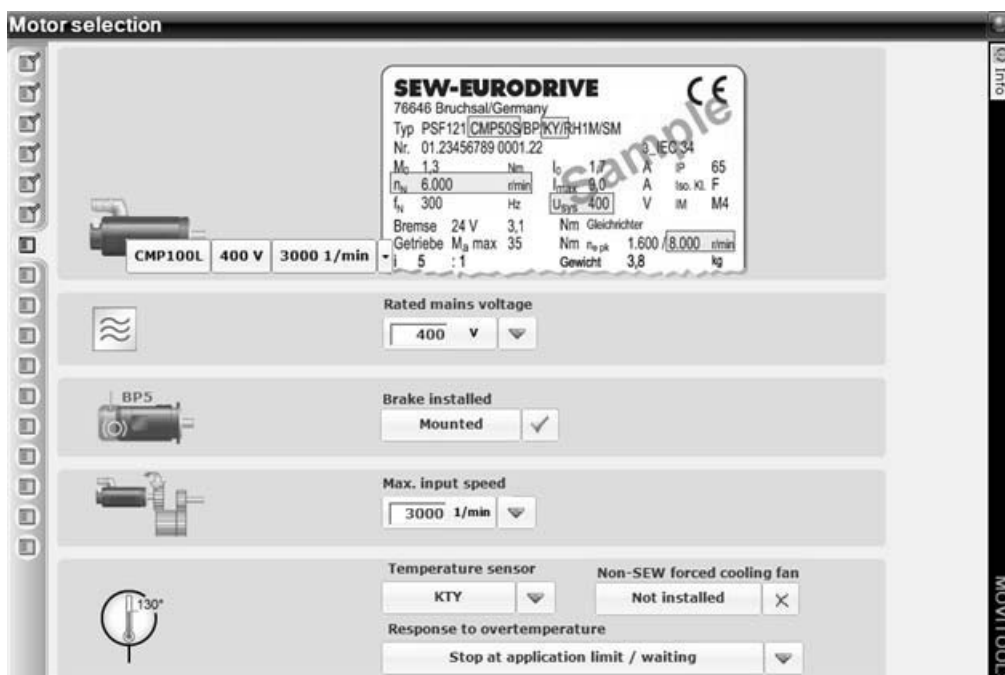
In this menu, you can select the motor type that is to be operated on MOVIAXIS®. With motors from SEW-EURODRIVE, the motor type is listed on the nameplate.



2545113227

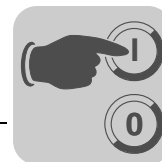
When starting up non-SEW motors, you need the technical data of the non-SEW motor. SEW-EURODRIVE can generate an XML file from this data. This file is then uploaded to MOVIAXIS® in the "Non-SEW motor" menu. Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE for this purpose.

5.9.10 Motor selection



2545115659

In the "Motor selection" menu, the motor data required for startup is set manually.



This data is listed on the nameplate of the motor and can be read from there. The motor connected to MOVIAXIS® is clearly identified when this data is entered.

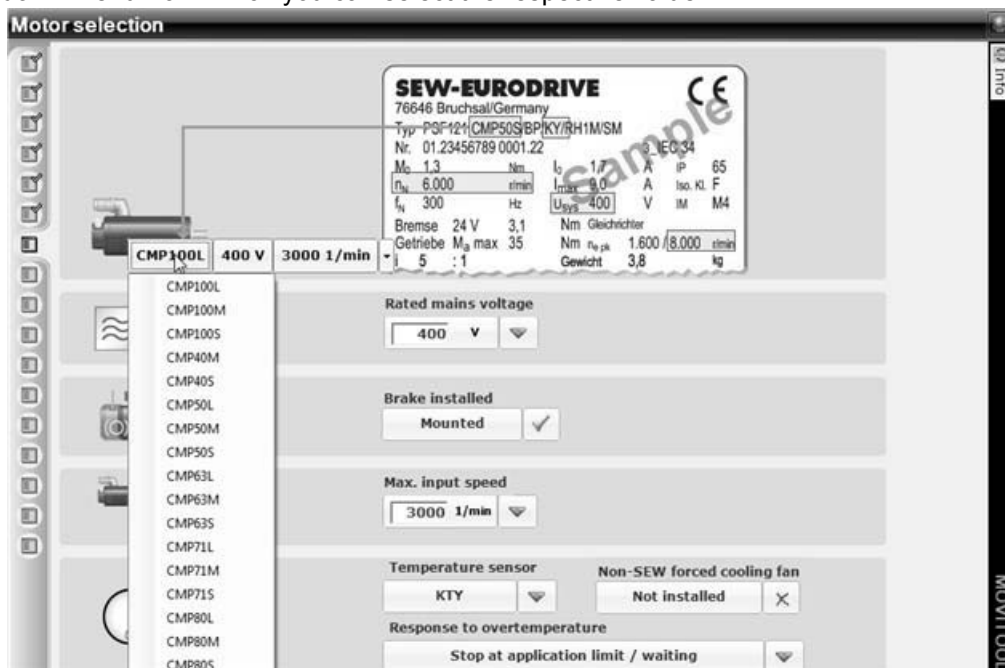


INFORMATION

These settings can only be made if you have **not** selected "Load data permanently" in the [Electronic nameplate] menu.

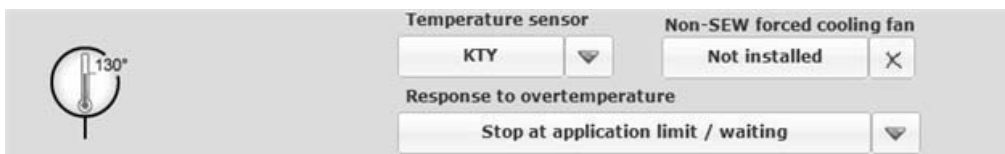
Setting the motor data

If you move the mouse cursor over the nameplate in the menu, an arrow will show you where you have to enter this value in the menu. Clicking on the buttons opens a pull-down menu from which you can select the respective value.



2545179659

"Response to over-temperature" selection field



2545248139



The following switch-off responses for motor overtemperature are possible:

| Input data | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Response to overtemperature | <p>Here you can set the switch-off response of the MOVIAXIS® MX multi-axis servo inverter in case of a motor overtemperature. The following settings are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • No response - Motor overtemperature is ignored. • Display only - the error is only displayed in the 7-segment display; the axis keeps on running. • Output stage inhibit/pending - The axis switches to FCB controller inhibit (motor coasts to a stop). The axis performs a "warm start" following a "reset" (see chapter "Operating Mode Display" in the operating instructions). The reset time is reduced to a minimum because there is no booting involved. • Emergency stop/pending - The axis decelerates along the emergency stop ramp. The axis performs a "warm start" following a "reset" (see chapter "Operating Mode Display" in the operating instructions). The reset time is reduced to a minimum because there is no booting involved. • Stop at application limits/pending - The axis decelerates using the application ramp. The axis performs a "warm start" following a "reset" (see chapter "Operating Mode Display" in the operating instructions). The reset time is reduced to a minimum because there is no booting involved. • Stop at system limits/pending - The axis decelerates using the system ramp. The axis performs a "warm start" following a "reset" (see chapter "Operating Mode Display" in the operating instructions or system manual). The reset time is reduced to a minimum because there is no booting involved. |

5.9.11 Monitoring



2545250571



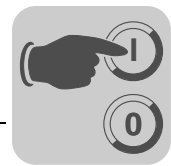
INFORMATION

The value in the left column of the input menu is a recommendation, while the value in the right column is the current value of the MOVIAXIS® MX multi-axis servo drive.

Click on

- "→" buttons to accept individual suggestions,
- the "Accept" button to accept all suggestions in one step.

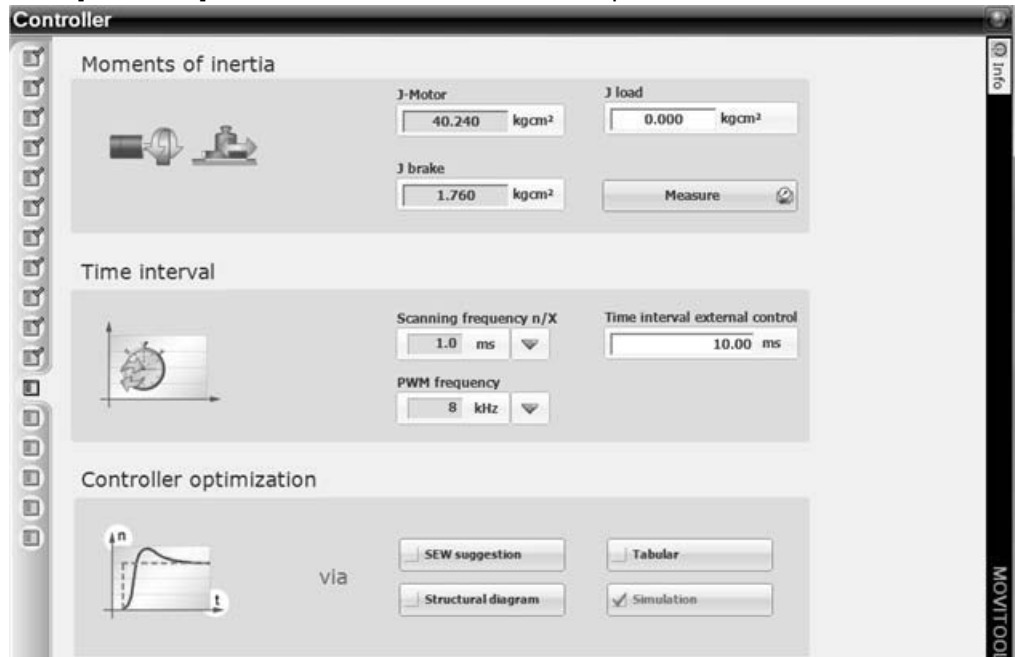
- Enter the general MOVIAXIS® MX control parameters according to the following table.



| Input data | Description |
|--|---|
| Speed monitoring and deceleration time n-monitoring | The speed required by the setpoint can only be achieved if there is sufficient torque available to meet the load requirements. Once the current limit has been reached, the MOVIAXIS® MX multi-axis servo drive assumes that the torque has reached its maximum value. The desired speed cannot be attained. Speed monitoring is triggered if this situation continues throughout the duration of the specified delay n-monitoring . |
| Current limit | The current limitation refers to the apparent output current of the multi-axis servo drive. |

5.9.12 Controller

In the [Controller] menu item, the data relevant for speed control is set.



2545377291

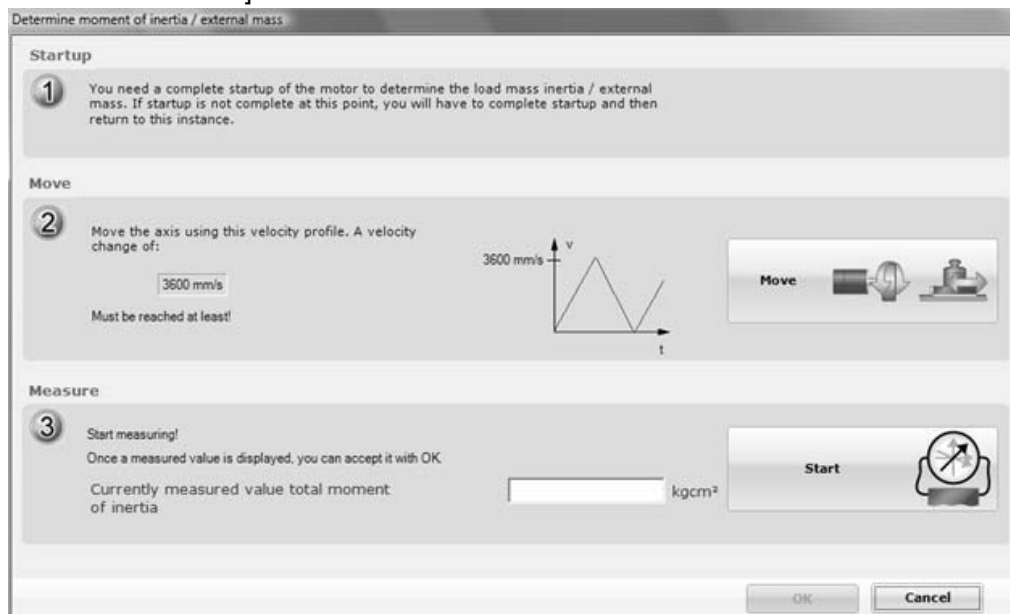


Startup

Startup of MOVIAXIS® – single-motor operation

Moments of inertia

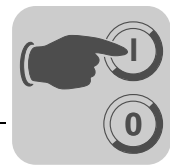
- **J motor:** Mass moment of inertia of the started up motor.
- **J load:** Mass moment of inertia of the load based on the motor shaft. If the mass moment of inertia of the load is not known, it can be determined automatically using [Measure], see [Measure] button (page 183).
- **J brake:** Mass moment of inertia of the motor brake.
- **Measure** (only possible after complete startup): If you do not know the external load inertia, you can perform a measurement run to determine it automatically. Click on [Measure] and follow the three points in the submenu [Determine moment of inertia/external mass].



2545453963

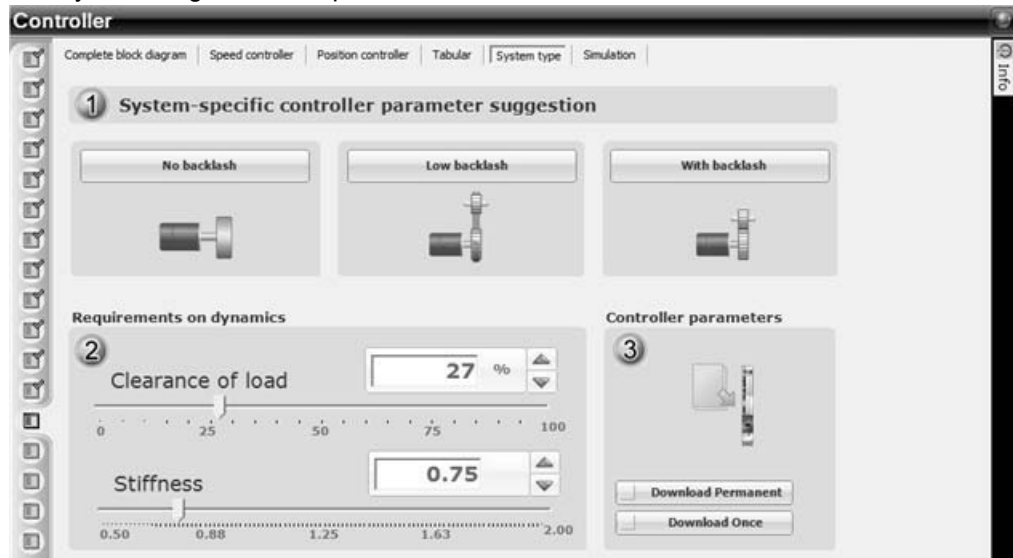
Time reference

- **Scanning frequency n/X control:** Use this field to specify the required scanning frequency of the speed or position controller. The default setting 1 ms should only be shortened for extremely dynamic applications.
- **Time interval external control:** Enter the time interval of the external controller. This value is required for all FCBs that generate a setpoint in an interpolated manner (external ramp generator) as well as for analog setpoint selection.
Note: The input value is not relevant for internal setpoint selection, e.g. FCB09 Positioning.
- **PWM frequency:** Enter the **PulseWidth Modulation** frequency here. The following can be entered: 4 kHz (default setting), 8 kHz, 16 kHz.



Controller optimization

- **SEW suggestion:** The control parameters preset by SEW can be accepted. Easiest way of setting all control parameters.



2545637003

- Referring to 1: System type selection (load coupling with the drive). Options: "No backlash" (e.g. directly coupled load), "Low backlash" (e.g. toothed belt coupling), "With backlash" (tooth/gear connection or gear rack coupling). In most cases, the basic settings can remain unchanged.
- Referring to 2: Use the sliders to set the backlash of the drive train. For fine-tuning the control parameters based on the backlash of the load coupling and the required control stiffness. Is only necessary if the basic setting under point 1 is not sufficient.
 - Use the "Clearance of load" slider to set the clearance of the drive train.
 - Use the "Stiffness" slider to set the stiffness of the speed controller. The value for the stiffness depends on the power transmission (direct drive high, toothed belt low) and is a measure for the velocity of the speed control loop. The value for the standard setting is 1.

You enter the stiffness of the speed control loop either with the sliding scale or the input field.

If you increase the stiffness value, you will also increase the control rate. SEW-EURODRIVE recommends to increase the value during startup in small increments (0.05) until the control loop starts oscillating (motor noise). You will then have to lower the value. This approach ensures an optimum setting.

- Referring to 3: For fine-tuning during the test run.

[Download once] button: The control parameters are only downloaded once.

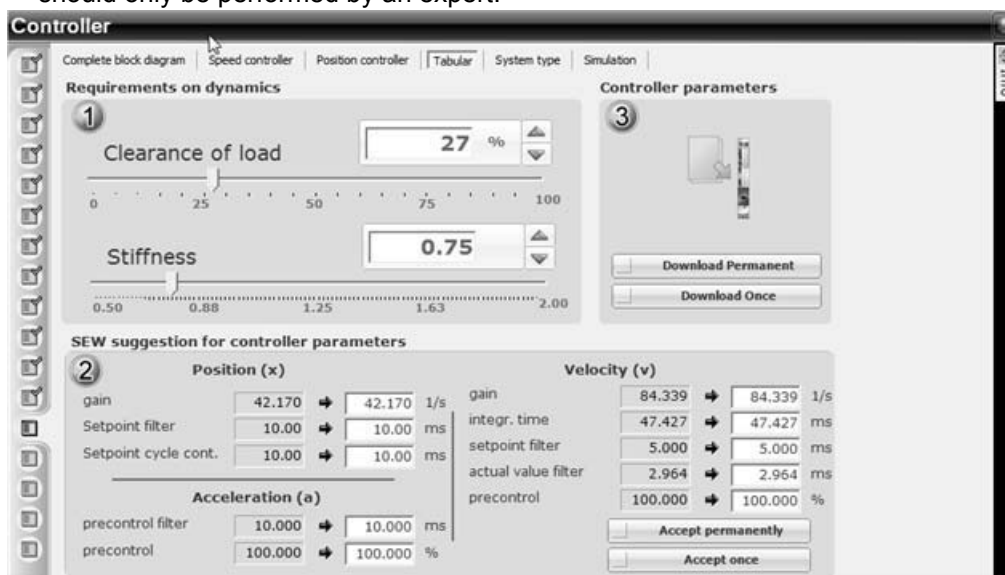
[Download permanent] button: The control parameters are downloaded each time the load backlash or the stiffness change. Indicated by a green progress bar.



Startup Startup of MOVIAXIS® – single-motor operation

Note: When selecting [Download once] or [Download permanent], all parameters listed in the [Controller] menus are downloaded.

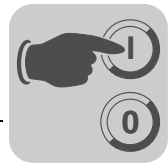
- **Tabular:** The control parameters preset by SEW-EURODRIVE can be accepted or optimized. Direct adjustment or optimization of the individual control parameters should only be performed by an expert.



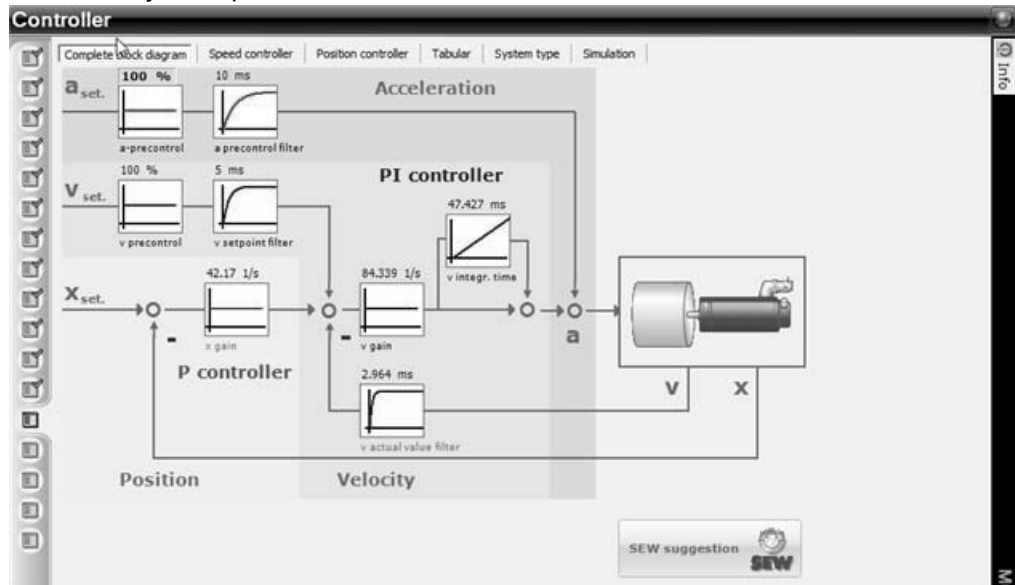
2546150155

- Referring to 1: Settings made with the sliders "Clearance of load" and "Stiffness" only affect the suggested values. If you want to accept the suggested values, click on the [Download permanent] or [Download once] button. Only now, your entries have become active.
- Referring to 2:

| Input data | Description |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Position (x) | |
| Gain | Setting value for the P controller of the position control loop. |
| Setpoint filter | Setpoint value is filtered, stepped setpoints can be smoothed. |
| Setpoint cycle cont. | Time interval of external controller. |
| Velocity (v) | |
| Gain | Gain factor of the P-component. |
| Integrative time | Integration time constant of the speed controller. The I-component reacts inversely proportionate to the time constant, i.e. a large numerical value results in a small I-component, although 0 = no I-component. |
| Setpoint filter | Speed setpoint is filtered, graduated setpoint entry or interfering impulses at analog input can be smoothed. |
| Actual value filter | Filter time constant of the actual speed value filter. |
| Precontrol | Gain factor of the P-component of the speed controller. |
| Acceleration (a) | |
| Precontrol filter | Filter time constant of acceleration precontrol. |
| Precontrol | Amplification factor of acceleration precontrol. It improves the control response of the speed controller. |



- Referring to 3: For fine-tuning during the test run.
 [Download permanent] button: The control parameters are downloaded each time the load backlash or the stiffness change. Indicated by a green progress bar.
 [Download once] button: The control parameters are downloaded only once.
- **Structural diagram:** In the [Complete block diagram] submenu, you can set all parameters relevant for control (speed control, position control, acceleration). Direct adjustment or optimization of the individual control parameters should only be performed by an expert.

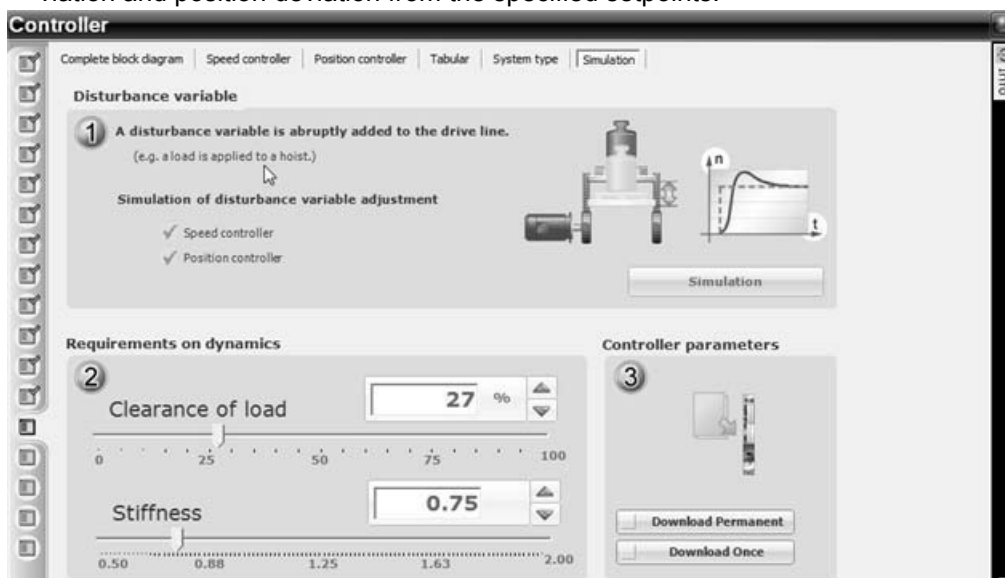


2546306187

The control symbols with a gray background in the submenus "Speed controller" and "Position controller" are not active.



- **Simulation:** Here, a virtual load shock (torque step change of the load) from 0 Nm to M_0 (standstill torque of the motor) is used to simulate the extent of the speed deviation and position deviation from the specified setpoints.



2546384907

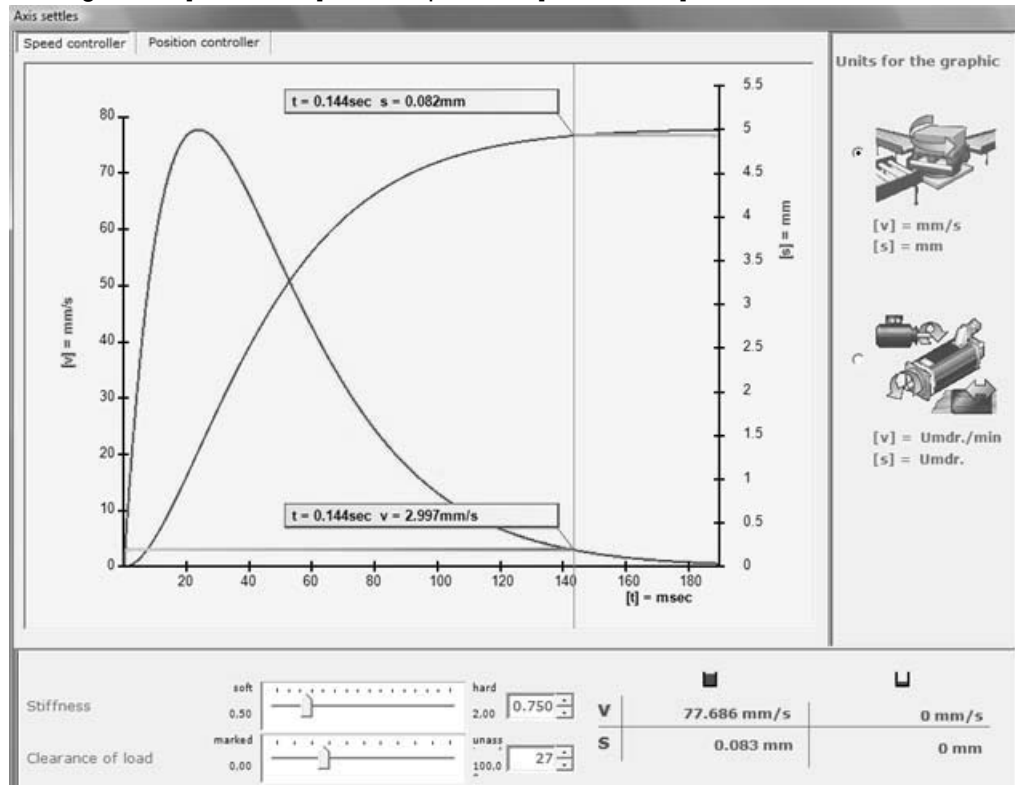
- Referring to 2: For fine-tuning the control parameters based on the backlash of the load coupling and the required control stiffness, see section "Controller optimization" (page 185).
- Referring to 3: For fine-tuning during the test run.

[Download permanent] button: The control parameters are downloaded each time the load backlash or the stiffness change. Indicated by a green progress bar.

[Download once] button: The control parameters are downloaded only once.



Clicking on the [Simulation] button opens the [Axis settles] submenu.



2546899083

Depending on whether you select the [Speed controller] or [Position controller] tab, you can read off the speed or position deviation against time. Use the mouse to move the green line across the time axis.

You can choose system or user-defined units for the illustration.

Here, too, you can use the sliders for fine-tuning the control parameters based on the backlash of the load coupling and the required control stiffness.

The maximum and minimum speed and position deviation is listed in the table in the bottom right corner of the menu.

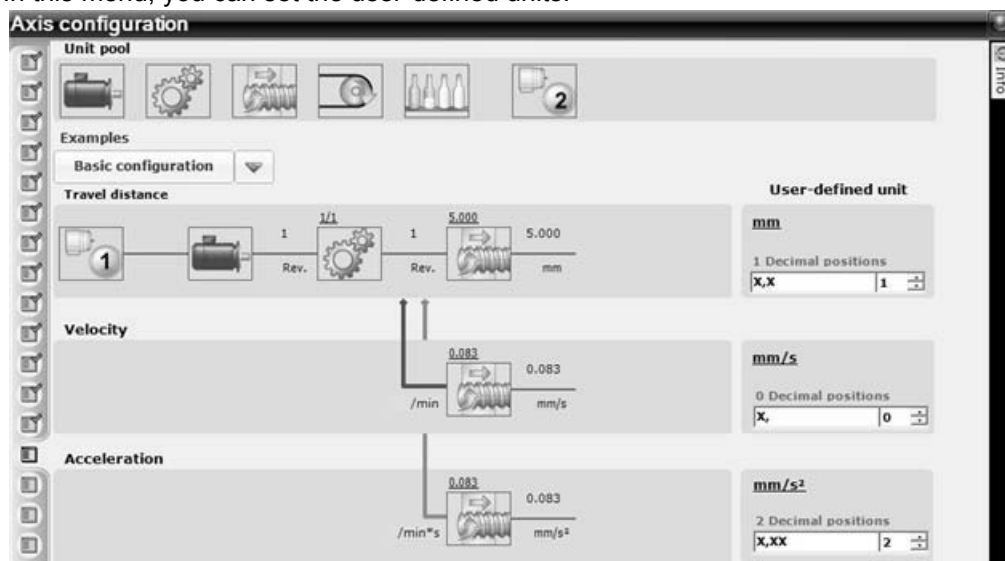
| | ■ | □ |
|----------|-------------|--------|
| V | 77.686 mm/s | 0 mm/s |
| S | 0.083 mm | 0 mm |

2548223755



5.9.13 Axis configuration

In this menu, you can set the user-defined units.



2548226443

MOVIAXIS® offers four user-defined units for the following variables:

- Travel distance,
- Velocity,
- Acceleration,
- Torque (not in motor startup → parameter tree).

A numerator, denominator and the decimal places for each variable are loaded to the axis module. The decimal places are only needed for display in the MotionStudio. They are neither used for converting user-defined units nor for bus communication.

[Basic configuration] button

- Distance

Unit: Rotations (of the motor), 4 decimal positions

Example:

| Setpoint | Traveled distance | Display in MotionStudio |
|----------|-----------------------|-------------------------|
| 10000 | 1 motor revolution | 1.0000 |
| 15000 | 1.5 motor revolutions | 1.5000 |

Once motor startup has been executed, the following values are written to the axis module (conversion 16-bit increments/revolution):

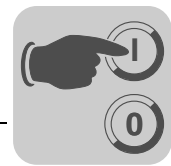
- User-defined unit of position numerator = 4096
- User-defined unit of position denominator = 625
- User-defined unit of position resolution = 10^{-4}

- Velocity

Unit: rpm, no decimal places

Example:

| Setpoint | Velocity | Display in MotionStudio |
|----------|----------|-------------------------|
| 1000000 | 1000 rpm | 1000 |



| Setpoint | Velocity | Display in MotionStudio |
|----------|----------|-------------------------|
| 2345000 | 2345 rpm | 2345 |

Once motor startup has been executed, the following values are written to the axis module:

- User-defined unit of velocity numerator = 1000
- User-defined unit of velocity denominator = 1
- User-defined unit of velocity resolution = 1

- Acceleration
Unit: 1/(min × s) speed change per second, no decimal places

Example:

| Setpoint | Acceleration | Display in MotionStudio |
|----------|-------------------|-------------------------|
| 6500000 | 65000 1/(min × s) | 65000 |
| 300000 | 3000 1/(min × s) | 3000 |

Once motor startup has been executed, the following values are written to the axis module:

- User-defined unit of acceleration numerator = 100
- User-defined unit of acceleration denominator = 1
- User-defined unit of acceleration resolution = 1

Example

Spindle application – a rotary movement is converted into a linear movement.

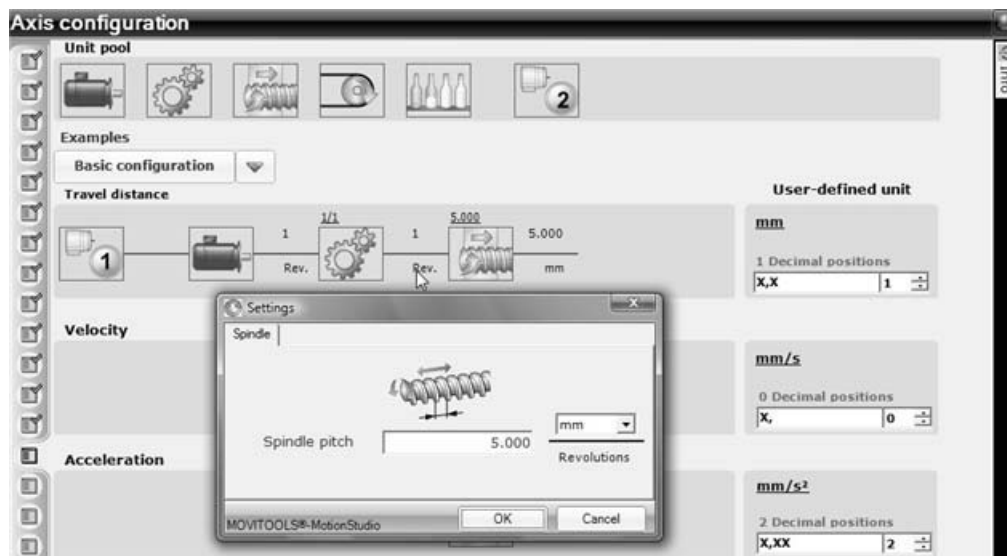
Specification of user-defined units:

- Position in mm with one decimal place (e.g. 25.6 mm)
- Velocity in mm/s with no decimal place (e.g. 5 mm/s)
- Acceleration in mm/s² with two decimal places (e.g. 10 mm/s²)



Startup

Startup of MOVIAXIS® – single-motor operation



2548231819

Procedure:

Position

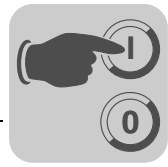
- Use the mouse to drag the spindle icon from the unit pool to the drive train in the "Travel distance" row.
- Set the user-defined units in the "Travel distance" row to 1 decimal place.
- Click on the spindle icon. In the [Settings] window that opens now, you can enter the spindle pitch.

Velocity

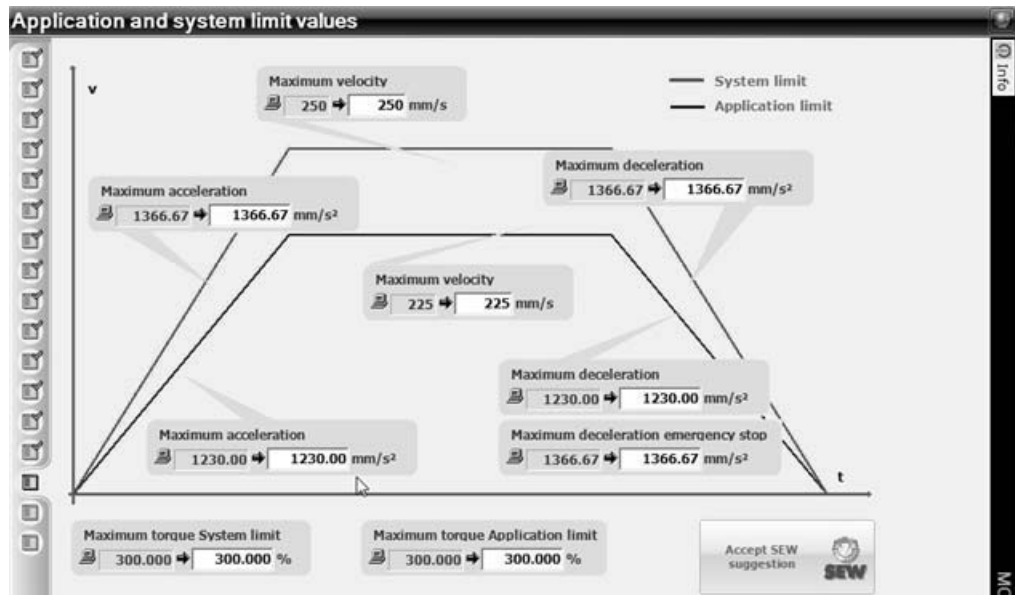
- Use the mouse to drag the spindle icon from the unit pool to the drive train in the "Velocity" row.
- Set the user-defined units in the "Velocity" row to no decimal places.

Acceleration

- Use the mouse to drag the spindle icon from the unit pool to the drive train in the "Acceleration" row.
- Set the user-defined units in the "Acceleration" row to 2 decimal places.



5.9.14 Application and system limit values



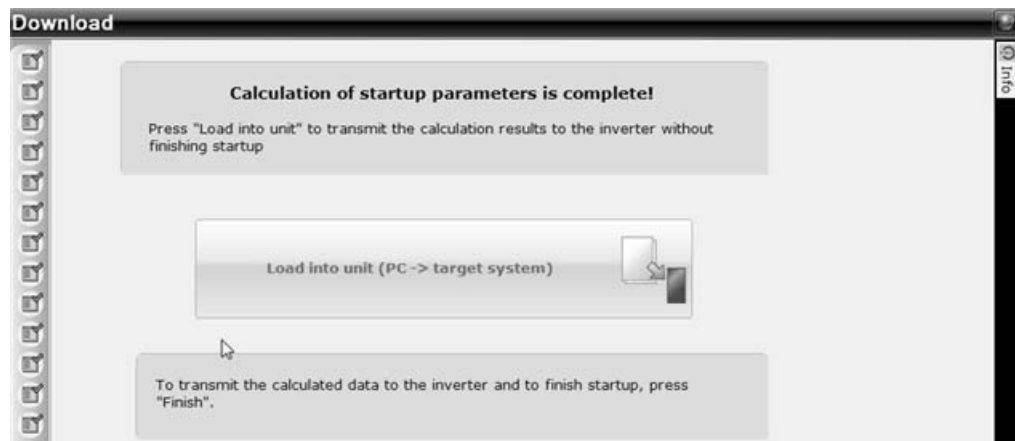
2548418699

The application and machine limit values refer to the set user-defined units. The user-specified units selected previously are shown in the illustration and cannot be altered.

The fields on the right refer to the download value in the axis, converted to the user-specified unit. The fields on the left are calculated suggestions of the program.

Click on the "Accept SEW suggestion" to use the suggested values.

5.9.15 Download



2548421131

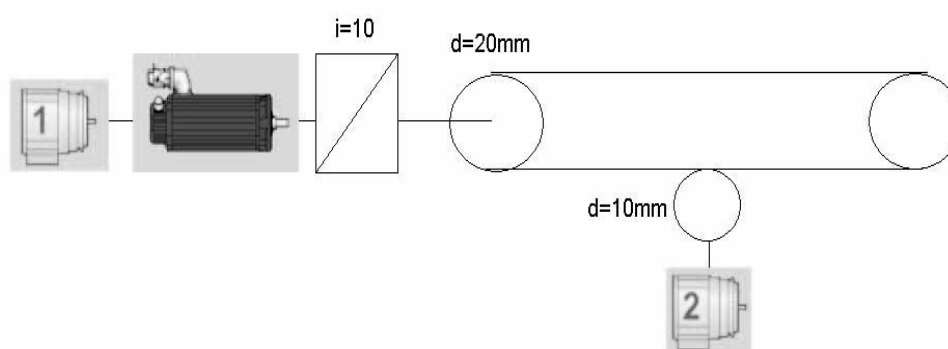


5.10 Application examples

5.10.1 Example 1: Rotary encoder as distance encoder

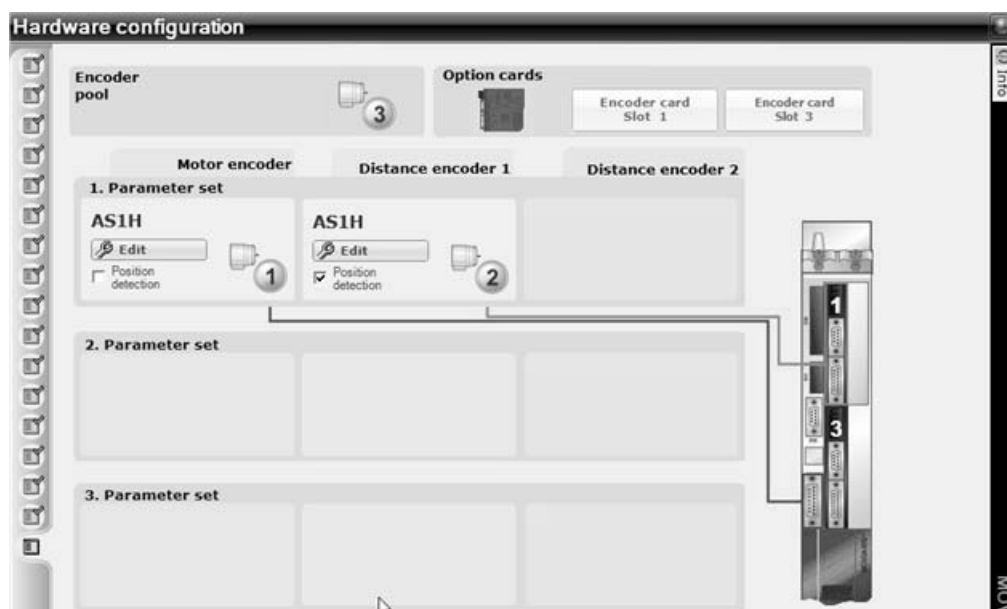
Areas of application: E.g. non-linear transmission elements, such as crank arms, flying saws, master value axes, such as electronic cams.

In this example, the position actual value of the absolute encoder designated as encoder 2 is used directly for position control. The encoder ratio between the motor encoder (encoder 1) and distance encoder (encoder 2) must be set during startup. In this example, the encoder ratio between encoder 1 and encoder 2 is "1:5". The encoder ratio between encoder 1 and encoder 2 is determined automatically by running the drives in the system. It can also be calculated and entered manually.

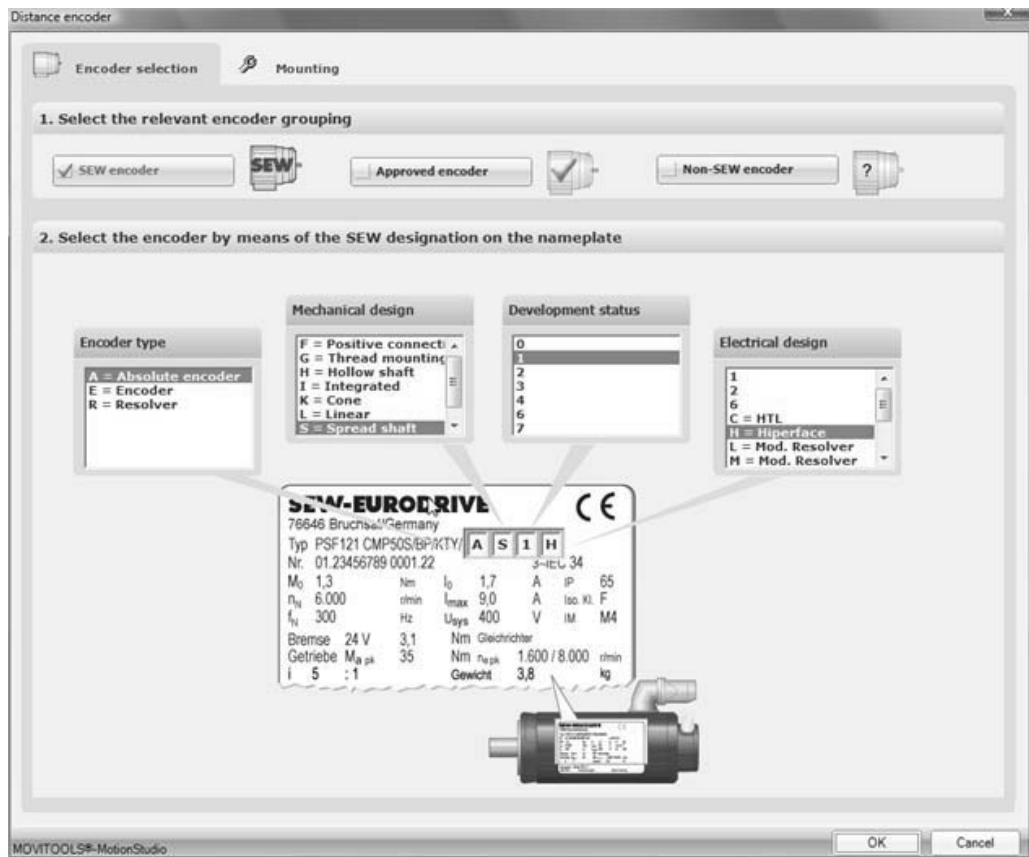


1409350283

Settings:

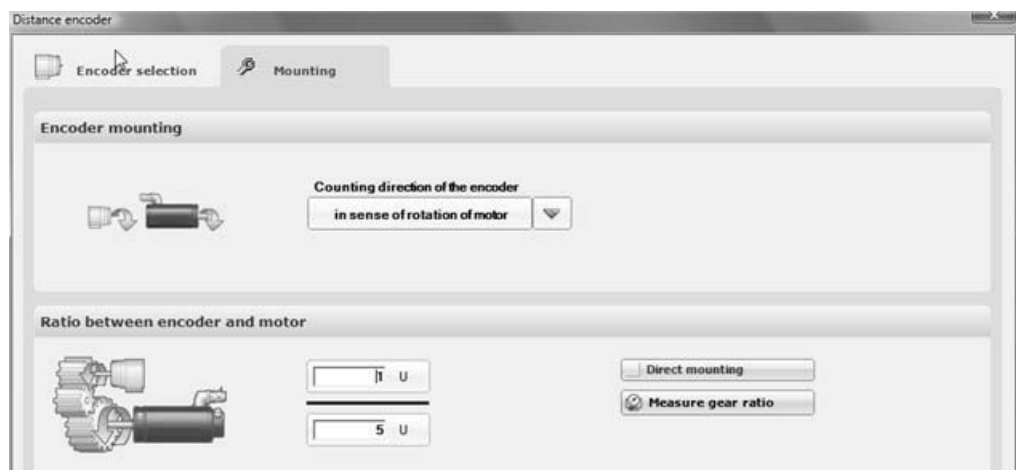


2553344907



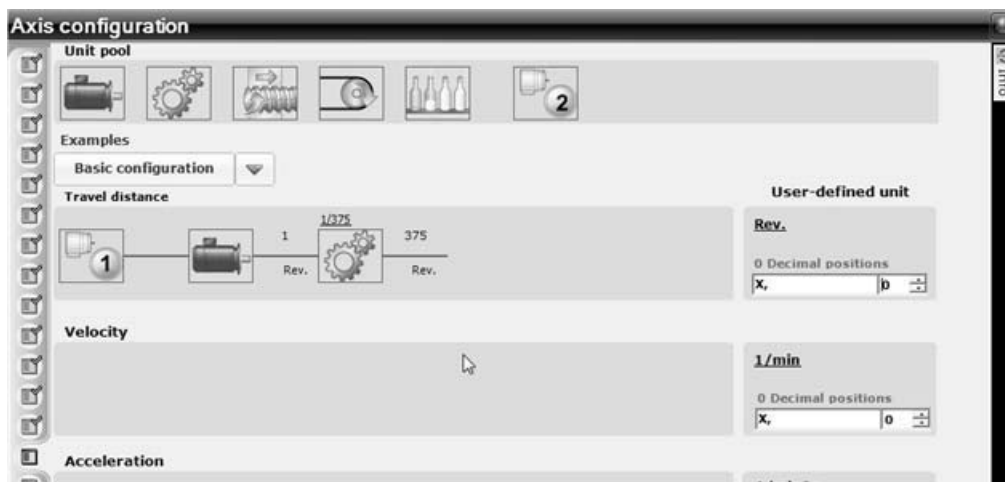
2553348107

Selection and settings of the encoder type.



2557571595

Setting the ratio between encoder revolutions and motor revolutions directly, i.e. after calculation or by running the system.

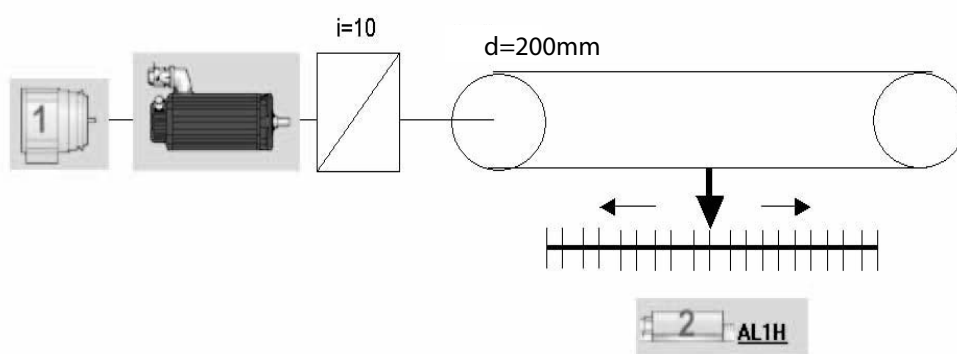


For rotary encoders, the ratio between encoder and motor revolutions cannot be determined or entered in the [Axis configuration] menu. This is only possible in the [Encoder selection] menu, submenu [Mounting], see chapter "Hardware configuration encoder pool" (page 172).

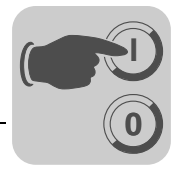
5.10.2 Example 2: Linear encoder as position encoder

Areas of application for such a setup are, for example, storage and retrieval systems (due to the slip of the carrying wheels) and systems with backlash.

The travel distance of the linear distance encoder must be entered for one motor revolution. The travel distance for one motor revolution is determined automatically, but it can also be calculated and entered manually.

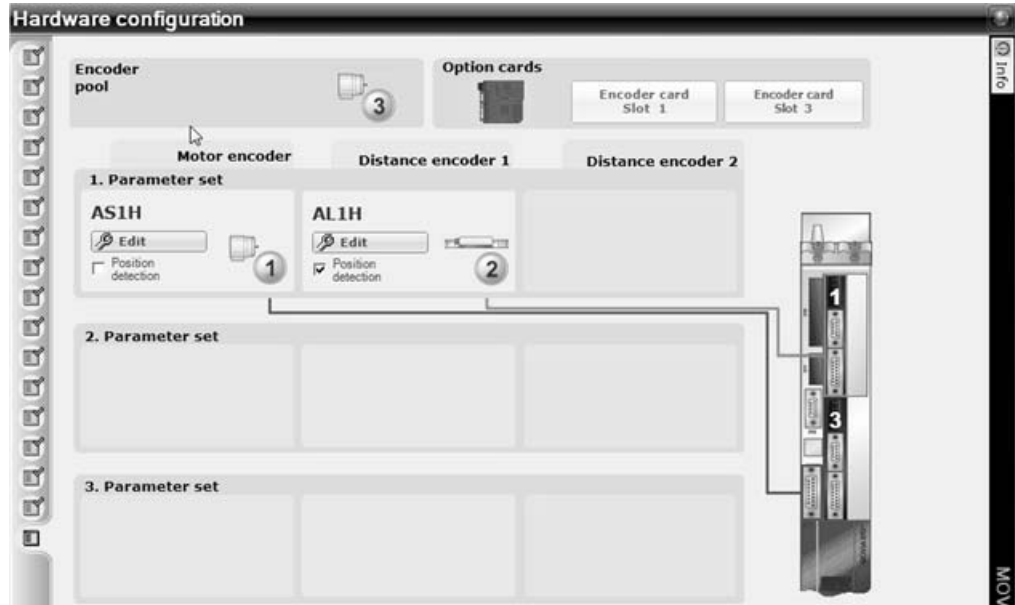


1409436811



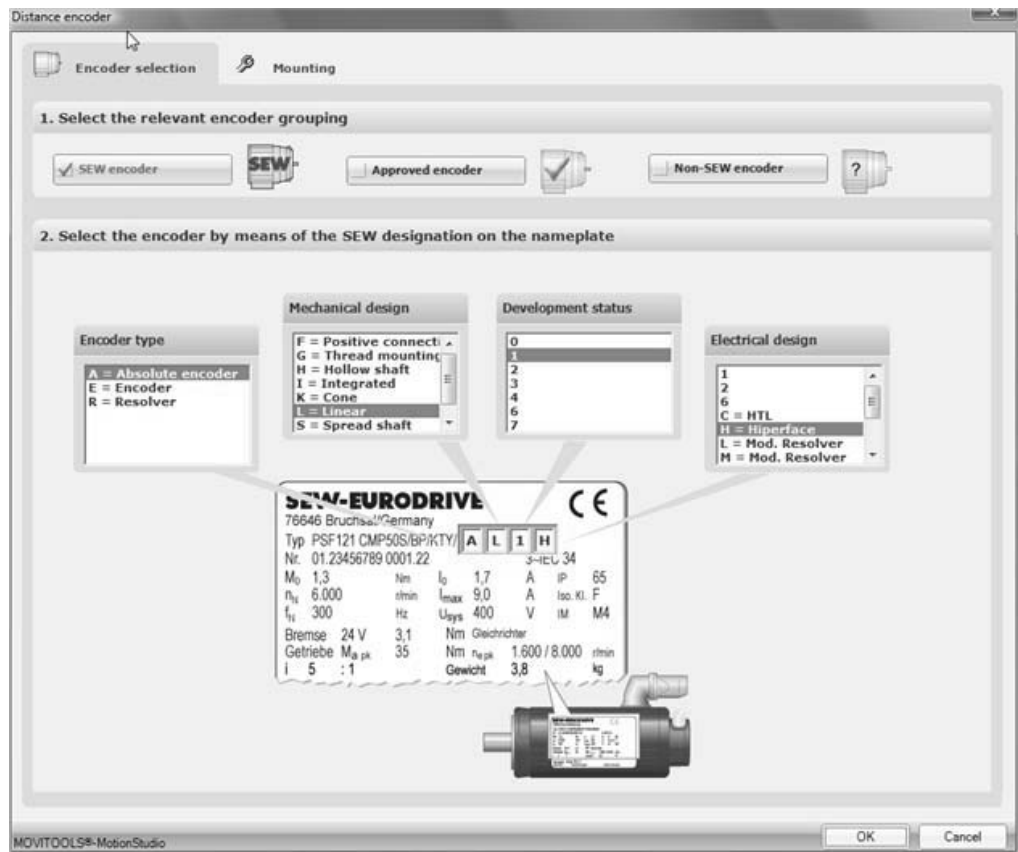
Settings:

Selection and settings of the used encoder type using the example of the AL1H linear encoder.



2557574539

Encoder 2 must be set up for position detection.



2557576971

Selection and settings of the used AL1H encoder.



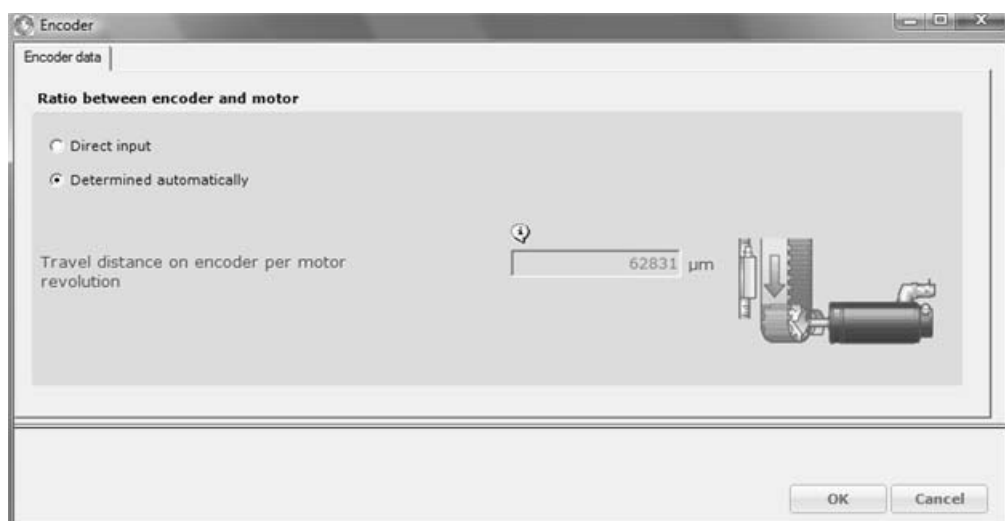
Determining the ratio between motor and encoder.

In the [Axis configuration] menu, the required user-defined units are set and the drive train is emulated. For the emulation of the drive train, select the required icons in the [Unit pool] menu and drag them to the "Travel distance" row.



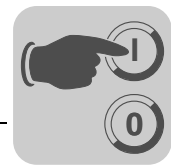
Selection and settings of the used AL1H encoder.

Configuration of the axis.



2557633803

Click on the "Encoder 2 AL1H" icon to enter the "Travel distance on encoder per motor revolution". It is possible to enter the travel distance directly after calculating it manually, or to determine it by moving the system or by selecting "Automatic detection". In this example, the "Travel distance on the encoder per motor revolution" is 62831 µm.



5.11 MOVIAXIS® startup – multi-motor operation



INFORMATION

In this section, the startup menus are described which require special settings for multi-motor operation.

The overall startup is performed as described in chapter "MOVIAXIS® startup - single-motor operation" (page 166).

Multi-motor operation requires one or two multi-encoder cards, depending on the number of motors that are to be operated.

Multi-encoder cards expand the MOVIAXIS® system for evaluation of additional encoders. Two different multi-encoder cards are available. They have to be selected according to the encoder that is to be evaluated.

5.11.1 Areas of application

The multi-encoder card can be used for the following areas of application:

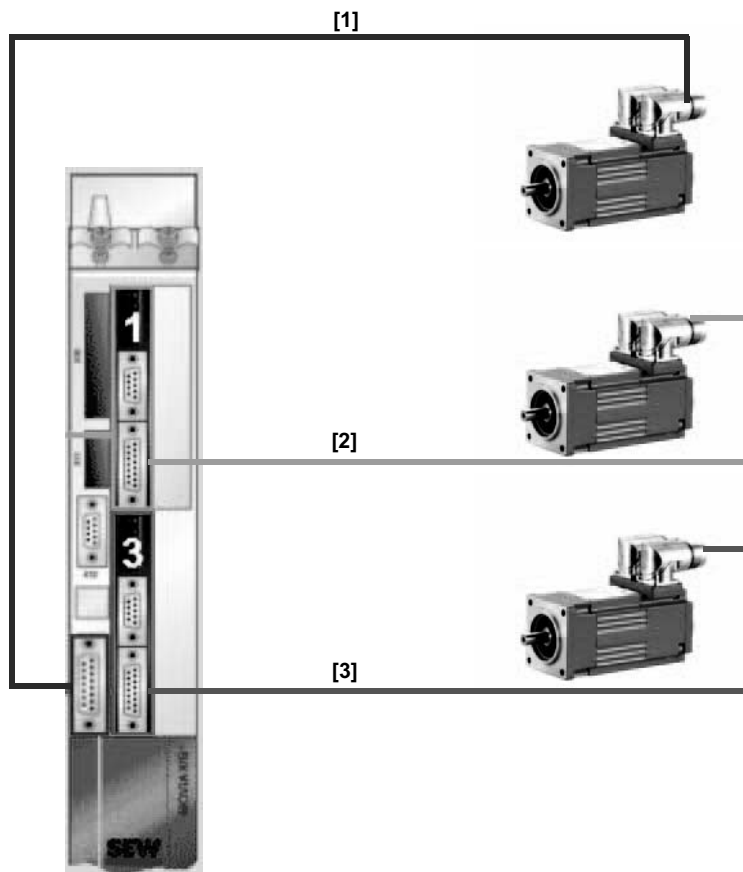
- Positioning either directly with the external encoder or with the motor encoder
- Multi-motor operation (max. 3 motors)
- SSI absolute encoder evaluation
- Operation of non-SEW motors that are equipped with EnDat encoders
- Systems with slip
- Compensation of rope and belt elongation
- Reading in the master value of cams and synchronous operation systems
- Analog setpoint specification and incremental encoder simulation of the actual position to the controller
- General use of the differential analog input ± 10 V, e.g. for specifying speed or torque setpoints.



5.11.2 Example: Multi-motor operation

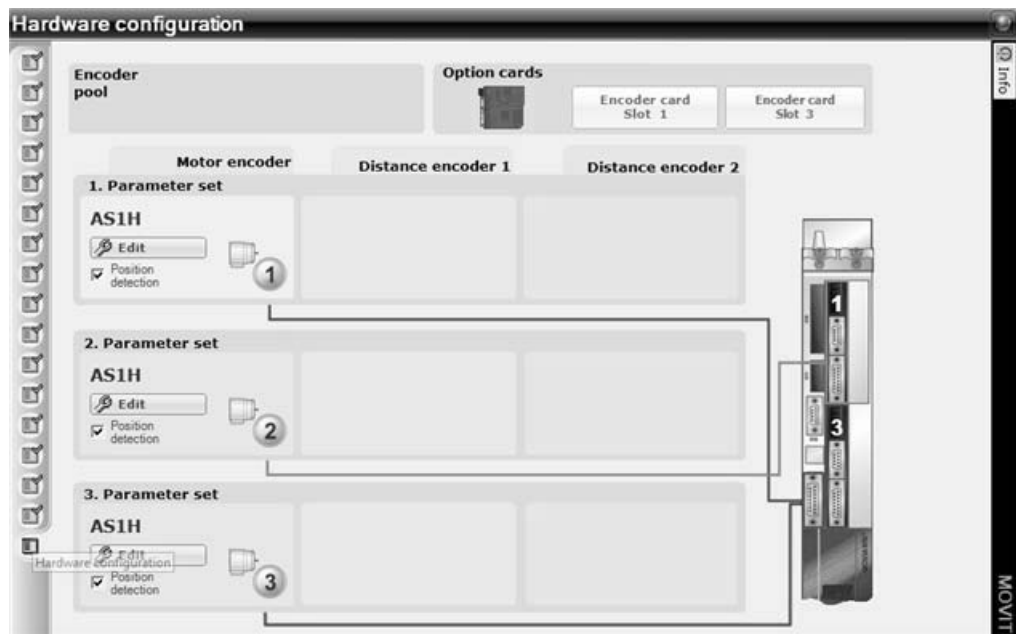
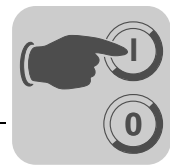
Application: In applications with several axes, which have the same output torque and which are **not** operated at the same time.

Up to 3 motors can be connected to one axis module. For this purpose, 2 additional multi-encoder cards must be plugged into the axis module, see following figure. Depending on the activated parameter set, power must be connected to the individual motors via power contactors.



2557636363

- [1] Motor encoder 1 to basic unit
- [2] Motor encoder 2, multi-encoder card 1, slot 1
- [3] Motor encoder 3, multi-encoder card 2, slot 3



2557639307

For encoder 1, set "Position detection" for parameter set 1

For encoder 2, set "Position detection" for parameter set 2

For encoder 3, set "Position detection" for parameter set 3

The individual parameter sets can only be started up one after another, and only after the complete startup procedure has been performed.

The individual parameter sets can be selected via parameters, please refer to the parameter description in the "MOVIAxis® Multi-Axis Servo Inverter" system manual.



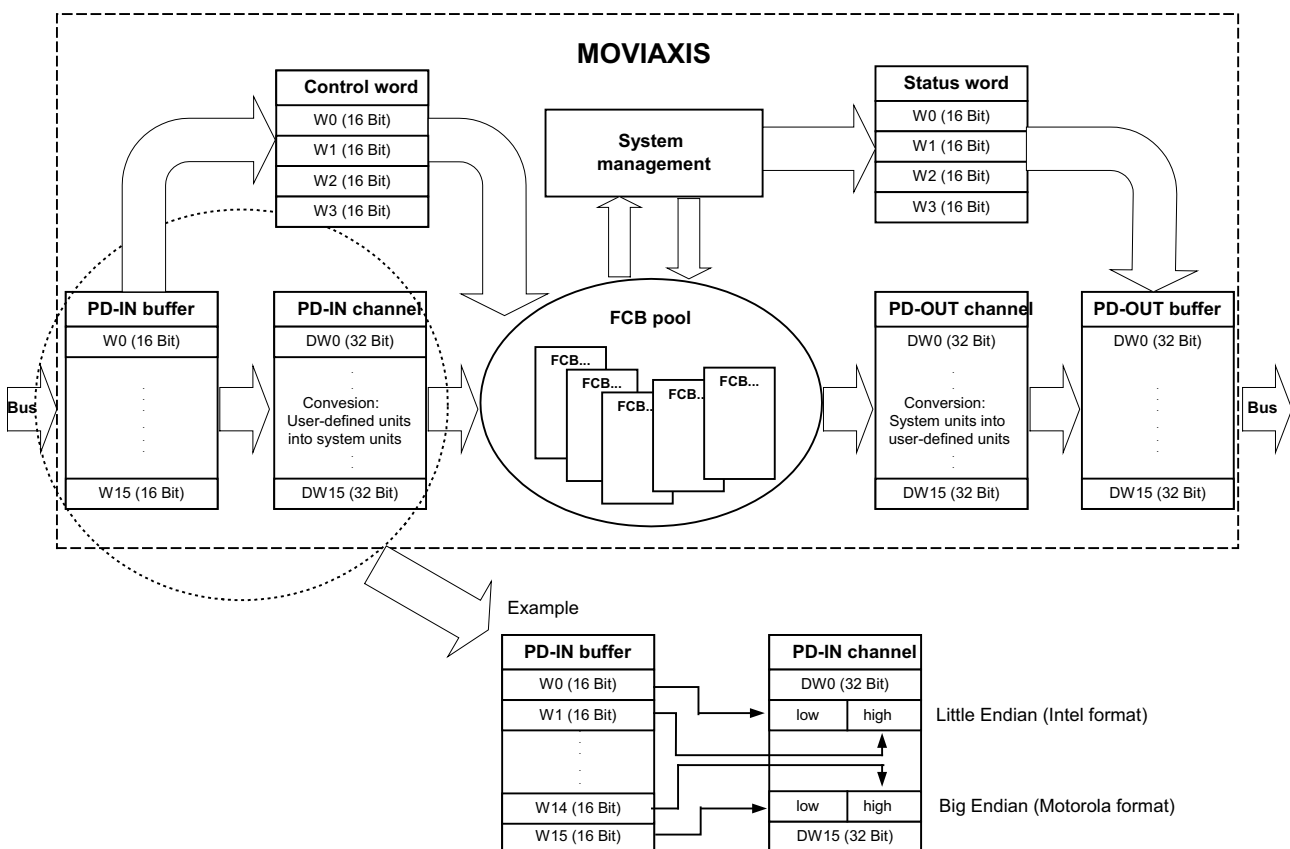
5.12 PDO Editor

Use the PDO Editor to set the process data.

5.12.1 Structure and data flow

You can write setpoints, such as velocity or position, as 16-bit wide process data into the PD-IN buffer of MOVIAXIS® via a bus system, e.g. a fieldbus. You can specify these setpoints in freely definable user-specific units, e.g.

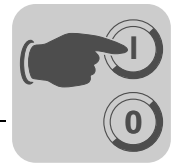
- m/s
- mm
- Cycles/min



1409533067

These process data are further processed as double word depending on how the subsequent PD-IN channel is configured. The user-defined units are converted into system units and transferred to the relevant FCBs. MOVIAXIS® offers 16 PD-IN channels.

Depending on the process data configuration, actual values such as speed and position can be converted into user-specified units via sixteen 32-bit wide PD-OUT channels and are transferred to the connected bus system via 16 process data buffers.



Information on the status of the axis, such as

- Ready
- Motor standstill
- Brake released

can also be written to a process data word of the PD-OUT buffer via a status word. The information can also be processed by a higher-level controller via the connected bus.

Four configurable status words are available (page 202).

5.12.2 Parameter setting example

This example shows how to set the parameters of a PROFIBUS connection for speed control.

Setting the fieldbus interface parameters

A mouse-click on an IN buffer opens its configuration interface. The communication option is selected as data source for a PROFIBUS connection.

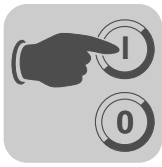
The following three process data words are used in the example:

- FCB activation
- Ramp
- Speed.

To being able to test the example without PROFIBUS, the update function is first set to off. The configuration interface for these settings looks as follows:

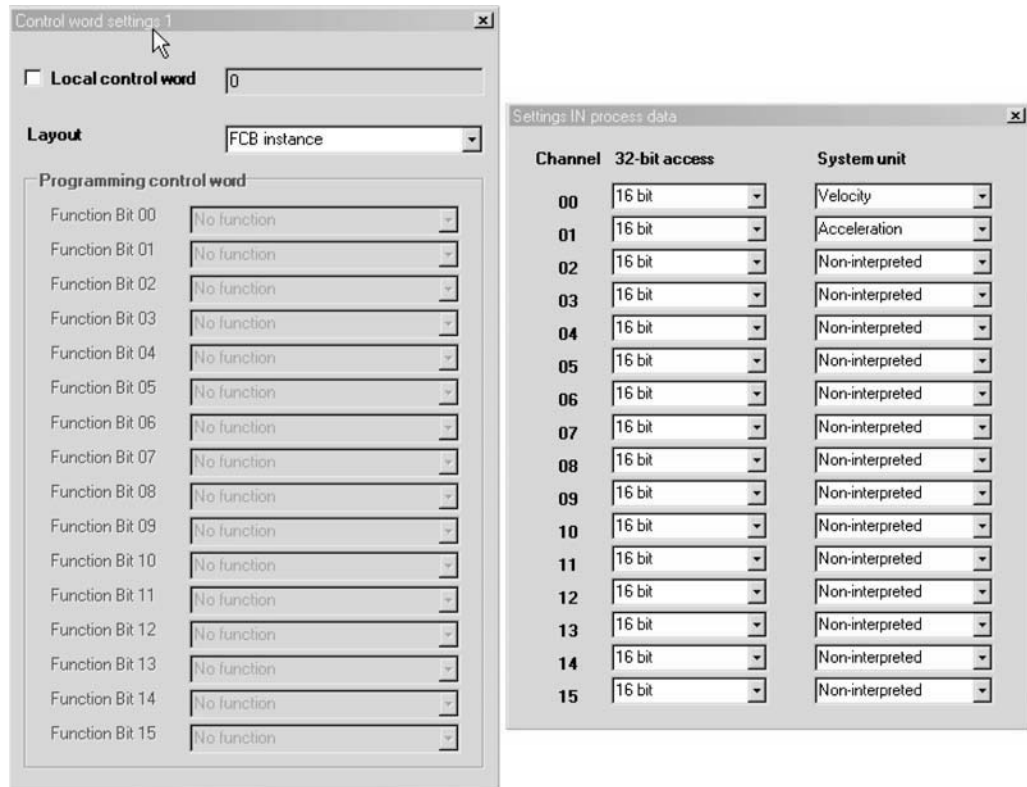
| Settings IN buffer 0 | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------|
| Basic settings | |
| Data source | Communication option |
| Data block start | 0 |
| Number of data words | 4 |
| Time-out interval [ms] | 20.000 |
| Update | Off |
| Configuration error | No fault |
| PDO never received before | <input type="checkbox"/> |
| CAN | |
| Message-ID | 0 |
| Data acceptance with Sync | No |
| Endianness | Big Endian |
| Communication option | |
| PDO-ID | 0 |
| Sender address | 0 |

1409535499

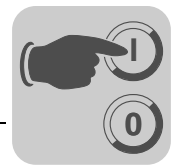


Setting the parameters of the control word and the IN process data

A single click on one of the control words, in the example control word 1, opens the configuration interface and selects the FCB/instance layout. The IN process data channel 0 is assigned the system variable "Velocity", and channel 1 is assigned the system variable "Acceleration".



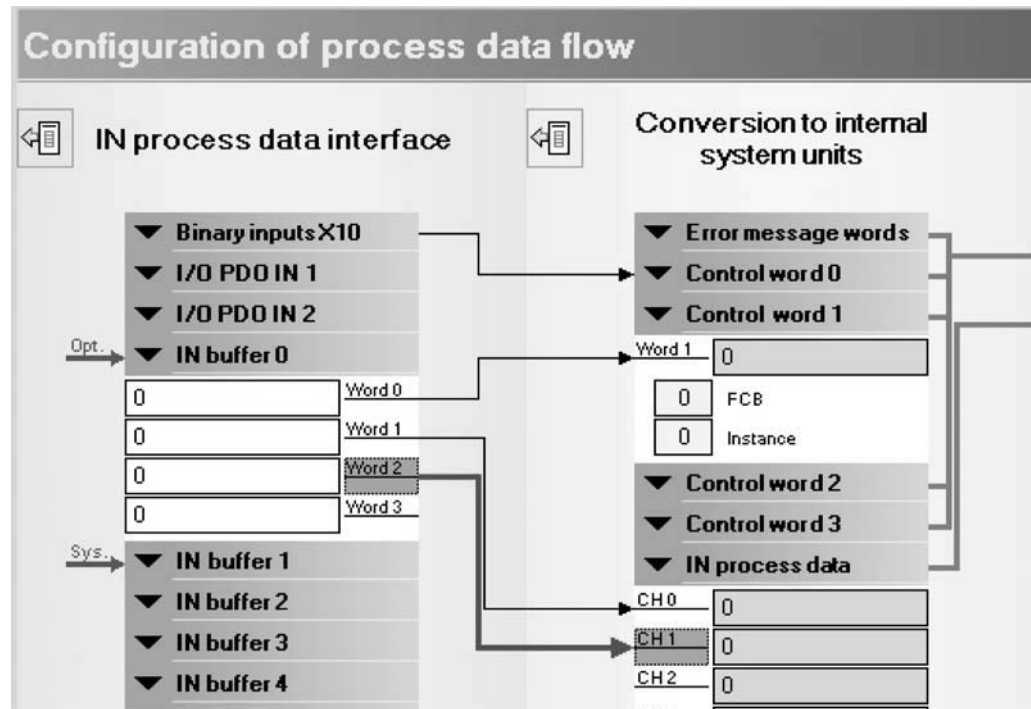
1409709451



Assigning the input buffer to the system variables

Next, the words of the IN buffer must be assigned to the control word 1 and the IN process data.

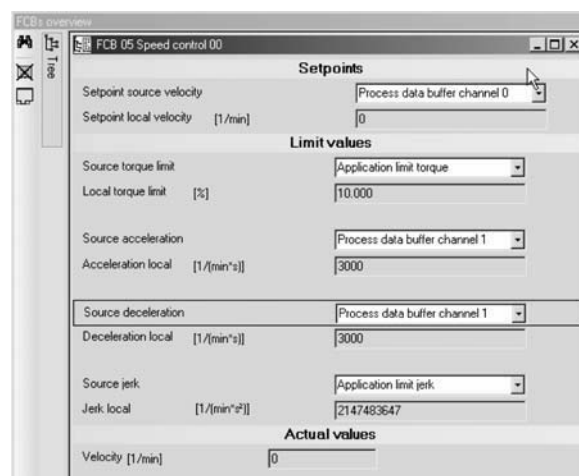
In the example, the first word of the IN buffer is assigned the FCB number, the second word is assigned the speed, and the third word the ramp. You can assign the respective words using drag & drop.



1409711883

Setting the FCB parameters

Clicking "FCB" opens the parameterization interface of the FCBs. To be able to control the speed controller via fieldbus, the setpoint sources for velocity and acceleration values are set to process data buffer channel 0 or channel 1 in the FCB05.



1409714315



Testing the configurations

The configuration is now complete and can be tested. You can change the words in the detail view using the keyboard as long as the IN buffer update is disabled.

| ▼ IN buffer 0 | |
|---------------|--------|
| 5 | Word 0 |
| 1000 | Word 1 |
| 1000 | Word 2 |
| | |

1409716747

The words are automatically updated with the values of the bus as soon as the update function is activated (page 203).



INFORMATION

The update function is automatically enabled when the servo inverter is restarted and has to be disabled, if required.

5.13 Parameter list

For a parameter list with descriptions, refer to the "MOVIAXIS® Multi-Axis Servo Inverter" system manual and on the Internet as a PDF file ("Parameter description of MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter").



6 Operation

6.1 General information



⚠ DANGER

Dangerous voltages at cables and motor terminals

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- When the unit switch is in the ON position, dangerous voltages are present at the output terminals as well as any connected cables and motor terminals. This applies even when the unit is inhibited and the motor is at standstill.
- The fact that the operation LED is no longer illuminated does not indicate that the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo drive is no longer connected to the supply system and is de-energized.
- Before you touch the power terminals, check to see that the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo drive has been disconnected from the supply system.
- Observe the general safety notes in chapter 2 (page 13) and the notes in chapter "Electrical Installation" (page 70).



⚠ DANGER

Risk of crushing if the motor starts up unintentionally.

Severe or fatal injuries.

Mechanical blocking or internal safety functions of the unit can cause a motor standstill. Eliminating the cause of the problem or performing a reset may result in the drive re-starting automatically.

- Ensure that the motor cannot start inadvertently, for example, by removing the electronics terminal block X10.
- Additional safety precautions must be taken depending on the application to avoid injury to people and damage to machinery.



NOTICE

The motor output of the multi-axis servo inverter may only be switched or disconnected when the **output stage is inhibited**.



6.2 Displays of the supply and axis modules

6.2.1 Operating display of the 7-segment display



- The two 7-segment displays indicate the operating state of the power supply modules and axis modules.
- All settings and functions relating to startup of the axis system are located in the axis module. That is the reason for more operating displays in the axis module than in the power supply module. The power supply module is not equipped with any programmable intelligence.
- Responses to detected errors and warnings take place in the axis module only. The error and warnings are, however, displayed in the axis module and to some extent in the power supply module. For some events, other numbers may be displayed in the axis module than in the power supply module. These events are marked in the operating display table of the power supply module.
- The displays for the axis modules and the power supply modules are therefore described separately.

6.2.2 Error display of the 7-segment display

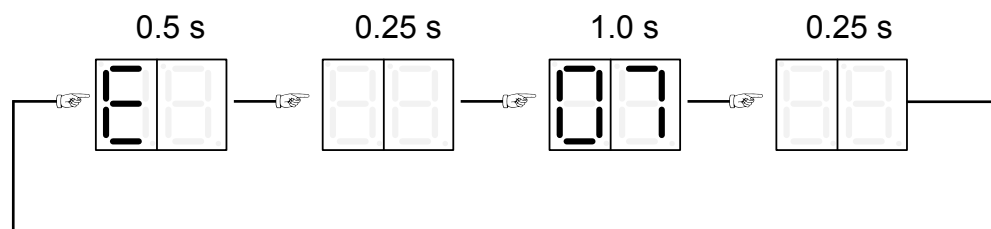
The MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter detects any errors that occur and displays them as error code. Each error is clearly defined by its error code and corresponding attributes, such as

- the error response,
- the final status after executing the error response,
- the type of reset response.

Error message with two 7-segment displays

The error codes are indicated as flashing numeric values in the axis and power supply module.

The error code is displayed in the following display sequence:



1409738251

In addition to the error code, a "sub-error code" has been defined to further localize the reason for the error. The "sub-error code" can be read by the operator via the communication connection.

The display can jump back to the statistical operation display depending on the type of error and the response programmed for an error.

Errors in the power supply module

Errors in the power supply module are reported to the axis and processed by the axis. You execute a reset by interrupting the 24V electronics supply or via the software.



6.2.3 Error list

Explanation of terms used in the error lists

| Terms and abbreviations | Meaning |
|-------------------------|---|
| P | Programmable error response |
| D | Default error response set at the factory |
| VM | Power supply module |
| AM | Axis module |
| ZK | DC link |
| HW | Hardware |
| SW | Software |
| AWE | User unit |

The final error status determines which reset type will be executed in case of a fault reset, see following table.

| Final fault status | Responses to error acknowledgement |
|--------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Display error only | Warm start (delete fault code) |
| System is waiting | Warm start (delete fault code) |
| System is blocked | System restart (execute soft reset) |
| System is blocked | CPU reset (execute CPU reset) |

6.2.4 Responses to error acknowledgement

CPU reset

A true restart of the microcontroller and the firmware will take place in case of a CPU reset. The firmware system is started as though a new axis module has been connected to the network.

A restart of the system has the following effects:

- the bootstrap loader will be activated, "b0" will appear in the display,
- reference positions of incremental encoder systems will be lost,
- any existing fieldbus interfaces will be reset,
- any existing control options will be reset,
- fieldbus communication will be interrupted,
- The interface between options and firmware system is initialized again A new boot synchronization to the fieldbus or control option takes place.
- communication via CAN interfaces of the system will be interrupted,
- connection to the power supply module will be synchronized again (hardware information system),
- The active "fault message" is reset [digital output = 1, system status = 0].

The ready signal will be reset by the system status control after the reset by the system status control.

*System restart*

There will be **no** true reset of the microcontroller with a system restart.

The system restart has the following results:

- the firmware will be restarted, without the boot loader becoming active (no display "b0" !)
- reference positions of incremental encoder systems will be lost,
- any existing fieldbus interfaces are not affected,
- any existing control options are not affected,
- The interface between options and firmware system is initialized again A new boot synchronization to the fieldbus or control option takes place.
- communication via CAN interfaces of the system will be interrupted,
- connection to the power supply module will be synchronized again (hardware information system),
- The active "fault message" is reset [digital output = 1, system status = 0].

The ready signal will be reset by the system status control after the reset by the system status control.

Warm start

A warm start only resets the fault code.






The warm start has the following effects:

- The firmware system is not rebooted
- all reference positions will be maintained,
- Communication is not interrupted
- The active "fault message" is reset [digital output = 1, system status = 0].












6.3 Operating displays and errors of the MXP power supply module

6.3.1 Table of displays

| | Description | Status | Comment / action | Display on the axis module |
|---|--|--|---|----------------------------|
| Displays during standard operation | | | | |
|  | Ready for operation (ready) | No error/warning. $V_Z = > 100\text{ V}$ | Status display only. | - |
| Displays of different unit states | | | | |
|  | DC link voltage missing or less than 100 V. | No error/warning. $V_Z = > 100\text{ V}$ | Check supply system. | X |
| Displays in case of warnings | | | | |
|  | I^2_{xt} prewarning. | Utilization of the power supply module has reached the prewarning level. | Check application regarding utilization. | P |
|  | Temperature prewarning. | The temperature of the power supply module is approaching the cut-off threshold. | Check application regarding utilization, check ambient temperature. | P |
|  | Prewarning: Utilization of internal braking resistor $\geq 80\%$ | Unit is ready for operation | Check unit utilization / project planning. Affects only MXP81. | - |

6.3.2 Table of errors

| | Description | Status | Comment / action | Display on the axis module |
|---|---|--|---|----------------------------|
| Displays in case of an error | | | | |
|  | Error brake chopper. | Brake chopper is not ready for operation. | See error list of axis modules. | X |
|  | Error excessive ZK voltage U_Z . | Error message by SM via signaling bus when DC link voltage is too high. | Check application design and braking resistor. | X |
|  | Error excessive ZK current. | The DC link current in the power supply module has exceeded the maximum limit of $250\% I_{nominal}$. | Check application regarding utilization. | X |
|  | Error I^2_{xt} monitoring. | Utilization of the power supply module has reached the limit value. | Check application regarding utilization. | X |
|  | Error temperature monitoring. | Temperature of the power supply module has reached the switch-off threshold. | Check application regarding utilization, check ambient temperature. | X |
|  | Switch-off due to internal braking resistor overload | The unit is not ready for operation any longer | Check unit utilization / project planning. Affects only MXP81. | x |
|  | Error voltage supply (switched-mode power supply module inside unit). | A supply voltage inside the unit is defective. | Check connected loads for overcurrent or unit for defects. | - |
|  | Thermal overload of the additional capacity | Additional capacity at full capacity. Error response only depending on the settings made for the axis modules. | Braking resistor converts regenerative energy into heat. Check unit utilization / project planning. Affects only MXP81. | x |
|  | Error voltage supply (switched-mode power supply module inside unit). | A supply voltage inside the unit is defective. | Check connected loads for overcurrent or unit for defects. | - |



6.4 Operating displays and errors of MXA axis module

6.4.1 Table of displays

| | Description | State | Comment / action |
|--|---|--|---|
| Displays during boot process | | | |
| | Unit passes through several states when loading the firmware (boot) to get ready for operation. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Status: Not ready. Output stage is inhibited. No communication possible. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Waiting for boot process to finish. Unit stays in this condition: Unit defective. |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| Displays of different unit states | | | |
| | DC link voltage missing | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Status: Not ready. Output stage is inhibited. Communication is possible. | Check supply system. |
| | Power supply module not ready for operation. | | Check power supply module. |
| | Axis module 24 V or internal switched-mode power supply module of axis not ready for operation. | | 24 V check or unit defective. |
| Flashing | Axis module in safe stop. | | Safety function activated. |
| | Incorrect synchronization with bus. Process data processing not available. | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check bus connection. Check synchronization setting at unit and controller. Check process data settings at unit and controller. Check for missing PDO. |
| Flashing | The encoder evaluation is not ready. | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Encoders are initialized. Unit stays in this condition: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No encoder selected. "Source of actual speed" or "Actual position" parameters show an encoder that does not exist. |
| Displays during initialization processes (parameters will be reset to default values) | | | |
| | Basic initialization. | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Status: Not ready. Output stage is inhibited. Communication is possible. | Waiting for initialization to finish. |
| | Initialization of delivery state. | | |
| | Initialization of factory setting. | | |
| | Initialization of customer-specific set 1. | | |
| | Initialization of customer-specific set 2. | | |



| | Description | State | Comment / action |
|---|-------------------------------|--|---|
| Displays during standard operation | | | |
| 01 | Output stage inhibit | • Output stage is inhibited. | The drive is not actuated by the output stage. The brake is applied; without brake the motor coasts to a halt. This FCB is permanently selected with terminal DI00. But it can be additionally selected by other sources. |
| 02 | Unassigned | | |
| 03 | Unassigned | | |
| 04 | Unassigned | | |
| 05 | n-control (speed control) | | Speed control with internal ramp generator. |
| 06 | Interpolated n-control | | Speed control with setpoints cyclically via bus. The ramp generator is located externally, e.g. in the higher-level controller. |
| 07 | M-control (torque control) | | Torque control |
| 08 | Interpolated M-control | | Torque control with setpoints cyclically via bus. |
| 09 | Position control | | Positioning mode with internal ramp generator. |
| 10 | Interpolated position control | | Positioning mode with setpoints cyclically via bus. The ramp generator is located externally, e.g. in the higher-level controller. |
| 12 | Reference travel | | The drive performs reference travel. |
| 13 | Stop | For further information refer to the MOVIAXIS parameter description® | Deceleration at application limit. This FCB also becomes active if no other FCB is selected as default FCB. |
| 14 | Emergency stop | | Deceleration at emergency stop limit. |
| 15 | Stop at system limit | | Deceleration at system limit. |
| 16 | Electronic cam | | Electronic cam active. |
| 17 | Synchronous operation | | Synchronous operation active. |
| 18 | Calibrate incremental encoder | | Encoder commutation for synchronous motors. |
| 19 | Hold control | | Position control at current position. |
| 20 | Jog mode | | Jog mode active. |
| 21 | Brake test | | Brake is tested by applying torque while brake is closed. |
| 22 | Multi-drive | | Is used to operate 2, 3 or 4 motors in interpolated speed control mode. |
| 25 | Rotor position identification | | Is used for communication detection of synchronous motors. |
| 26 | Stop at user limits | | Is used for stopping at user limits. |



6.4.2 Table of errors

**INFORMATION**

Errors or sub-error codes, which are not included in the following list, can be displayed within the framework of displayed errors. In this case, contact SEW-EURODRIVE.

A "P" in the column "Error response" indicates that the response is programmable. The factory set error response is listed in the column "Error response".

The following abbreviations are used for the module designations:

- "AM" for axis module
- "SM" for power supply module

| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|---|----------------------|---|------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | |
| 00 | No error (this display is an operating display -> see operating displays) | --- | --- | | --- | Ready = 1 (depending on system state) Fault = 1 |
| 01 | "Overcurrent" error | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Output short circuit • Motor too large • Defective output stage | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| 02 | "UCE monitoring" error | | The error is an additional kind of overcurrent, measured at the collector-emitter voltage of the output stage. The possible cause of the error is identical with error 01. The distinction serves only for internal purposes. | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| 03 | "Ground fault" error | | Ground fault <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • in the motor cable • in the inverter • in the motor | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| 04 | "Brake chopper" error | | Error message from power supply module via signaling bus <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Too much regenerative power • Braking resistor circuit interrupted • Short circuit in the braking resistor circuit • Braking resistance too high • Brake chopper defective | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| 05 | "Timeout HW info system" error | | The connection between power supply module and axis module via signaling bus has been interrupted | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Connection to signaling bus interrupted | | | |
| | | 02 | Signaling bus timeout flag cannot be reset | | | |
| 06 | "Line phase failure" error | | Error message from power supply module via signaling bus A missing line phase was detected. | Display only | ----- | |
| 07 | "DC link" error | | Error message by power supply module via signaling bus when DC link voltage is too high | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |



| Code | Error | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|----------------------------|----------------|---|---|---------------------------------------|--|
| | Signal | Sub error Code | | | | |
| 08 | Fault "Speed monitoring" | | Active speed monitoring has detected an unacceptable deviation between setpoint and actual speed | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Motor speed monitoring | | | |
| | | 02 | Regenerative speed monitoring | | | |
| | | 03 | System limit actual speed exceeded | | | |
| 11 | "AM overtemperature" error | | Temperature of the AM has reached or exceeded the cut-off threshold. Possible reasons: • Ambient temperature too high • Unfavorable air convection • Defective fan • Medium utilization too high | Shutdown with emergency stop delay (D), (P) | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Limit heat sink temperature exceeded. | | | |
| | | 02 | Second temperature sensor of the electronics signals overtemperature. | | | |
| | | 12 | Second temperature sensor of the electronics signals overtemperature prewarning. | | | |
| 12 | "Brake output" error | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> No brake connected Brake line separated in "on" status Overload through overcurrent > 2A (F13 has priority) Overload due to excessive connection (approx. > 0.5 Hz) Monitoring is only active with parameter settings "Brake installed" and "Brake applied". | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Brake output | | | |
| 13 | "Brake supply" error | | Brake supply voltage not within permitted range of +10% / - 0%. Monitoring only possible with parameter settings "Brake installed" and "Brake applied" as well as with CMP and DS motors. | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Brake supply voltage | | | |
| 14 | "Resolver" error | | Error with resolver or resolver evaluation. | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Wire breakage detection of resolver | | | |
| | | 02 | Emulation error resolver (excessive speed) | | | |
| | | 03 | Invalid period of the synchronization signal | | | |
| | | 04 | Synchronization signal failure | | | |
| | | 05 | Incorrect parameter setting of DSP | | | |
| | | 06 | Saturation at AD converter input | | | |
| | | 07 | Unable to initialize PLL | | | |
| | | 08 | CRC error via data flash (X-Flash) | | | |
| | | 09 | CRC error via program flash (P-Flash) | | | |
| | | 10 | CRC error via program flash (P-Flash) | | | |
| | | 11 | Watchdog of DSP has triggered | | | |
| | | 12 | Invalid instruction in DSP | | | |
| | | 13 | Unexpected interrupt in DSP | | | |
| | | 14 | Software interrupt in DSP | | | |
| | | 15 | Hardware stack overflow in DSP | | | |
| 16 | ONCE trap in DSP | | | | | |



Operation

Operating displays and errors of MXA axis module

| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|-----------------------------|----------------|---|------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | |
| | | 17 | Interrupt A in DSP | | | |
| | | 18 | Interrupt B in DSP | | | |
| | | 19 | Non-permissible angle during calibration | | | |
| | | 20 | Error deleting flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 21 | Error programming flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 22 | Error verifying flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 23 | Resolver evaluation not calibrated | | | |
| | | 24 | PLL has locked during operation | | | |
| | | 256 | Init phase of DSP not finished within permitted time period | | | |
| | | 267 | Ready signal of DSP not within permitted time period | | | |
| | | 512 | Protection against division overflow by limiting the actual speed | | Set the correct system numerator/denominator values. | |
| 15 | "Absolute encoder" error | | An error has occurred in the checksum of the Hiperface [®] signals. | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | Encoder input of basic unit | 01 | Comparison of the absolute encoder position (via Hiperface [®] parameter channel) with the incremental position of the axis every second. | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check track signal wiring. Check interference sources Replace encoder Replace card | |
| | | 02 | Unknown encoder type | | Clarify whether this encoder can be used | |
| | | 03 | Encoder nameplate data corrupt. Incorrect block checksum of the data field range of the encoder manufacturer. | | Replace encoder | |
| | | 32 – 67 | Hiperface [®] encoder signals internal error. The error code is displayed as follows: [displayed value] -32. For detailed information, contact SEW-EURODRIVE. | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check wiring and interference sources If the problem persists, replace the encoder | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ | |
|------|-----------------------------|----------------|--|---|--|--|--|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | | |
| | Encoder input of basic unit | 256 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SSI encoder: Voltage range of the voltage supply (12 V) SSI encoder signals an error by a set error bit in the SSI protocol | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check voltage supply to SSI encoder | | |
| | | | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check settings on SSI encoder (error bit) Check wiring Check interference sources Replace encoder | | |
| | | | | | SSI encoder: Interrupted clock or data line | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check wiring Check interference sources, also supply voltage Check startup parameters Replace encoder | |
| | | | 257 | SSI encoder: Position outside tolerance range | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check interference sources (interrupted beam, reflector, data lines, etc.) Check startup parameters | |
| | | | 258 | SSI encoder: Position outside tolerance range | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check interference sources (interrupted beam, reflector, data lines, etc.) Check startup parameters | |
| | | | 259 | SSI encoder: SSI clock sequence does not match speed sampling interval | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Increase SSI clock rate Check startup parameters | |
| | | | 260 | SSI encoder: User defined fault via fault mask | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SSI encoder signals error, see data sheet of encoder Check startup parameters | |
| | | | 261 | SSI encoder: No high level present | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check wiring Replace encoder | |
| | | | 513 | Faulty comparison of EnDat encoder between raw position and track counter | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check track signal wiring. Check interference sources Replace encoder Replace card | |
| | | | 514 | Invalid EnDat parameter measuring steps | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Perhaps no EnDat encoder can be used! Replace encoder | |
| | | | 515 | Invalid EnDat parameter resolution | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Perhaps no EnDat encoder can be used! Replace encoder | |
| | | | 516 | Invalid EnDat parameter multi-turn | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Perhaps no EnDat encoder can be used! Replace encoder | |
| | | 544 – 575 | EnDat encoder signals error statue. Error codes are listed in the EnDat protocol description. EnDat error code = subcode - 544 or subcode - 4640 or subcode - 8736 | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replace encoder | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ | | |
|------|------------------|------------------|--|---|---|---|--|--|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | | | |
| | Encoder option 1 | 4097 | Comparison of the absolute encoder position (via Hiperface [®] parameter channel) with the incremental position of the axis every second. | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check track signal wiring. Check interference sources Replace encoder Replace card | | | |
| | | 4098 | Unknown encoder type | | | | | |
| | | 4099 | Encoder nameplate data corrupt. Incorrect block checksum of the data field range of the encoder manufacturer. | | | Replace encoder | | |
| | | 4128 – 4163 | Hiperface [®] encoder signals internal error. The error code is displayed as follows: [displayed value] -4128. For detailed information, contact SEW-EURODRIVE. | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check wiring and interference sources If the problem persists, replace the encoder | | |
| | | 4352 | SSI encoder option 1: Voltage range of the voltage supply (12 V) | | | Check voltage supply to SSI encoder | | |
| | | 4353 | SSI encoder option 1: Interrupted clock or data line | | | Check connection to SSI encoder | | |
| | | 4354 | SSI encoder option 1: Position outside tolerance range | | | Minimize interference | | |
| | | 4355 | SSI encoder option 1: SSI clock sequence does not match speed sampling interval | | | Set a higher cycle frequency | | |
| | | 4356 | SSI encoder option 1: User defined fault via fault mask | | | | | |
| | | 4357 | SSI encoder option 1: No high level present | | | Replace option card or encoder | | |
| | | Encoder option 1 | 4609 | Faulty comparison between raw position and check counter with EnDat encoder | | | | |
| | | | 4610 | Incorrect EEPROM values in encoder | | | | |
| | | | 4611 | Incorrect EEPROM values in encoder | | | | |
| | 4612 | | Incorrect EEPROM values in encoder | | | | | |
| | 4640 – 4671 | | EnDat encoder signals error status. The error code is displayed as follows: [displayed value] - 5640. Error codes are listed in the EnDat protocol description. | | | | | |
| | 4672 | | EnDat encoder signals internal warning | | | | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ | |
|------|------------------|--|---|----------------|---|---|--|
| | | | Cause | Response 2) | | | |
| | Encoder option 2 | 8193 | Comparison of the absolute encoder position (via Hiperface® parameter channel) with the incremental position of the axis every second. | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check track signal wiring. • Check interference sources • Replace encoder • Replace card | | |
| | | 8194 | Unknown encoder type | | | | |
| | | 8195 | Encoder nameplate data corrupt. Incorrect block checksum of the data field range of the encoder manufacturer. | | | Replace encoder | |
| | | 8224 – 8259 | Hiperface® encoder signals internal error. The error code is displayed as follows: [displayed value] -8224. For detailed information, contact SEW-EURODRIVE. | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check wiring and interference sources • If the problem persists, replace the encoder | |
| | | 8448 | SSI encoder signal voltage drop | | | | |
| | | 8449 | SSI encoder wire breakage detected | | | | |
| | | 8450 | SSI encoder position not within tolerance | | | | |
| | | 8451 | SSI encoder SSI clock sequence does not match speed sampling interval | | | Increase cycle frequency | |
| | | 8452 | SSI encoder user-defined error via fault mask | | | | |
| | | 8453 | SSI encoder No high level present | | | Replace option card or encoder | |
| | | 8705 | Faulty comparison between raw position and check counter with EnDat encoder | | | | |
| | | 8706 | Incorrect EEPROM values in encoder | | | | |
| | | 8707 | Incorrect EEPROM values in encoder | | | | |
| | | 8708 | Incorrect EEPROM values in encoder | | | | |
| | | 8736 – 8767 | EnDat encoder signals error status. The error code is displayed as follows: [displayed value] - 8736. Error codes are listed in the EnDat protocol description. | | | | |
| | 8768 | EnDat encoder signals internal warning | | | | | |



Operation

Operating displays and errors of MXA axis module

| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|-----------------|----------------|--|------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | |
| 16 | "Startup" error | | Error during startup | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Denominator of pole pair number of resolver not equal to 1 | | | |
| | | 02 | Numerator of pole pair number of resolver too great | | | |
| | | 03 | Numerator of pole pair number of resolver too small, i.e. = 0 | | | |
| | | 04 | Denominator of emulation PPR count for resolver not equal to 1 | | | |
| | | 05 | Numerator of emulation PPR count for resolver too small | | | |
| | | 06 | Numerator of emulation PPR count for resolver too great | | | |
| | | 07 | Numerator of emulation PPR count for resolver is not a power of two | | | |
| | | 08 | Denominator of emulation PPR count for sine encoder is not equal to 1 | | | |
| | | 09 | Denominator of emulation PPR count for sine encoder too small | | | |
| | | 10 | Numerator of emulation PPR count for sine encoder too great | | | |
| | | 11 | Numerator of emulation PPR count for sine encoder is not a power of two | | | |
| | | 100 | The motor-inverter combination cannot reach the required test torque with the present limit values | | Check limit values, adjust test torque | |
| | | 512 | Invalid motor type taken into operation | | | |
| | | 513 | Set current limit exceeds maximum current of axis | | | |
| | | 514 | Set current limit is less than nominal magnetizing current of the motor | | | |
| | | 515 | CFC: Factor for calculating the q-current cannot be displayed | | | |
| | | 516 | Invalid parameter setting for PWM frequency | | | |
| | | 517 | "Final speed flux table" parameter not within permitted range | | | |
| | | 518 | "Final flux ID table" parameter not within permitted range | | | |
| | | 519 | Output stage enable requested without valid motor startup | | | |
| | | 520 | Motor startup not possible with enabled output stage | | | |
| | | 521 | Factor for torque limit cannot be displayed (A) | | | |
| | | 522 | Factor for torque limit cannot be displayed (B) | | | |
| | | 525 | Factors for current setpoint filter cannot be displayed | | | |
| | | 526 | Factors for current increase limit cannot be displayed | | | |
| | | 527 | Position FIR filter cannot show the encoder delay | | | |
| | | 528 | Speed FIR filter cannot show the encoder delay | | | |
| | | 529 | Thermal motor monitoring I2t: Two points with identical speed in the torque-speed characteristics | | Increase distance between curve points | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|-----------------|----------------------|--|----------------|--|--|
| | | | Cause | Response 2) | | |
| | | 530 | Maximum motor current parameter set incorrectly | | | |
| | | 531 | Rotor position identification: Forward correction table does not increase in strict monotonous manner | | | |
| | | 532 | Rotor position identification: CMMin too small | | Nominal axis current too high compared to motor | |
| | | 533 | Rotor position identification not permitted for started-up motor | | | |
| | | 534 | PWM frequency for FCB 25 must be 8 kHz | | Set PWM frequency to 8 kHz | |
| | | 535 | TMU-Init index not set | | Set TMU-Init index | |
| | | 1024 | NV memory parameter of nominal unit current is greater than NV memory parameter of current measuring range | | | |
| | | 1025 | NV memory parameter of current measuring range is zero | | | |
| | | 1026 | NV memory parameter of current measuring range is zero | | | |
| | | 1027 | NV memory parameter of current measuring range is too large | | | |
| | | 1028 | System limits for speed are greater than max. possible speed | | | |
| | | 1029 | Application limits for speed are greater than max. possible speed | | | |
| | | 1030 | Invalid sensor type set for output stage temperature | | | |
| | | 1031 | CFC: No absolute encoder used as motor encoder for synchronous motors. | | | |
| | | 1032 | CFC: No absolute encoder used as motor encoder for synchronous motors | | | |
| | | 1033 | Position range in position detection mode "without overflow counter" exceeded | | Correct the project planning of the travel distance | |
| | | 1034 | FCB dual drive: Lag error window adjustment must not be smaller than "standard" lag error window | | | |
| | | 1035 | FCB dual drive: Lag error window may not be smaller than adjustment threshold | | | |
| | | 1036 | Modulo reference offset is not within modulo limit | | Perform error-free startup | |
| | | 1037 | Position values of software limit switch reversed, positive < negative | | | |
| | | 1038 | Encoder system: Denominator factor (system unit) larger than or equal to numerator factor (system unit) | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Perform startup Increase numerator factor (system unit) | |
| | | 1039 | Encoder option 1 unable to evaluate set encoder type | | Encoder must be operated on XGS11A | |
| | | 1040 | Encoder option 2 unable to evaluate set encoder type | | Use corresponding option card or connect the required encoder to the proper hardware | |
| | | 1041 | The unit or option is unable to evaluate the set encoder type | | Use corresponding option card or connect the required encoder to the proper hardware | |
| | | 1042 | No commutation present | | Set commutation with FCB25 | |



| Code | Error | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|-----------|----------------------------------|----------------|---|------------------------|---|--|
| | Signal | Sub error Code | | | | |
| | | 1043 | Standstill current not permitted for synchronous motor | | Disable standstill current function | |
| 17 | Internal processor error (traps) | | CPU has detected internal error | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| 18 | Internal software error | | The software has detected a non-permissible state. | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| 19 | Process data error | | Invalid process data | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Process data: Negative maximum torque indicated | | | |
| | | 02 | Process data: Positive minimum torque indicated | | | |
| | | 03 | Process data: Negative motor torque limit indicated | | | |
| | | 04 | Process data: Negative regenerative torque limit indicated | | | |
| | | 05 | Process data: Torque limit for quadrant 1 is negative | | | |
| | | 06 | Process data: Torque limit for quadrant 2 is negative | | | |
| | | 07 | Process data: Torque limit for quadrant 3 is negative | | | |
| | | 08 | Process data: Torque limit for quadrant 4 is negative | | | |
| | | 09 | Torque control: Maximum speed < minimum speed | | | |
| | | 10 | Position control: Maximum speed value < 0 | | | |
| | | 11 | Position control: Maximum speed < 0 | | | |
| | | 12 | Position control: Minimum speed > 0 | | | |
| | | 13 | Process data: Enter negative acceleration | | | |
| | | 14 | Process data: Enter negative deceleration | | | |
| | | 15 | Process data: Enter negative jerk | | | |
| | | 16 | Combination of FCB number and FCB instance does not exist | | | |
| | | 17 | Target position not within limit switch range | | | |
| | | 18 | Test torque during brake test exceeds system limit | | Set test torque smaller than system limit | |
| | | 19 | Process data: Negative velocity limit | | Specify positive velocity limit | |
| | | 20 | Parameter set changeover requested with active output stage. | | First inhibit the output stage (select FCB01 or enable = 0) before changing to another data set via process data | |
| | | 21 | Selection for target or source not within permitted range | | Selections for target and source must be valid table indices | |
| | | 30 | FCB 09: Target in user-defined unit not within set modulo range | | Adjust modulo underflow and modulo overflow to the travel range used / select target values in such a way that they are within the active modulo range. | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|---------------------------------------|----------------|--|---|---|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | |
| | | 31 | FCB 09: Target specified in user-defined unit results in target overflow in system units | | Increase resolution of user-specified unit for position | |
| | | 32 | FCB 09: Modulo underflow >= Modulo overflow | | Swap values of modulo underflow and modulo overflow | |
| | | 33 | FCB 09: Absolute target position requested but not referenced. | | Perform reference travel for position encoder | |
| | | 34 | FCB 09: Acceleration or deceleration limit = 0 transferred | | Check local setpoint, application limits, system limits, transferred process data | |
| 20 | Electronic cam lag error | | The preset lag error limit in electronic cam mode was exceeded | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | CAM: Electronic cam lag error | | | |
| 21 | Lag error dual drive | | The preset lag error limit in dual drive mode "Engel" was exceeded | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | FCB dual drive: Lag error in adjustment phase | | | |
| | | 02 | FCB dual drive: Lag error in standard operation | | | |
| 25 | "Non-volatile parameter memory" error | | An error was detected during access to non-volatile parameter memory | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | NV memory address access | | | |
| | | 02 | NV memory runtime error (MemoryDevice) | | | |
| | | 03 | Error reading data from non-volatile memory. Data cannot be used due to faulty identification or checksum. | | | |
| | | 04 | Initialization error of memory system. | | | |
| | | 05 | The read-only memory contains invalid data. | | | |
| | | 06 | The read-only memory contains incompatible data of another device (in case of exchangeable data memories) | | | |
| | | 07 | NV memory initialization error | | | |
| | | 08 | NV memory internal error | | | |
| | | 09 | NV memory JFLASH error | | | |
| | | 10 | NV memory FLASH error | | | |
| 26 | "External terminal" error | | A digital input terminal has signaled an error. | Stop with emergency stop delay (D), (P) | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | External terminal error | | | |
| 27 | "Limit switch" error | | One or both limit switches cannot be detected at the programmed input terminals or in the control word. | Shutdown with emergency stop delay | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Both limit switches missing or wire breakage | | | |
| | | 02 | Limit switch reversed | | | |
| 28 | "Fieldbus timeout" error | | Process data communication is interrupted. | Stop with emergency stop delay (D), (P) | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Fieldbus timeout error | | | |



| Code | Error | | Cause | Response ₂₎ | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|--|----------------|--|--|---------------------------------------|--|
| | Signal | Sub error Code | | | | |
| 29 | "Hardware limit switch reached" error | | Hardware limit switch reached during positioning | Stop with emergency stop delay (D), (P) | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Right limit switch approached | | | |
| | | 02 | Left limit switch approached | | | |
| 30 | "Deceleration time-out" error | | The drive did not come to a standstill within the preset delay time. | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Stop ramp time violation | | | |
| | | 02 | Time violation stop at application limit | | | |
| | | 03 | Time violation stop at system limit | | | |
| | | 04 | Emergency stop ramp time violation | | | |
| 31 | "TF/TH Temperature protection motor" fault | | Overtemperature sensor (KTY/TF/TH) of the drive has triggered for motor protection | "No response" (D), (P) | No response | Ready = 1 Fault = 1 |
| | | 01 | Wire breakage of motor temperature sensor detected | | | |
| | | 02 | Short circuit of motor temperature sensor detected | | | |
| | | 03 | Motor overtemperature KTY | | | |
| | | 04 | Motor overtemperature (synchronous motor model) | | | |
| | | 05 | Motor overtemperature (TF/TH) | | | |
| | | 06 | Motor overtemperature I2t model | | | |
| 33 | "VM Boot Timeout" error | | The power supply module is not or no longer ready for operation. | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Boot synchronization with power supply module error | | | |
| 36 | "Lag distance synchronous operation" error | | A preset, maximum permitted lag distance was exceeded during synchronous operation | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | FCB synchronous operation: Lag error | | | |
| 37 | Fault "System watchdog" | | Internal watchdog timer setting has been exceeded | Output stage inhibit | System blocked / CPU reset | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| 38 | "Technology functions" error | | Error in a technology function | Stopping with application limits, programmable | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Cam function: Trip point with negative edge < positive edge has been entered | | | |
| | | 02 | Cam function: Command overflow trip-point processing | | | |
| | | 03 | Cam: Incorrect flow control block type | | | |
| | | 04 | Cam: Incorrect flow table block type | | | |
| | | 05 | Cam: Incorrect ProfGen block type | | | |
| | | 06 | Cam: Incorrect derivate gen. block type | | | |
| | | 07 | Cam: Incorrect motor mgmt. block type | | | |
| | | 08 | Cam: Flow control block version is newer than that of the firmware | | | |
| | | 09 | Cam: Flow table block version is newer than that of the firmware | | | |



| Code | Error | | Cause | Response 2) | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|--------|-------------------|--|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | Signal | Sub error Code | | | | |
| | | 10 | Cam: ProfGen block version is newer than that of the firmware | | | |
| | | 11 | Cam: Derivate gen. block version is newer than that of the firmware | | | |
| | | 12 | Cam: Motor mgmt. version is newer than that of the firmware | | | |
| | | 13 | Cam: Start address of cam flow table block not within DDB | | | |
| | | 14 | Cam: The denominator of a mathematical curve must not be zero | | | |
| | | 15 | Cam: Invalid start curve type | | | |
| | | 16 | Cam: This curve type is not permitted | | | |
| | | 17 | Cam: The length of the mathematical curve must be greater than or equal to 2 | | | |
| | | 18 | Cam: The master cycle of a curve defined by control points must be greater than zero | | | |
| | | 19 | Cam: A sequence of transfer functions is not permitted | | | |
| | | 20 | Cam: The sequence of transfer functions to SpeedControl is not permitted | | | |
| | | 21 | Cam: The sequence of SpeedControl to math. curve is not permitted | | | |
| | | 22 | Cam: The sequence of SpeedControl to abs. position control is not permitted | | | |
| | | 23 | Cam: The sequence of SpeedControl to rel. position control is not permitted | | | |
| | | 24 | Cam: Start curve number is negative (not initialized) | | | |
| | | 35 | Cam: A negative curve number is not permitted (not initialized) | | | |
| | | 26 | Cam: A negative start address of a math. curve is not permitted (not initialized) | | | |
| | | 28 | Cam: Initialization mode is not permitted | | | |
| | | 29 | Cam: Remaining distance correction mode is not permitted | | | |
| | | 30 | Cam: Start address of Cam_ProfGen block not within DDB | | | |
| | | 31 | Cam: Start address of Cam1 block not within DDB | | | |
| | | 32 | Cam: Address of Cam1 master source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 33 | Cam: Start address of Cam2 block not within DDB | | | |
| | | 34 | Cam: Address of Cam2 master source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 35 | Cam: Start address of Cam3 block not within DDB | | | |
| | | 36 | Cam: Address of Cam3 master source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 37 | Cam: Start address of Cam_DerivateGen block not within DDB | | | |
| | | 38 | Cam: Address of derivate generator source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 39 | Cam: Start address of motor management block not within DDB | | | |



Operation

Operating displays and errors of MXA axis module

| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|--------------|----------------|--|------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | |
| | | 40 | Cam: Address of motor management Y source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 41 | Cam: Address of motor management V source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 42 | Cam: Address of motor management A source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 43 | Cam: Address of motor management MPrectrl source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 44 | Cam: Address of motor management JRel source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 45 | Cam: Address of motor management JRelToPhi source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 46 | Cam: The length of the mathematical curve must be greater than or equal to 3 | | | |
| | | 47 | Cam: Motor management mode is not permitted | | | |
| | | 48 | Cam: Illegal initialization mode of the CAM-Prof-Gen | | | |
| | | 50 | PositionSetpointGen: Setpoint calculation is disabled | | | |
| | | 51 | PositionSetpointGen: Data structure exceeds DDB limit | | | |
| | | 52 | PositionSetpointGen: Incorrect type | | | |
| | | 53 | PositionSetpointGen: Version in DDB higher than firmware version | | | |
| | | 54 | EGear: Master cycle in position dependent synchronization must not be zero | | | |
| | | 55 | EGear: Slave cycle in position-dependent synchronization must not be zero | | | |
| | | 56 | EGear: The parameters for time-dependent synchronization are invalid | | | |
| | | 57 | PositionSetpointGen: Filter time not within limits | | | |
| | | 58 | PositionSetpointGen: Slave factor is zero | | | |
| | | 59 | EGear: Parameter not activated | | | |
| | | 60 | EGear: Incorrect type | | | |
| | | 61 | EGear: Version in DDB higher than firmware version | | | |
| | | 62 | PositionSetpointGen: ModuloMin >= ModuloMax or a parameter not within limits | | | |
| | | 63 | PositionSetpointGen: Position source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 80 | Position source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 100 | VEncoder: Data structure exceeds DDB limit | | | |
| | | 101 | VEncoder: Incorrect type | | | |
| | | 102 | VEncoder: Version in DDB higher than firmware version | | | |
| | | 103 | VEncoder: Invalid ramp parameters | | | |
| | | 104 | VEncoder: Divisor is zero | | | |
| | | 105 | VEncoder: ModuloMin >= ModuloMax | | | |
| | | 106 | VEncoder: Specified target not within permitted range | | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|--------------------------|----------------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | | | Cause | Response 2) | | |
| | | 107 | VEncoder: Position not within permitted range | | | |
| | | 108 | VEncoder: Invalid operating mode | | | |
| | | 109 | VEncoder: Speed is so high that ModuloValue is exceeded in 500µs | | | |
| | | 110 | VEncoder: Parameter max. velocity, max. jerk not within permitted range | | | |
| | | 120 | DataRecord: Data structure exceeds DDB limit | | | |
| | | 121 | DataRecord: Incorrect type | | | |
| | | 122 | DataRecord: Version in DDB higher than firmware version | | | |
| | | 123 | DataRecord: Interpolation time not within limits | | | |
| | | 124 | DataRecord: ModuloMin >= ModuloMax or a parameter not within limits | | | |
| | | 125 | DataRecord: Position source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 126 | DataRecord: The interrupt source has changed in "Wait for interrupt" condition | | | |
| | | 127 | DataRecord: The interrupt level has changed in "Wait for interrupt" condition | | | |
| | | 128 | DataRecord: PositionExternSource not within DDB or illegal index | | | |
| | | 140 | DataBuffer: Data structure exceeds DDB limit | | | |
| | | 141 | DataBuffer: Incorrect type | | | |
| | | 142 | DataBuffer: Version in DDB higher than firmware version | | | |
| | | 160 | SystemData: Data structure exceeds DDB limit | | | |
| | | 161 | SystemData: Incorrect type | | | |
| | | 162 | SystemData: Version in DDB higher than firmware version | | | |
| | | 180 | EventControl: Incorrect type | | | |
| | | 181 | EventControl: Version in DDB higher than firmware version | | | |
| | | 182 | EventControl: ModuloMin >= ModuloMax or a parameter not within limits | | | |
| | | 183 | EventControl: Source not within DDB | | | |
| | | 184 | CAM controller: Invalid DDB structure length | | | |
| | | 185 | CAM controller: Invalid DDB structure type | | | |
| | | 186 | CAM controller: Invalid DDB structure version | | | |
| | | 187 | CAM controller: Invalid data source | | | |
| | | 188 | CAM controller: Invalid cam reference | | | |
| | | 189 | CAM controller: Invalid cam data | | | |
| | | 190 | CAM controller: Track error | | | |
| 39 | "Reference travel" error | | An error has occurred during reference travel | Output stage inhibit (D), (P) | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | FCB reference travel: Timeout error during search for zero pulse | | | |
| | | 02 | FCB reference travel: Hardware limit switch before reference cam | | | |



Operation

Operating displays and errors of MXA axis module

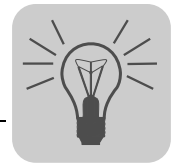
| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|----------------------------------|----------------|---|------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | |
| | | 03 | FCB reference travel: Hardware limit switch and reference cam overlap | | | |
| | | 04 | FCB reference travel: Referencing for type 0 must be set to TP | | | |
| | | 06 | Fixed stop before limit switch/reference cam | | Shift or activate limit switch/reference cam | |
| | | 07 | Limit switch/reference cam overlap/overlap with fixed stop | | Set limit switches/reference cams so they overlap, or that they overlap with fixed stop. | |
| | | 08 | Reference offset in "Single-turn absolute position" must be smaller than 1 encoder revolution | | Set reference offset smaller than 1 encoder revolution | |
| | | 99 | FCB reference travel: Reference type was changed during travel | | | |
| 40 | "Boot synchronization" error | | Synchronization with an option card could not be executed properly | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Option bus not ready or option card faulty | | | |
| | | 02 | Timeout during boot synchronization with option or option card faulty | | | |
| | | 03 | New boot synchronization required for NG-DPRAM option | | | |
| | | 04 | Timeout during boot synchronization with option or encoder option card faulty | | Check connection to option bus | |
| 41 | "Watchdog timer to option" error | | Connection between main processor and option card processor no longer exists | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Burst on option bus aborted by single access | | | |
| | | 02 | Too many options in total or too many options of one kind | | | |
| | | 03 | Resource management subsystem option error | | | |
| | | 04 | Error in an option driver | | | |
| | | 05 | Invalid burst length | | | |
| | | 06 | Option found with address selection switch set to 0 | | Set address selection switch so that it matches the option card slot | |
| | | 07 | Two options with same address selection switch found | | Set address selection switch so that it matches the option card slot | |
| | | 08 | CRC error XIA11A | | Replace XIA11A option | |
| | | 09 | Watchdog occurred at XIA11A | | Replace XIA11A option | |
| | | 10 | Alleged XIA11A system tick cycle violation | | Inform developer | |
| | | 11 | SERR on option bus | | Replace option | |
| | | 12 | 5-volt reset on XFP11A option | | | |
| | | 13 | Watchdog error on CP923X | | Replace option or replace firmware of option | |
| | | 14 | Timeout while accessing option bus | | Replace option | |
| | | 15 | Error interrupt for which no cause could be determined | | | |
| | | 18 | Error on option bus | | Check option card (possibly defective) | |
| | | 19 | Error message from option bus connection | | Report firmware error | |
| | | 21 | No sync signal within a certain wait time | | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|----------------------------------|----------------|---|------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | |
| | | 22 | Sync period not divisible as whole number by basic period | | | |
| | | 23 | Invalid sync/basic period ratio | | | |
| | | 24 | Sync period duration not within permitted range | | | |
| | | 25 | Timer overflow in the area of writing the timer register | | | |
| | | 26 | Reference lost between EncEmu and count timer | | | |
| | | 27 | Speed too high (max. counts exceeded) | | | |
| | | 28 | Illegal parameter (emu. source, emu. hysteresis, emu. resolution) | | | |
| | | 29 | Phase controller in setpoint limitation | | | |
| | | 30 | No capture occurred | | | |
| | | 31 | Encoder option 1 or 2: CRC error in the internal flash of XC161 | | Replace XGH / XGS | |
| | | 32 | Maximum angle difference exceeded | | | |
| | | 33 | XGS/XGH option 1: Position mode not supported | | Firmware update of the option | |
| | | 34 | XGS/XGH option 2: Position mode not supported | | Firmware update of the option | |
| 42 | "Lag distance positioning" error | | A preset, maximum permitted lag error was exceeded during positioning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Encoder connected incorrectly • Acceleration ramps too short • P component of positioning controller too small • Incorrect speed controller parameters • Value of lag error tolerance too small | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | FCB Positioning lag error | | | |
| | | 02 | FCB Jog lag error | | | |
| | | 03 | FCB standard lag error | | | |
| 43 | "Remote timeout" error | | An interruption has occurred during control via a serial interface | Stop with application limits | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | FCB jog mode: Communication timeout during direction control | | | |
| | | 02 | The watchdog for secure parameter communication has been activated, but was not re-triggered in time. (No connection to the device or connection too slow) | | 1. Check connection to device 2. Extend timeout interval of watchdog (max 500 ms) 3. Decrease utilization of computer to be controlled, close additional programs, such as Motion-Studio plug-ins you no longer need | |
| 44 | "Ixt utilization" error | | Inverter overloaded | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Ixt current limit less than required D current | | | |
| | | 02 | Chip temperature rise limit exceeded | | | |
| | | 03 | Chip temperature limit exceeded | | | |
| | | 04 | Limit of el. / mech. utilization exceeded | | | |
| | | 05 | Short circuit of sensor detected | | | |
| | | 06 | Motor current limit exceeded | | | |



| Code | Error | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ | |
|------|----------------------------------|-------------------|---|--|---------------------------------------|--|-----------------------|
| | Signal | Sub error Code | | | | | |
| 45 | "System initialization" error | | Error initializing the system | Output stage inhibit | System blocked / CPU reset | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 | |
| | | 01 | The measured current offsets are outside the permitted limit values | | | | |
| | | 02 | An error occurred during CRC generation for the firmware | | | | |
| | | 03 | Data bus error during RAM test | | | | |
| | | 04 | Address bus error during RAM test | | | | |
| | | 05 | Memory cell error during RAM test | | | | |
| | | 20 | Incorrect FPGA version for current firmware | | Reload BSP or firmware | | |
| 46 | "Timeout SBUS #2" error | | Communication via SBUS#2 is interrupted | Stop with emer- gency stop delay (D) | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 | |
| | | 01 | Timeout CANopen, CAN2: Control failure, cable breakage | | | | |
| 50 | 24 V supply voltage error | | Error in the 24 V supply voltage | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 | |
| | | 01 | 24 V signals faulty or switched-mode power supply defective | | | | Check the 24 V supply |
| | | 04 | Internal AD converter: No conversion performed | | | | |
| 51 | "Software limit switch" error | | A software limit switch was approached during positioning | Shutdown with emer- gency stop delay (D), (P) | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 | |
| | | 01 | The right software limit switch was approached | | | | |
| | | 02 | The left software limit switch was approached | | | | |
| 53 | "CRC flash" error | | A CRC error occurred while checking the program code by flash in code RAM or resolver DSP. | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 | |
| | | 01 | CRC32 error in flash EEPROM section "Initial Boot Loader" | | | | |
| | | 02 | CRC32 error in flash EEPROM section "Boot Loader" | | | | |
| | | 03 | CRC32 error in flash EEPROM section "DSP firmware" | | | | |
| | | 04 | CRC32 error in code RAM (firmware) after copying from flash EEPROM | | | | |
| | | 05 | CRC32 error in code RAM (firmware) with ongoing control during operation | | | | |
| | | 06 | CRC32 error in code RAM (firmware) following a software or watchdog reset (CPU error triggered by code inconsistency) | | | | |
| | | 07 | CRC32 error in code RAM (firmware): Repeated reading of same memory cell yielded different result | | | | |
| | | 09 | Correctable bit error detected in Boot Loader Package | | | | |
| | | 10 | Correctable bit error detected in Boot Support Package | | | | |
| | | 11 | Correctable bit error detected in firmware | | | | |



| Code | Error | | Cause | Response 2) | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|----------------------------|-------------------|---|----------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | Signal | Sub error Code | | | | |
| 55 | "FPGA configuration" error | | Internal error in logic module (FPGA) | Output stage inhibit | System blocked / CPU reset | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| 56 | "External RAM" error | | Internal error in RAM module | Output stage inhibit | System blocked / CPU reset | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Asynchronous DRAM read&write check error | | | |
| | | 02 | Asynchronous burst-RAM read & write check error | | | |
| | | 03 | Synchronous burst-RAM read check error (burst mode failure) | | | |
| | | 04 | FRAM error | | | |
| | | 05 | FRAM consistency management error detected | | | |
| 57 | "TTL encoder" error | | Error in TTL encoder | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | TTL encoder: Wire break | | | |
| | | 02 | TTL encoder: Emulation error (excessive speed) | | | |
| | | 03 | TTL encoder: Invalid period of the synchronization signal | | | |
| | | 04 | TTL encoder: Synchronization signal failure | | | |
| | | 05 | TTL encoder: Incorrect parameter setting of DSP | | | |
| | | 06 | TTL encoder: Saturation at AD converter input | | | |
| | | 07 | TTL encoder: Unable to initialize PLL | | | |
| | | 08 | TTL encoder: CRC error via data flash (X-Flash) | | | |
| | | 09 | TTL encoder: CRC error via boot flash (B-Flash) | | | |
| | | 10 | TTL encoder: CRC error via program flash (P-Flash) | | | |
| | | 11 | TTL encoder: Watchdog of DSP has triggered | | | |
| | | 12 | TTL encoder: Invalid instruction in DSP | | | |
| | | 13 | TTL encoder: Unexpected interrupt in DSP | | | |
| | | 14 | TTL encoder: Software interrupt in DSP | | | |
| | | 15 | TTL encoder: Hardware stack overflow in DSP | | | |
| | | 16 | TTL encoder: ONCE trap in DSP | | | |
| | | 17 | TTL encoder: Interrupt A in DSP | | | |
| | | 18 | TTL encoder: Interrupt B in DSP | | | |
| | | 19 | TTL encoder: Non-permissible angle during calibration | | | |
| | | 20 | TTL encoder: Error deleting flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 21 | TTL encoder: Error programming flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 22 | TTL encoder: Error verifying flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 23 | TTL encoder: Resolver evaluation not calibrated | | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|-----------------------------|----------------|---|------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | |
| | | 24 | TTL encoder: PLL has locked during operation | | | |
| | | 256 | TTL encoder: Init phase of DSP not finished within permitted time period | | | |
| | | 257 | TTL encoder: Ready signal of DSP not within permitted time period | | | |
| | | 512 | Encoder of basic unit: TTL encoder: Amplitude control has failed | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check wiring if the fault occurs immediately • Check disturbance source if the fault occurs sporadically • Replace encoder • Replace card | |
| | | 513 | Encoder of basic unit: TTL encoder: EPLD reports error | | Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE. | |
| | | 514 | Encoder of basic unit: TTL encoder: Protection against division overflow by limiting the actual speed | | Set the correct system numerator/denominator values. | |
| | | 4608 | TTL encoder option 1: Error in amplitude control | | | |
| | | 4609 | TTL encoder option 1: EPLD error message | | | |
| | | 4610 | TTL encoder option 1: Protection against division overflow by limiting the actual speed | | | |
| | | 8704 | TTL encoder option 2: Error in amplitude control | | | |
| | | 8705 | TTL encoder option 2: EPLD error message | | | |
| | | 8706 | TTL encoder option 2: Protection against division overflow by limiting the actual speed | | | |
| 58 | "Sine/cosine encoder" error | | Error in sine/cosine encoder evaluation | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Sin/cos encoder: Wire breakage detection | | | |
| | | 02 | Sin/cos encoder: Emulation error (excessive speed) | | | |
| | | 03 | Sin/cos encoder: Invalid period of the synchronization signal | | | |
| | | 04 | Sin/cos encoder: Synchronization signal failure | | | |
| | | 05 | Sin/cos encoder: Incorrect parameter setting of DSP | | | |
| | | 06 | Sin/cos encoder: Saturation at AD converter input | | | |
| | | 07 | Sin/cos encoder: Unable to initialize PLL | | | |
| | | 08 | Sin/cos encoder: CRC error via data flash (X-Flash) | | | |
| | | 09 | Sin/cos encoder: CRC error via boot flash (B-Flash) | | | |
| | | 10 | Sin/cos encoder: CRC error via program flash (P-Flash) | | | |
| | | 11 | Sin/cos encoder: Watchdog of DSP has triggered | | | |
| | | 12 | Sin/cos encoder: Invalid instruction in DSP | | | |
| | | 13 | Sin/cos encoder: Unexpected interrupt in DSP | | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|--------------|----------------|---|------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | |
| | | 14 | Sin/cos encoder: Software interrupt in DSP | | | |
| | | 15 | Sin/cos encoder: Hardware stack overflow in DSP | | | |
| | | 16 | Sin/cos encoder: ONCE trap in DSP | | | |
| | | 17 | Sin/cos encoder: Interrupt A in DSP | | | |
| | | 18 | Sin/cos encoder: Interrupt B in DSP | | | |
| | | 19 | Sin/cos encoder: Non-permissible angle during calibration | | | |
| | | 20 | Sin/cos encoder: Error deleting flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 21 | Sin/cos encoder: Error programming flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 22 | Sin/cos encoder: Error verifying flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 23 | Sin/cos encoder: Resolver evaluation not calibrated | | | |
| | | 24 | Sin/cos encoder: PLL has locked during operation | | | |
| | | 256 | Sin/cos encoder: Init phase of DSP not finished within permitted time period | | | |
| | | 257 | Sin/cos encoder: Ready signal of DSP not within permitted time period | | | |
| | | 512 | Encoder of basic unit: Sin/cos encoder: Amplitude control has failed | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check wiring if the fault occurs immediately • Check disturbance source if the fault occurs sporadically • Replace encoder • Replace card | |
| | | 513 | Encoder of basic unit: Sin/cos encoder: Initialization of track counter not possible | | Please contact SEW-EURODRIVE. | |
| | | 514 | Encoder of basic unit: Sin/cos encoder: Quadrant control has failed | | Set the correct system numerator/denominator values. | |
| | | 515 | Encoder of basic unit: Sin/cos encoder: Protection against division overflow by limiting the actual speed | | Set the correct system numerator/denominator values. | |
| | | 4608 | Sin/cos encoder encoder option 1: Error in amplitude control | | | |
| | | 4609 | Sin/cos encoder encoder option 1: Initialization of track counter not possible | | | |
| | | 4610 | Sin/cos encoder encoder option 1: Error in quadrant control | | | |
| | | 4611 | Sin/cos encoder encoder option 1: Protection against division overflow by limiting the actual speed Error can also occur in SSI encoders that can be speed encoders as well, e.g. CE65. | | | |
| | | 8704 | Sin/cos encoder encoder option 2: Error in amplitude control | | | |
| | | 8705 | Sin/cos encoder encoder option 2: Initialization of track counter not possible | | | |
| | | 8706 | Sin/cos encoder encoder option 2: Error in quadrant control | | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ | |
|------|-------------------------------|--|---|------------------------------------|--|---|--|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | | |
| | | 8707 | Sin/cos encoder encoder option 2: Protection against division overflow by limiting the actual speed Error can also occur in SSI encoders that can be speed encoders as well, e.g. CE65. | | | | |
| 59 | "Encoder communication" error | | Error of Hiperface [®] encoder or in Hiperface [®] evaluation | Shutdown with emergency stop delay | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 | |
| | Encoder of basic unit | 01 | Hiperface [®] encoder: Quadrant control has failed | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Delete the serial number when the encoder is disconnected (index 9807, 1/2/3 on standard input, index 9808, 1/2/3 on option 1 and index 9809, 1/2/3 on option 2) Then connect the encoder again Restart MOVIAXIS[®] | | |
| | | 02 | Hiperface [®] encoder: Incorrect track angle offset. Can happen when the brake is replaced (motor is sent in for brake replacement, encoder is re-calibrated and commutated there) | | | | |
| | | 16 | Hiperface [®] encoder: Encoder does not respond during communication | | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Check wiring Replace encoder Replace card | |
| | | 64 | Hiperface [®] encoder: Communication error when reading type | | Eliminate interference sources | | |
| | | 128 | Hiperface [®] encoder: Communication error when reading status | | | | |
| | | 192 | Hiperface [®] encoder: Communication error when reading serial number | | | | |
| | | 256 | Hiperface [®] encoder: Communication error while initializing absolute position | | | | |
| | | 320 | Hiperface [®] encoder: Communication error while re-initializing absolute position | | | | |
| | | 384 | Hiperface [®] encoder: Communication error while checking absolute position | | | | |
| | | 448 | Hiperface [®] encoder: Communication error while writing position | | | | |
| | | 512 | Hiperface [®] encoder: No response while reading analog values | | | | |
| | | 576 | Hiperface [®] encoder: No response to encoder nameplate request | | | | |
| | | 1024 | EnDat encoder: Communication error during reset command | | | | |
| | | 1088 | EnDat encoder: Communication error during position initialization | | | | |
| | | 1152 | EnDat encoder: Communication error during position validation | | | | |
| | | 1216 | EnDat encoder: Communication error during memory range select | | | | |
| | 1280 | EnDat encoder: Communication error while reading a parameter | | | | | |
| | 1388 | EnDat encoder: Communication error while writing a parameter | | | | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|-----------------|----------------------|---|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | | | Cause | Response 2) | | |
| | Option 1 | 4097 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: Error in quadrant control | | | |
| | | 4098 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: Incorrect track angle offset | | | |
| | | 4112 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: No response to communication request | | | |
| | | 4160 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: No response to type request | | | |
| | | 4224 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: No response to status request | | | |
| | | 4288 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: No response to serial number request | | | |
| | | 4352 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: No response to initialization position request | | | |
| | Option 1 | 4416 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: No response to position re-initialization | | | |
| | | 4480 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: No response to position plausibility check | | | |
| | | 4544 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: No response to writing of position | | | |
| | | 4608 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: No response while reading analog values | | Check communication | |
| | | 4672 | Hiperface [®] encoder option 1: No response to encoder nameplate request | | Check communication | |
| | | 5120 | EnDat encoder option 1: Communication error during reset command | | | |
| | | 5184 | EnDat encoder option 1: Communication error during position initialization | | | |
| | | 5248 | EnDat encoder option 1: Communication error during position validation | | | |
| | | 5312 | EnDat encoder option 1: Communication error during memory range select | | | |
| | | 5376 | EnDat encoder option 1: Communication error while reading a parameter | | | |
| | | 5440 | EnDat encoder option 1: Communication error while writing a parameter | | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ | |
|------|---------------------------|----------------|---|--|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | | |
| | Option 2 | 8193 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: Error in quadrant control | | | | |
| | | 8194 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: Incorrect track angle offset | | | | |
| | | 8208 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: No response to communication request | | | | |
| | | 8256 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: No response to type request | | | | |
| | | 8320 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: No response to status request | | | | |
| | | 8384 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: No response to serial number request | | | | |
| | | 8448 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: No response to initialization position request | | | | |
| | | 8512 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: No response to position re-initialization | | | | |
| | | 8576 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: No response to position plausibility check | | | | |
| | | 8640 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: No response to writing of position | | | | |
| | | 8704 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: No response while reading analog values | | Check communication | | |
| | | 8768 | Hiperface® encoder option 2: No response to encoder nameplate request | | Check communication | | |
| | | 9216 | EnDat encoder option 2: Communication error during reset command | | | | |
| | | 9280 | EnDat encoder option 2: Communication error during position initialization | | | | |
| | | Option 2 | 9344 | EnDat encoder option 2: Communication error during position validation | | | |
| | | | 9408 | EnDat encoder option 2: Communication error during memory range select | | | |
| | 9472 | | EnDat encoder option 2: Communication error while reading a parameter | | | | |
| | 9536 | | EnDat encoder option 2: Communication error while writing a parameter | | | | |
| 60 | "DSP Communication" error | | Error during flash of the DSP | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 | |
| | | 01 | DSP JTAG Comm error: No JTAG connection | | | | |
| | | 02 | DSP Once-Comm error: Unable to enter debug state | | | | |
| | | 03 | DSP Once-Comm error: DSP_CPU not in debug mode before executing a DSP_Code | | | | |
| | | 04 | DSP Once-Comm error: DSP-PLL not locked, or no external cycle present | | | | |
| | | 05 | "DSP flash information FW" error Unknown ID code | | | | |
| | | 06 | "DSP flash information FW" error CRC error while checking one of the three flash areas | | | | |
| | | 07 | "DSP flash information FW" error Unknown Flash info version in DSP firmware in Tri-Core-Flash | | | | |
| | | 08 | "DSP flash information DSP" error: Unknown Flash info version in DSP firmware in DSP-Flash | | | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|-----------------|----------------------|---|----------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | | | Cause | Response 2) | | |
| | | 09 | "DSP flash information DSP" error. DSP code routine for calculation of three CRCs not executed completely | | | |
| | | 10 | "DSP flash programming" error: Error deleting the B-flash | | | |
| | | 11 | "DSP flash programming" error: Error deleting the P-flash | | | |
| | | 12 | "DSP flash programming" error: Error deleting the X-flash | | | |
| | | 13 | "DSP flash programming" error: Access to flash register while BUSY bit is set | | | |
| | | 14 | "DSP flash programming" error: Access to FIU_CNTL register while BUSY bit is set | | | |
| | | 15 | "DSP flash programming" error: Write access to flash while deleting | | | |
| | | 16 | "DSP flash programming" error: Write/read access to flash while pro- gramming | | | |
| | | 17 | "DSP flash programming" error: Flash access not within permitted range | | | |
| | | 18 | "DSP flash programming" error: Error verifying B-flash | | | |
| | | 19 | "DSP flash programming" error: Error verifying P-flash | | | |
| | | 20 | "DSP flash programming" error: Error verifying X-flash | | | |
| | | 21 | "DSP flash programming" error: Access to flash register while BUSY flag is set | | | |
| | | 22 | "DSP flash programming" error: Access to FIU CNTL register while BUSY bit is set | | | |
| | | 23 | "DSP flash programming" error: Write access to flash while deleting | | | |
| | | 24 | "DSP flash programming" error: Write/read access to flash while pro- gramming | | | |
| | | 25 | "DSP flash programming" error: Flash access not within permitted range | | | |
| | | 26 | "DSP flash programming" error: No longer used. | | | |
| | | 27 | "DSP flash programming" error: No valid programming mode | | | |
| | | 28 | "DSP flash programming" error: Length of page and row not defined | | | |
| | | 29 | "DSP calibration" error: X-flash CRC error | | | |
| | | 30 | "DSP calibration" error: Wire break- age detection of resolver | | | |
| | | 31 | "DSP calibration" error: Emulation error resolver (excessive speed) | | | |
| | | 32 | "DSP calibration" error: Invalid period of the synchronization signal | | | |
| | | 33 | "DSP calibration" error: Synchroniza- tion signal failure | | | |
| | | 34 | "DSP calibration" error: Incorrect parameter setting | | | |
| | | 35 | "DSP calibration" error: Saturation at AD converter input | | | |



| Code | Error | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|------------------------------------|----------------|---|------------------------------------|---|--|
| | Signal | Sub error Code | | | | |
| | | 36 | "DSP calibration" error: Unable to initialize PLL | | | |
| | | 37 | "DSP calibration" error: CRC error via X-Flash | | | |
| | | 38 | "DSP calibration" error: B-flash CRC error | | | |
| | | 39 | "DSP calibration" error: CRC error via P-Flash | | | |
| | | 40 | "DSP calibration" error: Watchdog of DSP has triggered | | | |
| | | 41 | "DSP calibration" error: Invalid instruction in DSP | | | |
| | | 42 | "DSP calibration" error: Unexpected interrupt in DSP | | | |
| | | 43 | "DSP calibration" error: Software interrupt in DSP | | | |
| | | 44 | "DSP calibration" error: Hardware stack overflow in DSP | | | |
| | | 45 | "DSP calibration" error: ONCE trap in DSP | | | |
| | | 46 | "DSP calibration" error: Interrupt A in DSP | | | |
| | | 47 | "DSP calibration" error: Interrupt B in DSP | | | |
| | | 48 | "DSP calibration" error: Non-permissible angle during calibration | | | |
| | | 49 | "DSP calibration" error: Error deleting flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 50 | "DSP calibration" error: Error programming flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 51 | "DSP calibration" error: Error verifying flash during calibration | | | |
| | | 52 | "DSP calibration" error: Resolver evaluation not calibrated | | | |
| | | 53 | "DSP calibration" error: PLL has locked during operation | | | |
| | | 54 | DSP calibration error: unknown DSP error | | | |
| 66 | "Process data configuration" error | | Process data configuration error | Shutdown with emergency stop delay | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | The process data configuration has been changed. The entire process data subsystem has to be restarted by means of an inverter reset. | | | |
| | | 102 | Process data configuration error: Incorrect input process data length of communication option | | | |
| | | 201 | Process data configuration error: 2 I/O PDOs connected to one option | | I/O PDOs must be connected with different options | |
| | | 301 | Two PDO mapper channels linking to the same target | | Eliminate conflict of PDO mapper channels. | |
| | | 1001 | Software error in process data subsystem: Process data buffer stack overflow | | | |
| | | 1002 | Software error in process data subsystem: Process data buffer stack underflow | | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|--------------|----------------|---|------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | |
| | | 1003 | Software error in process data sub-system: Too many users for process data buffer stack | | | |
| | | 1004 | Software error in process data sub-system: 1004 | | | |
| | | 1005 | Software error in process data sub-system: 1005 | | | |
| | | 1006 | Software error in process data sub-system: 1006 | | | |
| | | 1007 | Software error in process data sub-system: Too many PDO users | | | |
| | | 1008 | Software error in process data sub-system: Too many PDO user nodes | | | |
| | | 1009 | Software error in process data sub-system: 1009 | | | |
| | | 1010 | Firmware error: Permitted number of PDO mapper channels exceeded | | | |
| | | 2000 | Software | | Perform factory setting | |
| | | 2001 | Address is equal to 0 or higher than 127 | | Address 1 to 127 assigned | |
| | | 2002 | Invalid PDO mapping | | | |
| | | 10001 | A PDO configured to CAN has an ID located in the area (0x200-0x3ff and 0x600-0x7ff) used for parameter setting by the SBus. | | | |
| | | 10002 | A PDO configured to CAN has an ID located in the area used by CANopen for parameter setting (0x580-0x67f). | | | |
| | | 10003 | A PDO configured to CAN is to transmit more than 4 PD. Only 0 – 4 PD are possible for CAN. | | | |
| | | 10004 | Two or more PDOs configured to the same CAN bus use the same ID. | | | |
| | | 10005 | Two PDOs configured to the same CAN bus use the same ID. | | | |
| | | 10006 | Process data configuration error: Too many PDOs set to CAN (missing mem.) | | | |
| | | 10007 | Process data configuration error: Too many PDOs set to CAN (missing CAN res.) | | | |
| | | 10008 | Invalid transmission mode entered for a PDO configured to CAN. | | | |
| | | 10009 | Process data configuration error: CAN ID has already been used by scope on the same CAN | | | |
| | | 10010 | Process data configuration error: CAN ID has already been used by sync on the same CAN | | | |
| | | 10011 | Process data configuration error: Send problems on CAN (double send err.) | | | |
| | | 10012 | Process data configuration error: Send problems on system bus (double send err.) | | | |
| | | 10013 | Process data configuration error: Send problems on application CAN (double send err.) | | | |
| | | 10014 | The inhibit time is not a whole-numbered multiple of the current process data processing | | Adjust inhibit time or change current process data processing | |



| Code | Error | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|----------------------------------|-------------------|--|--------------------------------------|---|--|
| | Signal | Sub error Code | | | | |
| | | 10015 | The event timer is not a whole-numbered multiple of the current process data processing | | Adjust event timer or current process data processing | |
| | | 10016 | The CAN setpoint cycle is not a whole-numbered multiple of the current process data processing | | Adjust CAN setpoint cycle or current process data processing | |
| | | 10017 | The CAN sync period is not a whole-numbered multiple of the current process data processing | | Adjust CAN sync period or current process data processing | |
| | | 10018 | The CAN sync offset is not a whole-numbered multiple of the current process data processing | | Adjust CAN sync offset or current process data processing | |
| | | 10019 | Data acceptance time of synchronous out-PDOs greater than or equal to CAN setpoint processing cycle. This means out-PDOs are no longer sent | | Set the time of data acceptance of synchronous out-PDOs to a smaller value than the CAN setpoint processing cycle | |
| | | 20001 | Configuration conflict with the master | | | |
| | | 20002 | Process data configuration error: Bus master has deactivated OUT PDO or specified invalid offset | | | |
| | | 20003 | Process data configuration error: Bus master has deactivated IN PDO or specified invalid offset | | | |
| | | 20004 | Process data configuration error: More input PDO on K-net than permitted | | | |
| | | 20005 | Process data configuration error: More output PDO on K-net than permitted | | | |
| | | 20006 | "Process data configuration" error: more PDO words on K-net than permitted | | | |
| 67 | "PDO timeout" error | | An input PDO whose timeout interval is not 0, that has not been set to "Offline" and that has already been received once has exceeded its timeout interval | Stop with application delay (D), (P) | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 0 | PDO 0 | | | |
| | | 1 | PDO 1 | | | |
| | | 2 | PDO 2 | | | |
| | | 3 | PDO 3 | | | |
| | | 4 | PDO 4 | | | |
| | | 5 | PDO 5 | | | |
| | | 6 | PDO 6 | | | |
| | | 7 | PDO 7 | | | |
| | | 8 | PDO 8 | | | |
| | | 9 | PDO 9 | | | |
| | | 10 | PDO 10 | | | |
| | | 11 | PDO 11 | | | |
| | | 12 | PDO 12 | | | |
| | | 13 | PDO 13 | | | |
| | | 14 | PDO 14 | | | |
| | | 15 | PDO 15 | | | |
| 68 | "External synchronization" error | | | Shutdown with emergency stop delay | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Time limit for expected synchronization signal exceeded | | | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|--|----------------------|---|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|
| | | | Cause | Response 2) | | |
| | | 02 | Synchronization lost, synchronization period outside tolerance range | | | |
| | | 03 | Synchronization to synchronization signal not possible | | | |
| | | 04 | Duration of sync. signal is not an integer multiple of the PDO system duration | | | |
| | | 05 | Time limit for synchronization signal exceeded | | | |
| | | 06 | Synchronization lost, invalid period of synchronization signal | | | |
| | | 07 | No synchronization of the synchronization signal possible | | | |
| | | 08 | Duration of system interval too short | | | |
| | | 09 | Duration of system interval too long | | | |
| | | 10 | Duration of system interval is a multiple of the base interval | | | |
| 69 | "Prewarning motor overtemperature" error | | Motor temperature has exceeded the adjustable prewarning threshold | No response, display only | ----- | Ready = 1 Fault = 1 |
| | | 01 | Thermal motor protection: Prewarning triggered by KTY temperature | | | |
| | | 02 | Thermal motor protection: Prewarning triggered by synchronous motor model temperature | | | |
| | | 03 | Thermal motor protection: Warning threshold I2t model exceeded | | | |
| 70 | "Error message word 0" error | | The error message of an unknown device was detected in the error message word | No response, display only | ----- | |
| | | 01 | Message error control word 0 | | | |
| 71 | "Error message word 1" error | | The error message of an unknown device was detected in the error message word | No response, display only | ----- | |
| | | 01 | Message error control word 1 | | | |
| 72 | "Error message word 2" error | | The error message of an unknown device was detected in the error message word | No response, display only | ----- | |
| | | 01 | Message error control word 2 | | | |
| 73 | "Error message word 3" error | | The error message of an unknown device was detected in the error message word | No response, display only | ----- | |
| | | 01 | Message error control word 3 | | | |
| 74 | "Error message word 4" error | | The error message of an unknown device was detected in the error message word | No response, display only | ----- | |
| | | 01 | Message error control word 4 | | | |
| 75 | "Error message word 5" error | | The error message of an unknown device was detected in the error message word | No response, display only | ----- | |
| | | 01 | Message error control word 5 | | | |
| 76 | Error: "Intelligent option" | | MOVI-PLC® error | No response, display only | ----- | |



| Code | Error Signal | Sub error Code | Error | | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------|--|----------------|--|------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| | | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | | |
| 81 | "DC link overcurrent SM" error | | The DC link current in the power supply module has exceeded the maximum limit of 260% I_{nominal} . | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | SM: DC link current too high | | | |
| 82 | "I ² t monitoring SM" prewarning | | Utilization of power supply module has reached prewarning level | No response (D), (P) | ----- | Ready = 1 Fault = 1 |
| | | 01 | SM: Ixt utilization prewarning | | | |
| 83 | "I ² t monitoring SM" error | | Utilization of power supply module has reached or exceeded the cut-off threshold | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | SM: Ixt utilization error | | | |
| 84 | "Brake chopper at AM" error | | Error message through power supply module via hardware information system. The brake chopper in the power supply module is not ready for operation, triggered by BRC short-circuit monitoring or driver voltage monitoring | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | SM: Brake chopper error | | | |
| 85 | "Temperature monitoring SM" prewarning | | The temperature of the power supply module is approaching the cut-off threshold | No response (D), (P) | ----- | Ready = 1 Fault = 1 |
| | | 01 | SM: Temperature prewarning | | | |
| 86 | "Overtemperature SM" error | | The temperature of the SM has reached or exceeded the cut-off threshold. | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | SM: Temperature error | | | |
| 87 | "Utilization braking resistor in SM" prewarning | | The utilization of the braking resistor installed in the SM has reached the prewarning threshold (applies to 10 kW version only) | No response (D), (P) | ----- | Ready = 1 Fault = 1 |
| | | 01 | SM: Ixt prewarning braking resistor | | | |
| 88 | "Utilization of braking resistor in SM" error | | The utilization of the braking resistor installed in the SM has reached or exceeded the prewarning threshold (applies to 10 kW version only) | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Ixt utilization error braking resistor of the SM | | | |
| 89 | "Switched-mode power supply SM" error | | Switched-mode power supply SM error | No response | ----- | Ready = 1 Fault = 1 |
| | | 01 | At least one of the supply voltages in the SM is not present | | | |
| 91 | "SM 24 V voltage supply" warning displayed in power supply module only | | 24 V electronics supply less than 17 V -> No error message for the axis ! | No response | ----- | Ready = 1 Fault = 1 |
| | | 01 | 24 V electronics power supply too low | | | |
| 94 | "Device configuration data" error | | An error has occurred in the device configuration data block during testing in the reset phase | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Device configuration data: Checksum error | | | |
| | | 02 | Device configuration data: Invalid version of the configuration data set | | | |
| | | 03 | Device configuration data: Unexpected nominal unit current | | Rectify configuration or adjust firmware | |
| 97 | "Copy parameter set" error | | Parameter set could not be copied correctly | Output stage inhibit | System blocked System restart | Ready = 0 Fault = 0 |



| Code | Error | | Cause | Response ²⁾ | System state Measure Reset type | Digital output signal ¹⁾ |
|------------|--------------------------|----------------|---|------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| | Signal | Sub error Code | | | | |
| | | 01 | Download of parameter set to unit canceled | | Repeat download or restore delivery condition | |
| 107 | "Line components" error | | The firmware has detected an error in one of the line components (choke, line filter, line contactor) | Display only | ----- | |
| 115 | "Safety functions" error | | Connections X7:1 (+24 V) / X7:2 (RGND) or X8:1 (+24 V) / X8:2 (RGND) are reversed. Check wiring. Incorrect wiring of encoder. | Output stage inhibit | System waiting Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| | | 01 | Safety relays: Switching delay between shutdown channels 1 and 2 is too large. Incorrect wiring of encoder | | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • One safety relay in the device: Check safety circuit board • Two safety relays in the device: Check control/cabling of both relays. Permitted switching delay: 100 ms • Check encoder wiring | |
| 116 | "Timeout MOVI-PLC" error | | Communication timeout via DPRAM or SBus between MOVI-PLC [®] and unit | Emergency stop | System waiting Check communication connection Warm start | Ready = 1 Fault = 0 |
| 197 | "Power failure" error | | The firmware has detected a power failure | Display only | ----- | |

1) Applies to default responses / fault = 0 at digital output means: Fault

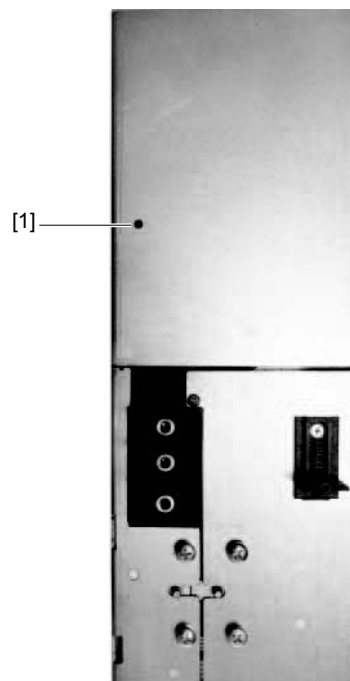
2) P = programmable, D = default response



6.5 MXC capacitor module operating displays

The operating states are indicated by a two-color LED at the front of the housing.

- LED lights up **green**:
 - Capacitor module is ready for operation.
- LED lights up **red**:
 - General error.
- LED **flashes red** (1 Hz):
 - Limit of capacitor module reached.
- LED does not light up:
 - No voltage is supplied to the capacitor module.



[1] LED

1778575499

6.6 MXB buffer module operating displays

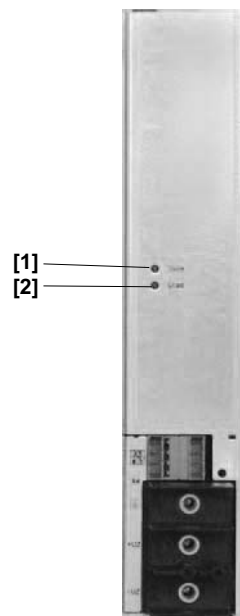
No messages are issued at the buffer module.



6.7 24-V SMPS module operating displays

The operating status, such as utilization and fault of the switched-mode power supply, is indicated by two LEDs on the front of the unit.

- State LED:
 - Normal operation **green**.
 - Fault **red**. A fault is indicated in case of:
 - Overload,
 - Overvoltage,
 - Undervoltage.
- Load LED:
 - Normal operation **green**.
 - With ca. 80% utilization per output (8A) **yellow**.



[1] LED State

[2] LED Load

1410983691



7 Service

7.1 General information

No inspection or maintenance intervals required during active operation.

7.1.1 Repair service

Please contact **SEW-EURODRIVE electronics service if an error cannot be repaired** (→ "Customer and spare parts service").

When contacting the SEW electronics service, please always quote the production number and order number, so our service personnel can assist you more effectively. You find the production number on the nameplate (page 20).

Provide the following information when sending the unit in for repair:

- Production number (nameplate),
- Type designation
- Unit type
- Digits of the production number and order number
- Short application description (drive type, control)
- connected motor (motor type, motor voltage)
- Nature of the fault
- Accompanying circumstances
- Your own assumptions
- Unusual events preceding the problems.



7.2 Removing/installing a module

This chapter describes how to replace an axis module in the axis system. The master module, capacitor module, buffer module, power supply module, DC link discharge module and the 24 V switched-mode power supply unit are all installed/removed in the same way.

7.2.1 Safety notes

Always adhere to the following safety notes.



⚠ DANGER

Dangerous voltage levels may still be present inside the unit and at the terminal strips up to 10 minutes after the complete axis system has been disconnected from the supply system.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

To prevent electric shocks:

- Disconnect the axis system from the supply system and wait ten minutes before removing the covers.
- After maintenance work, do not operate the axis system unless you have replaced the cover, because the unit only has degree of protection IP00 without cover.



⚠ DANGER

A leakage current > 3.5 mA can occur during operation of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

To prevent electric shock:

- With a supply system lead < 10 mm², route a second PE conductor with the same cross section as the supply system lead via separate terminals. Instead, you can use a PE conductor with a copper cross section of ≥ 10 mm² or aluminum ≥ 16 mm².
- With an incoming supply line ≥ 10 mm², it is sufficient to install a PE conductor with a copper cross section ≥ 10 mm² or aluminum ≥ 16 mm².
- If an earth leakage circuit breaker can be used for protection against direct and indirect contact, it must be universal current sensitive (RCD type B).

7.2.2 Tightening torques

| Tightening torques | |
|---|----------|
| Retaining screws of the covers | 0.8 Nm |
| Retaining screws of the DC link connections | 3 – 4 Nm |



7.2.3 Removing an axis module

Remove an axis module in the following sequence:

Disconnecting the axis system from the power supply

- Disconnect the entire axis system from the power supply. Observe the safety notes (page 247).

Shield clamps

- Remove the electronics shield clamps **[2]**.

Cables

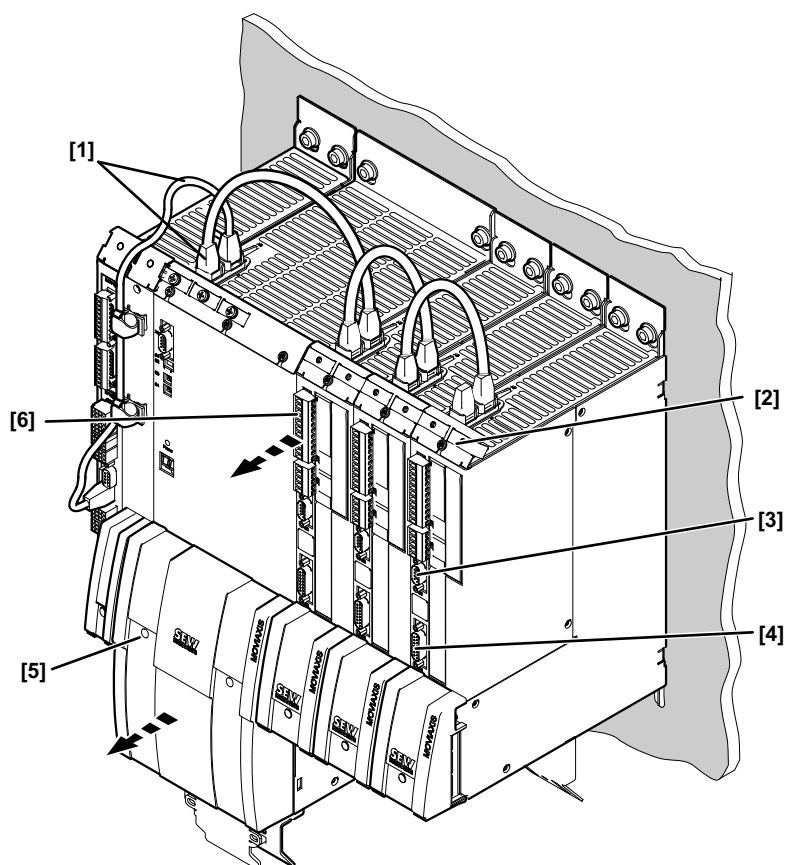
- Remove the plugs of the encoder cables **[4]** (X13).
- Remove the plugs of the signal bus cables **[1]** (X9a, X9b).
- Remove the plugs of the CAN2 connection cables **[3]** (X12), if there are any.

Covers

- Remove covers **[5]**, also those of the units to the left and right of the unit that is to be removed.

Signal lines

- Remove the plugs of the signal cables **[6]** (X10, X11).



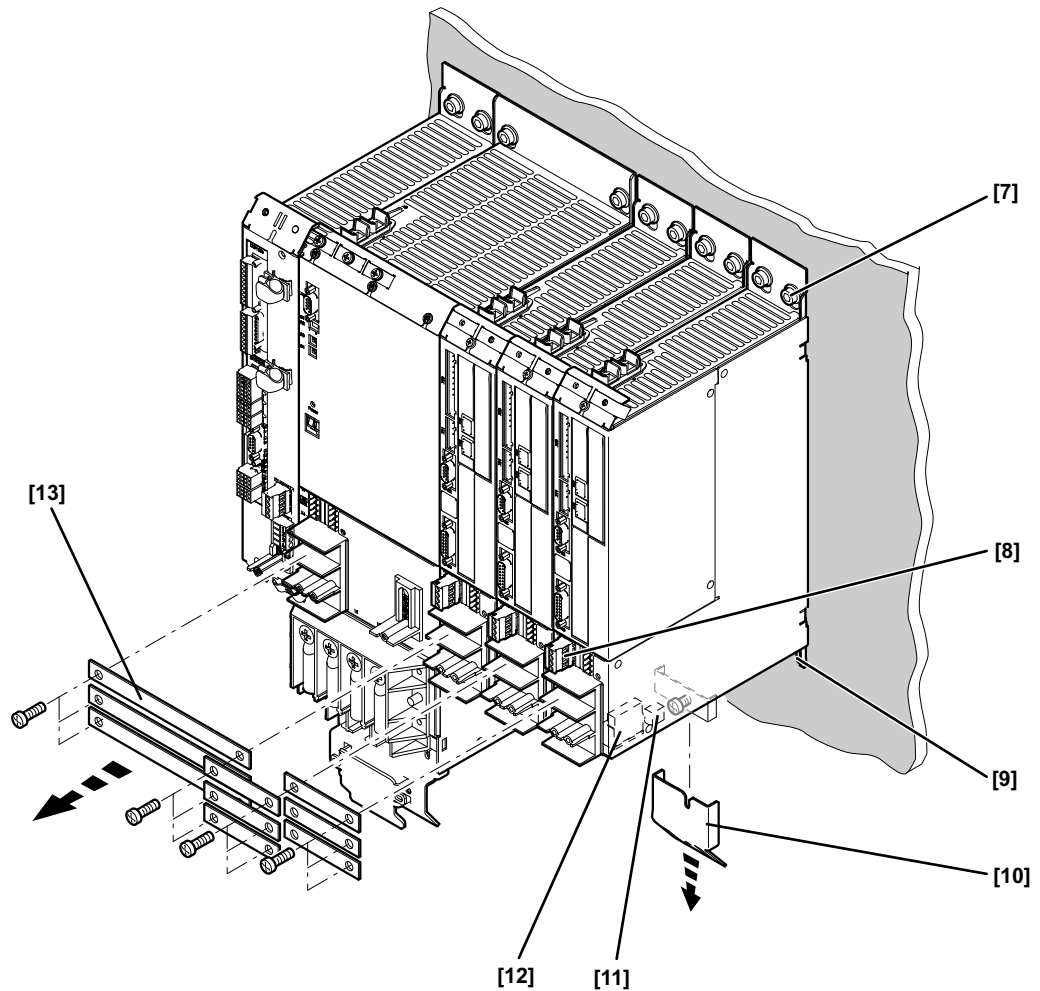
1411055115

24 V cables

- Remove the 24 V cable plugs for the electronics and brake supply **[8]** (X5a, X5b).



- DC link bars*
 - Remove DC link bars **[13]** of the respective units (X4).
- Shield plate*
 - Remove shield plate on the power terminal **[10]**:
 - Loosen the screw.
 - Remove shield plate in downward direction.
- Motor lines*
 - Remove the plugs of the motor cables **[12]** (X2).
- Brake control*
 - Remove the plugs of the brake control cables **[11]** (X6).
- Safety relays*
 - Remove safety relay plugs, if there are any.
- Retaining screws*
 - Loosen the 2 lower retaining screws **[9]** of the axis module.
 - Loosen the 2 upper retaining screws **[7]** of the axis module.



1411057547

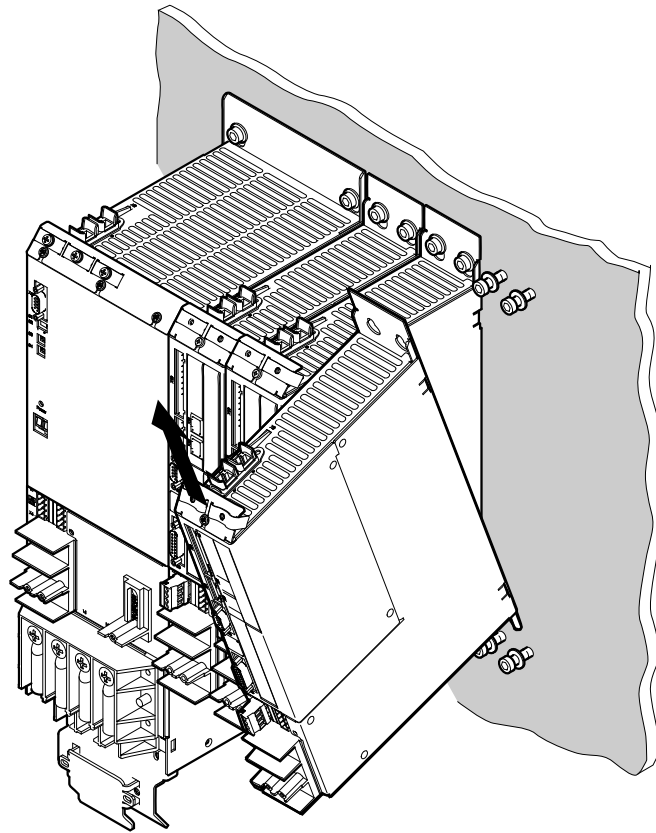


Service

Removing/installing a module

Removing the axis module

- Lift the axis module a little and tilt it to the front. Lift the axis module out completely.



1411059979

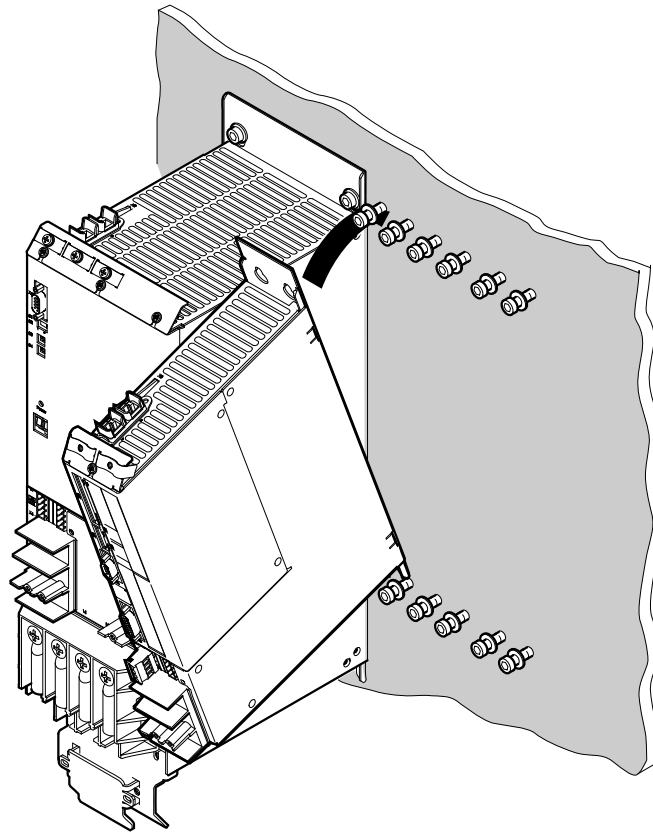


7.2.4 Installing an axis module

The item numbers in the following description refer to the figures shown in the previous chapter "Removing an axis module".

Mounting the axis module

- Place the axis module on the lower retaining screws from the top and push it backwards until its entire rear side touches the panel. Lower the axis module.



1411062411

Retaining screws

- Tighten the upper retaining screws **[7]**.
- Tighten the upper retaining screws **[9]**.

Brake control

- Plug in the brake control cables **[11]** (X6).

Motor lines

- Plug in the motor cables **[12]** (X2).

Shield plate

- Attach the shield plate on the power terminal **[10]**. Tighten the screws of the shield plate.

DC link bars

- Place on the DC link bars **[13]**. Tighten the screws of the bars (X4).

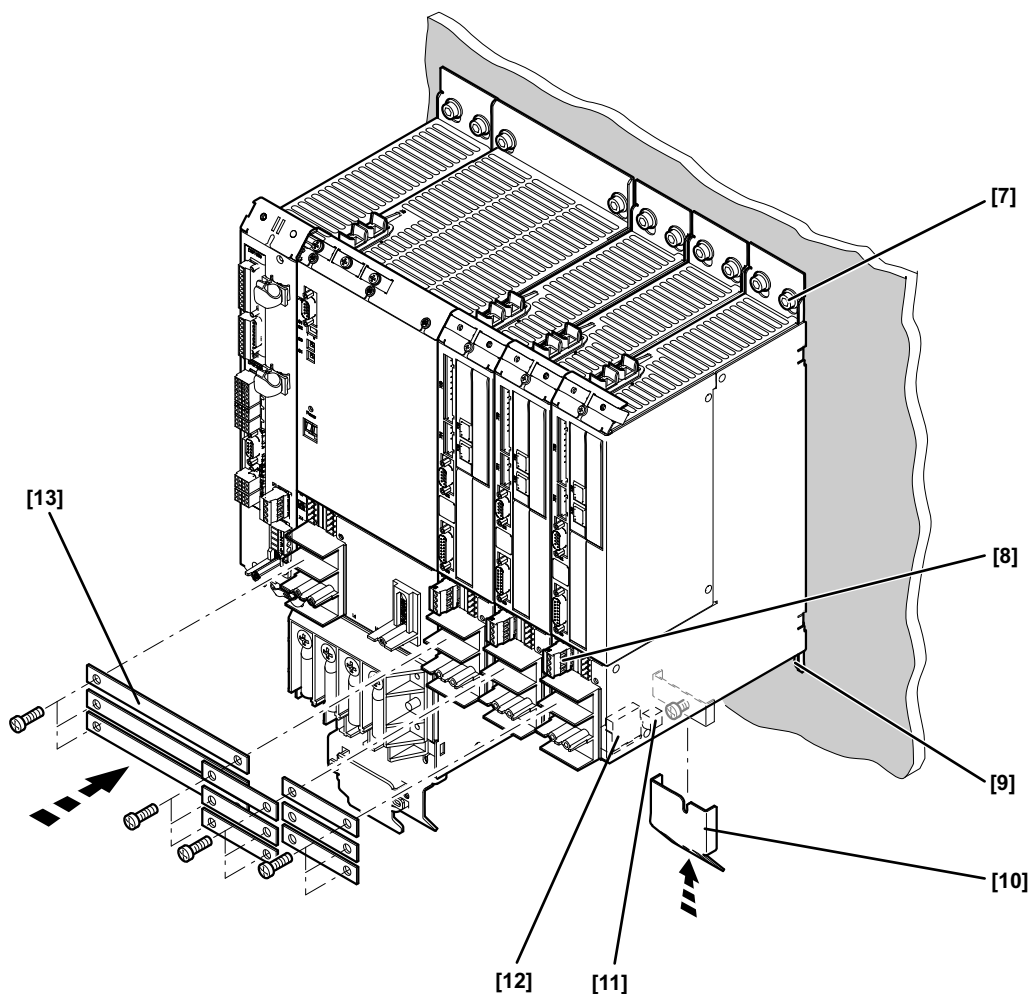


Service

Removing/installing a module

24 V cables

- Plug in the 24 V cable for the electronics and brake supply **[8]** (X5a, X5b).



1411064843

Signal lines

- Plug in the signal cables **[6]** (X10, X11) (page 248).

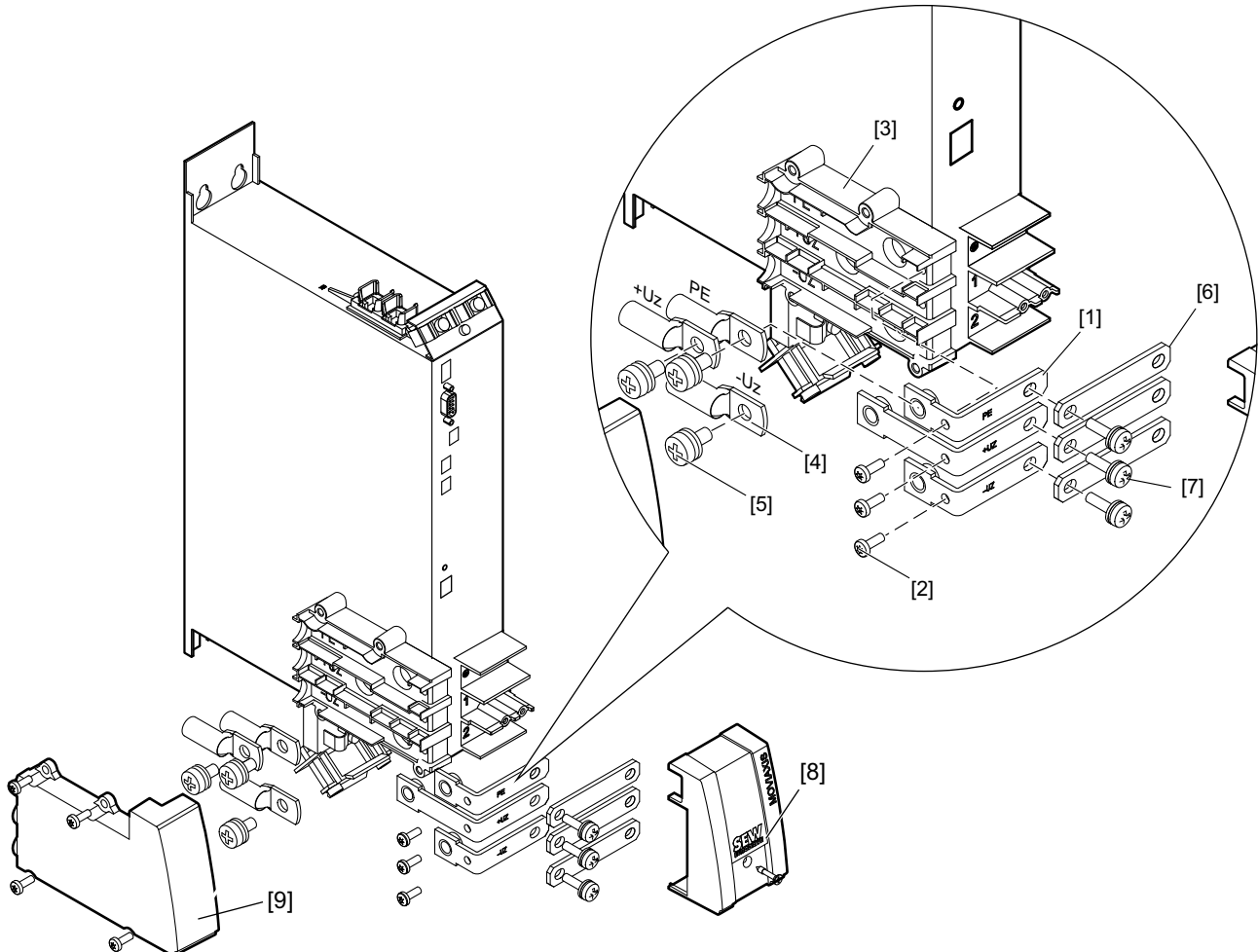
Covers

- Place on the protective covers **[5]** (page 248). Tighten the screws of the covers (page 248).



7.3 Mounting the DC link connection in case of two-row configuration of the axis system

We recommend the following sequence for mounting the DC link busbar:



- Use the screws [2] to screw the three conductor bars [1] to the insulator [3]. The tightening torque is 2.5 – 3 Nm.



INFORMATION

The DC link conductors +U_z and -U_z must be twisted at least 3 times, see [1] in the figure on the next page.

- Use the screws [5] to screw the three prefabricated DC link connections [4] to the conductor bars [1]. The tightening torque is 3 – 4 Nm.

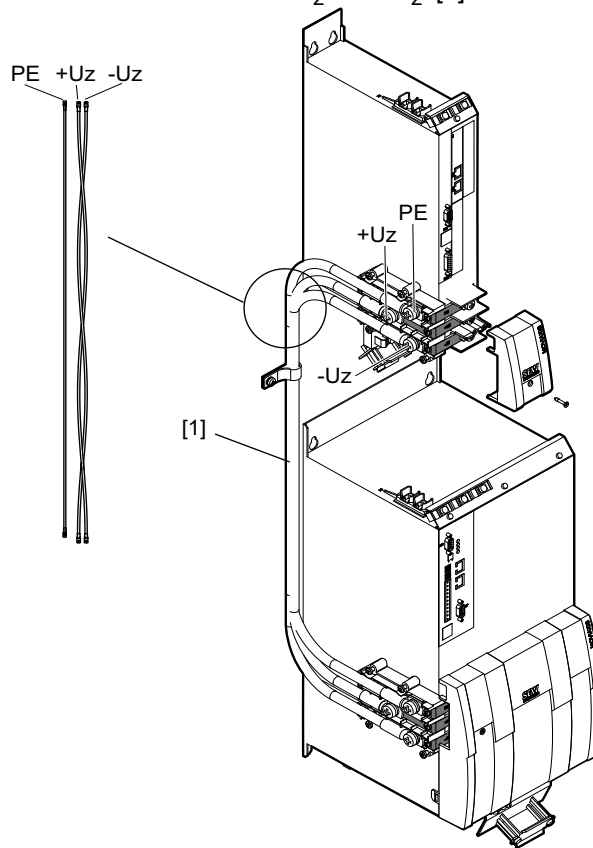
The steps described above must be performed at both insulators.

Mount the preinstalled insulators to the axis module as follows:

- Push the conductor rails [1] **under** the DC link bars [6] of the axis module and use the screws [7] to connect them.
- Attach the cover [8].

**Service**

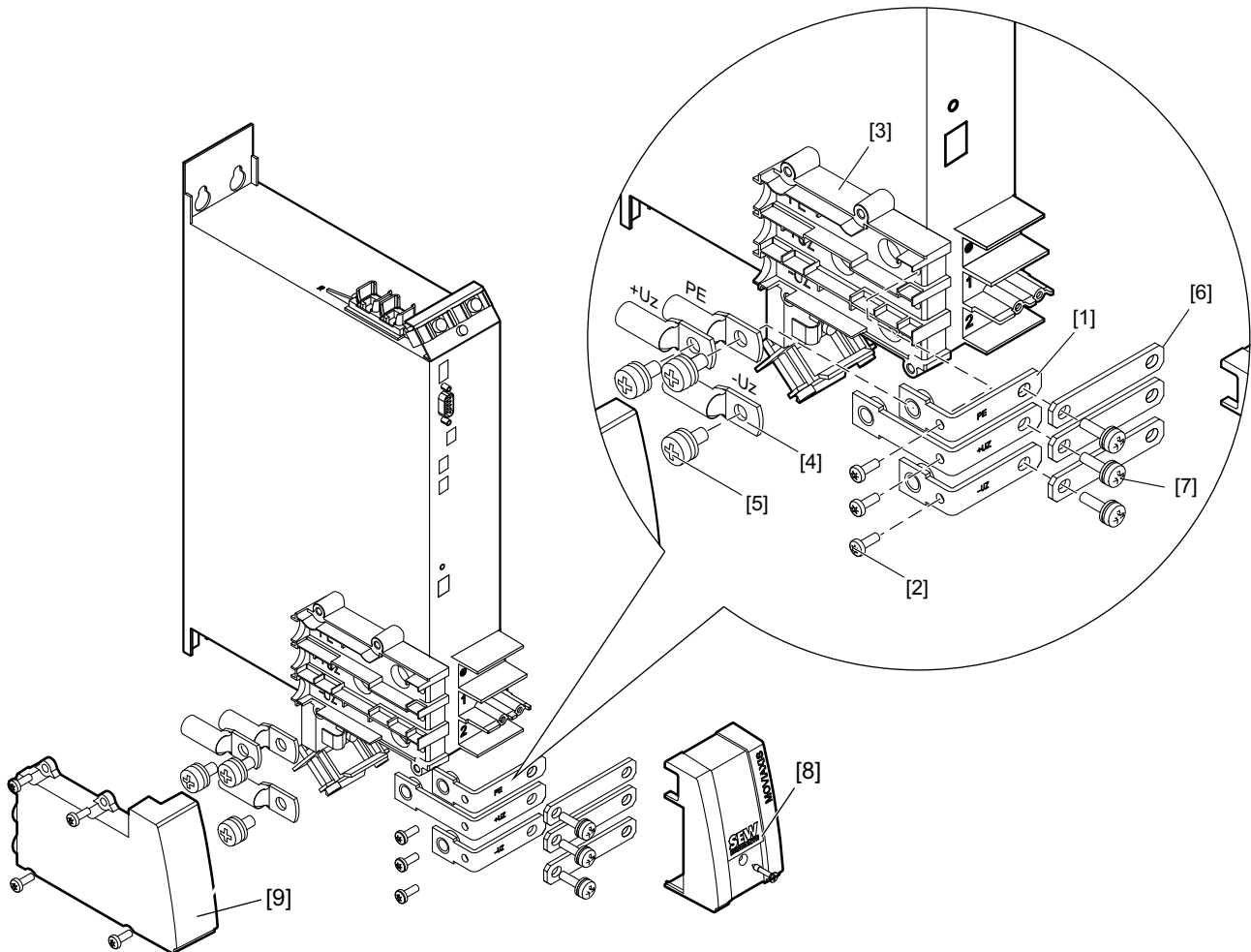
Mounting the DC link connection in case of two-row configuration of the axis

Figure: Twisting the DC link connections $+U_z$ and $-U_z$ [1].



7.4 Mounting the DC link connection when a BST brake module is connected

We recommend the following sequence for mounting the DC link connection:



- Use the screws [2] to screw the three conductor rails [1] to the insulator [3]. The tightening torque is 2.5 – 3 Nm.
- Use the screws [5] to screw the three cable lugs [4] to the conductor rails [1]. The tightening torque is 3 – 4 Nm.

Mount the preinstalled insulators as follows:

- Push the conductor rails [1] **under** the DC link bars [6] of the MOVIAXIS® module and use the screws [7] to connect them.
- Attach the cover [8].
- Attach the protection cap [9].



7.5 Extended storage

The following table shows the intervals and measures that are relevant for long-term storage of the modules.

| Modules | Interval/measure | | |
|---------|---|--|--|
| | Grid connection: Connect the unit to the supply system for 5 minutes every 2 years. | Supply connections: Connect the unit to the 24 V supply for 5 minutes every 2 years. | DC link connection: Connect the unit to the DC link voltage every 2 years, e.g. via MXP. |
| MXP | x | x | - |
| MXR | - | x | - |
| MXA | - | x | - |
| MXC | - | x | x |
| MXB | - | - | x |
| MXS | - | - | x |
| MXZ | - | x | - |
| MXM | - | x | - |
| MXD | - | - | - |



⚠ DANGER

Exposed power and DC link connections.

Severe or fatal injuries from electric shock.

- Before switching on the voltage, install the covers at the modules, see chapter "Covers and touch guards" (page 86).
- Before switching on the voltage, install the touch guards as prescribed, see chapter "Covers and touch guards" (page 86).
- Never startup the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter if the covers and touch guards are not installed.

Procedure when maintenance has been neglected:

Electrolytic capacitors are used in the servo inverters. They are subject to aging effects when de-energized. This effect can damage the capacitors if the unit is connected using the nominal voltage after a longer period of storage.

If you have not performed maintenance regularly, SEW-EURODRIVE recommends that you increase the line voltage slowly up to the maximum voltage. This can be done, for example, by using a variable transformer for which the output voltage has been set according to the following overview. After you have completed the regeneration process, the unit can be used immediately or stored again.

The following stages are recommended:

AC 400/500 V units:

- Stage 1: 0 V to AC 350 V within a few seconds
- Stage 2: AC 350 V for 15 minutes
- Stage 2: AC 420 V for 15 minutes
- Stage 3: AC 500 V for 1 hour

The 24 V DC voltage supply can be applied without paying attention to any particular notes.

After you have completed the regeneration process, the unit can be used immediately or stored again for an extended period with maintenance.

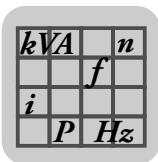


7.6 Disposal

Observe the applicable national regulations.

Dispose of the following materials separately in accordance with the country-specific regulations in force, such as:

- Electronics scrap (circuit boards)
- Plastics
- Sheet metal
- copper
- Aluminum.



8 Technical data

8.1 CE marking and UL approval

The MOVIAXIS® MX multi-axis servo inverters comply with the following directives and guidelines:

8.1.1 CE-marking

- Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC.
- Electromagnetic Compatibility 2004/108/EC.

MOVIAXIS® servo inverters and power supply modules are designed as components for installation in machines and systems. They comply with the EMC product standard EN 61800-3 "Variable-speed electrical drives". Provided the installation instructions are complied with, they satisfy the relevant requirements for the CE marking for the entire machine/system in which they are installed, on the basis of the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC.

- Compliance with limit class "C2" according to EN 61800-3 has been tested on a specified test setup. SEW-EURODRIVE can provide detailed information on request.



The CE mark on the nameplate indicates conformity with the Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC and the EMC Directive 2004/108/EC. We can provide a declaration of conformity on request.

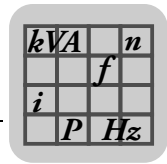
8.1.2 Approvals of the basic units

The following approvals have been granted for the MOVIAXIS® modules:

| MOVIAXIS® module | UL / cUL | c-Tick |
|--|----------|--------|
| MXP power supply module 10 kW | x | x |
| MXP81 power supply module 10 kW | x | x |
| MXP power supply module 25 kW | x | x |
| MXP power supply module 50 kW | x | x |
| MXP power supply module 75 kW | x | x |
| MXR supply and regenerative module | x | x |
| MXA axis module | x | x |
| MXM master module | x | x |
| MXS 24 V switched-mode power supply module | x | x |
| MXB buffer module | x | x |
| MXC capacitor module | x | x |
| MXZ DC link discharge module | x | x |
| Two-row configuration of the axis system | x | x |
| Connection of BST brake module | x | x |

cUL is equivalent to CSA approval.

C-Tick certifies conformity with ACA (Australian Communications Authority) standards.



8.1.3 UL approval of the line components

NF.. line filter for MXP power supply module

Independent of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter, the listed NF... line filters have a component approval.

- NF018-503
- NF048-503
- NF085-503
- NF150-503

ND.. line choke for MXP power supply module

Independent of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter, the listed ND... line chokes have a component approval.

- ND020-013
- ND045-013
- ND085-013
- ND150-013

NFR.. line filters for MXR supply and regenerative module

Independent of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter, the listed NFR.. line filters have a component approval.

- NFR075-503
- NFR111-503

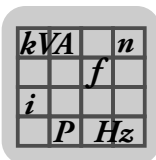
NFH.. line filters for MXR supply and regenerative module

In conjunction with the MXR units, the NFH line filter is a UL-listed accessory.

NDR.. line choke for MXR supply and regenerative module

Independent of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter, the listed NDR... line chokes have a component approval.

- NDR075-083
- NDR110-083



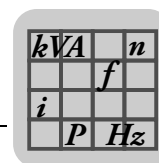
8.2 General technical data

The following tables lists the technical data for all MOVIAXIS® MX multi-axis servo inverters independent of

- Type
- Variant
- Size
- Power rating

| | |
|--|---|
| MOVIAXIS® MX | |
| Interference immunity | Meets EN 61800-3 |
| Interference emission with EMC-compliant installation | Category "C2" according to 61800-3 |
| Ambient temperature ϑ_{amb} | 0 °C to +45 °C |
| Climate class | EN 60721-3-3, class 3K3 |
| Storage temperature ϑ_L | -25 °C to +70 °C |
| Storage period | Up to 2 years without special measures |
| Cooling type (DIN 41751) | Forced cooling and convection cooling, depending on size |
| Degree of protection EN 60529 (NEMA1)¹⁾ | |
| Axis modules size 1 - 3 | IP20 |
| Axis modules size 4 - 6 | IP10 |
| Power supply module size 1, 2 | IP20 |
| MXP81 power supply module | IP20 |
| Power supply module size 3 | IP10 |
| MXR supply and regenerative module | IP10 |
| Master module | IP20 |
| Switched-mode power supply module | IP10 |
| Capacitor module | IP10 |
| Buffer module | IP10 |
| DC link discharge module | IP10 |
| Two-row configuration of the axis system | IP10 |
| Connection of BST brake module | IP10 |
| Operating mode | DB (EN 60034-1) |
| Pollution class | 2 according to IEC 60664-1 (VDE 0110-1) |
| Overvoltage category | III according to IEC 60664-1 (VDE 0110-1) |
| Installation altitude | Up to $h \leq 1000$ m without restrictions. The following restrictions apply to heights > 1000 m: – From 1000 m to max. 2000 m: I_N reduction by 1% per 100 m |

1) The covers on the left and right end of the unit system must be equipped with touch guards. All cable lugs must be insulated.



8.2.1 Suitability of standard digital inputs



INFORMATION

It is not permitted to control the standard digital inputs with safety-related (pulsed) voltages (except X7 and X8 at MXA).

8.2.2 24 V supply

For projecting the 24 V supply, see system manual, chapter "Project planning".

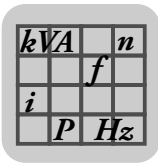
8.3 Technical data of the modules

8.3.1 Technical data of MXP power supply modules

Power section of power supply module sizes 1 – 3

| MOVIAXIS® power supply module MXP80A-...-503-00 | 1) | 2) | Size | | | |
|---|-----------|-----------------|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------------|-------|
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| Type | | | 010 | 025 | 050 | 075 |
| INPUT | | | | | | |
| Supply voltage AC V_{line} | U | V | 3 × 380 V - 3 × 500 V ±10 | | | |
| Nominal line current AC I_{line} | I | A | 15 | 36 | 72 | 110 |
| Nominal power P_N | P | kW | 10 | 25 | 50 | 75 |
| Line frequency f_{line} | f | Hz | 50 - 60 ±5% | | | |
| Cross sections and contacts of connections | | mm ² | COMBICON PC4 pluggable, max. 4 | COMBICON PC16 pluggable, max. 10 | M8 screw bolts Max. 70 | |
| Cross section and contacts at shield terminal | | mm ² | Max. 4 × 4 | Max. 4 × 10 | Max. 4 × 50 shielded | |
| OUTPUT (DC LINK) | | | | | | |
| Nominal DC link voltage ³⁾ V_{NDCL} | U | V | DC 560 | | | |
| Nominal DC link current ⁴⁾ I_{NDCL} | I | A | 18 | 45 | 90 | 135 |
| Max. DC link current $I_{DCL max}$ | I_{max} | A | 45 | 112.5 | 225 | 337.5 |
| Overload capacity for max. 1 s | | | 250% | | | |
| Brake chopper power | | kW | Peak power: 250% × P_N ; continuous power: 0.5 × P_N | | | |
| Mean regenerative power capacity | | kW | 0.5 × P_N | | | |
| Cross section ⁵⁾ and contacts | | mm | CU bars 3 × 14 mm, M6 screw fitting | | | |
| BRAKING RESISTOR | | | | | | |
| Minimum permitted braking resistance value R (4-quadrant operation) | | Ω | 26 | 10 | 5.3 | 3.5 |
| Cross sections and contacts of connections | | mm ² | COMBICON PC4 pluggable, max. 4 | COMBICON PC16 pluggable, max. 10 | M6 threaded bolt Max. 35 | |
| Cross section and contacts at shield terminal | | mm ² | Max. 4 × 4 | Max. 4 × 10 | Max. 4 × 16 | |

Table continued on next page.

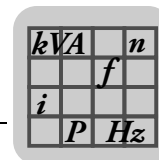


Technical data

Technical data of the modules

| MOVIAXIS® power supply module MXP80A-...-503-00 | 1) | 2) | Size | | | |
|--|----|-------------------|---------|-----|------|------|
| | | | 1 | 2 | 3 | |
| GENERAL INFORMATION | | | | | | |
| Power loss at nominal capacity | | W | 30 | 80 | 160 | 280 |
| No. of times power may be switched on/off | | min ⁻¹ | < 1/min | | | |
| Minimum switch-off time for power off | | s | > 10 | | | |
| Mass | | kg | 4.2 | 5.7 | 10.3 | 10.8 |
| Dimensions: W H T | | mm | 90 | 90 | 150 | |
| | | mm | 300 | 400 | | |
| | | mm | 254 | | | |

- 1) Nameplate information
- 2) Unit
- 3) The system and output currents must be reduced by 20 % from the nominal values for $V_{line} = 3 \times AC 500 V$.
- 4) Decisive value for planning the assignment of supply and axis module
- 5) Material thickness [mm] × width [mm]



Power section of MXP81 compact power supply module

The technical data of the MXP81 power supply module with integrated braking resistor correspond to those of the power supply module size 1. Deviating data is listed below:

| MOVIAXIS® power supply module MXP81A-...-503-00 | 1) | 2) | Size 1 |
|---|------------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|
| ADDITIONAL CAPACITY OF DC LINK | | | |
| Nominal DC link voltage | U | V | DC 560 |
| Storable energy | W | Ws | 250 |
| Peak power capacity | P | kW | 20 |
| Nominal capacitance | C | µF | 1000 |
| INTERNAL BRAKING RESISTOR | | | |
| Effective braking power | P _{eff} | W | 220 |
| Maximum braking power | P _{max} | kW | 26 |
| BRAKING RESISTOR (external) | | | |
| Minimum permitted braking resistance value R (4-quadrant operation) | | Ω | 26 |
| Cross sections and contacts of connections | | mm ² | COMBICON PC4 pluggable, max. 4 |
| Cross section and contacts at shield terminal | | mm ² | Max. 4 × 4 |
| GENERAL INFORMATION | | | |
| Power loss at nominal capacity | | W | 30 |
| Mass | | kg | 4.2 |
| Dimensions: W H T | | mm | 120 |
| | | mm | 300 |
| | | mm | 254 |

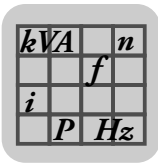
1) Nameplate information

2) Unit

Control section of power supply module

| MOVIAXIS® MX power supply module | General electronics data | |
|---|--|---|
| CAN interface ¹⁾ | CAN: 9-pin D-sub connector | CAN bus to CAN specification 2.0, parts A and B, transmission technology to ISO 11898, max. 64 stations, Terminating resistor (120 Ω) has to be implemented externally, Baud rate can be set from 125 kbaud – 1Mbaud, Expanded MOVILINK® protocol, |
| DC 24 V voltage supply | DC 24 V ± 25% (EN 61131) | |
| Cross section and contacts | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 - 1.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 - 1.5 mm ² | |
| Switchover from SBus to SBus ^{plus} | DIP switch, 4-pole | |
| Shield terminals | Shield terminals for control lines available | |
| Maximum cable cross section that can be connected to the shield clamp | 10 mm (with insulating sheath) | |

1) Only for CAN-based system bus



Technical data

Technical data of the modules

8.3.2 Technical data of MXR supply and regenerative modules

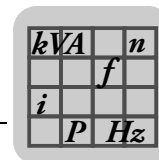
Sinusoidal regeneration with MXR80A

| MOVIAXIS® MXR80 MXR supply and regenerative module | | Information on the name-plate | Unit | |
|---|---------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| INPUT | | | | |
| Supply voltage AC V_{line} | | U | V | $3 \times 400 \text{ V} - 3 \times 480 \text{ V} \pm 10\%$ |
| Nominal line voltage | | U | V | 400 |
| Nominal line current ¹⁾ | 75 kW ²⁾ | I | A | 110 (@ 4 kHz PWM) |
| | 50 kW | I | A | 73 (@ 8 kHz PWM) |
| Nominal power (motor/regenerative) | 75 kW ²⁾ | P | kW | 75 (@ 4 kHz PWM) |
| | 50 kW | P | kW | 50 (@ 8 kHz PWM) |
| Line frequency f_{line} | | f | Hz | $50 - 60 \pm 5\%$ |
| Permitted voltage systems | | - | - | TT and TN |
| Cross section and contacts of connections | | - | mm ² | M8 screw bolts Max. 70 |
| Cross section and contacts at shield terminal | | - | mm ² | Max. 4×50 shielded |
| LINE VOLTAGE MEASUREMENT | | | | |
| Measurement | | - | - | All 3 phases are picked off between line filter and choke |
| Cross section and contacts | | - | mm ² | Combicon 7.62 3-pole / one core max. 2.5; |
| OUTPUT (DC LINK) | | | | |
| DC link V_{DCL} ¹⁾ | | V_{DCL} | V | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> V_{line} up to 400 V: $V_{DCL} = 750 \text{ V}$ controlled $400 \text{ V} < V_{line} < 480 \text{ V}$: V_{DCL} increases linearly from 750 V to 800 V |
| Nominal DC link current ¹⁾ DC I_{DCL} | | I_{DCL} | A | 100 at 4 kHz 67 at 8 kHz |
| Max. nominal DC link current ¹⁾ DC $I_{DCL \max}$ | | I_{\max} | A | 250 at 4 kHz 168 at 8 kHz |
| Overload capacity for max. 1s | | - | - | 200 % |
| BRAKING RESISTOR / EMERGENCY BRAKING RESISTOR | | | | |
| Brake chopper power | | - | kW | Peak power: $250\% \times P_N$ Continuous power: $0.5 \times 75 \text{ kW}$ |
| Minimum permitted braking resistance value R (4-quadrant operation) | | - | Ω | 3.5 |
| Cross section ³⁾ and contacts on connections | | - | mm ² | M6 threaded bolt Max. 35 |
| Cross section ³⁾ and contacts at shield terminal | | - | mm ² | Max. 4×16 |

1) Applies to nominal line voltage of 400 V

2) EcoLine filter is mandatory

3) Material thickness [mm] × width [mm]

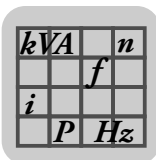


Block-shaped regeneration with MXR81A

| MOVIAXIS® MXR81 Supply and regenerative module | Information on the name-plate | Unit | Supply and regenerative module | |
|---|-------------------------------|-----------------|---|---|
| | | | 50 kW | 75 kW |
| INPUT | | | | |
| Supply voltage AC V_{line} | U | V | 3 × 380 V – 3 × 480 V ±10% | |
| Nominal line voltage | U | V | 400 | |
| Nominal line current ¹⁾ | I | A | 80 | 121 |
| Nominal power (motor/regenerative) | P | kW | 50 | 75 |
| Nominal power in test/emergency mode – motoring operation | P | kW | 50 | 75 |
| Nominal power in test/emergency mode – regenerative operation | P | kW | 25 | 37.5 |
| Line frequency f_{line} | f | Hz | 50 – 60 ±5 % | |
| Permitted voltage systems | – | – | TT and TN | |
| Cross section and contacts of connections | – | mm ² | M8 screw bolts Max. 70 | |
| Cross section and contacts at shield terminal | – | mm ² | Max. 4 × 50 shielded | |
| OUTPUT (DC LINK) | | | | |
| DC link V_{DCL} ¹⁾ | V_{DCL} | V | 560 (non-controlled inverter operation) | |
| Nominal DC link current ¹⁾ DC I_{DCL} | I_{DCL} | A | 94 | 141 |
| Max. DC link current ¹⁾ DC $I_{DC link max}$ | I_{max} | A | 235 | 353 |
| Overload capacity for max. 1s | – | – | 250 % | |
| BRAKING RESISTOR FOR EMERGENCY OPERATION | | | | |
| Brake chopper power | – | kW | Peak power: 250% × P_N Continuous power: 0.5 × 50 kW | Peak power: 250% × P_N Continuous power: 0.5 × 75 kW |
| Minimum permitted braking resistance value R (4-quadrant operation) | – | Ω | 3.5 | |
| Cross section ²⁾ and contacts on connections | – | mm ² | M6 threaded bolt Max. 16 | |
| Cross section ²⁾ and contacts at shield terminal | – | mm ² | Max. 4 × 16 | |

1) Applies to nominal line voltage of 400 V

2) Material thickness [mm] × width [mm]

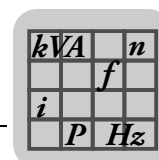


Technical data

Technical data of the modules

Control section of MXR80/MXR81 supply and regenerative module

| MOVIAXIS® MX MXR supply and regenerative module | General electronics data | | |
|--|---|-----------------------|-------|
| INPUT | | | |
| DC 24 V voltage supply | DC 24 V ± 25% (EN 61131) | | |
| Cross section and contacts | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: Max. 1.5 mm ² (with conductor end sleeve) | | |
| INPUTS/OUTPUTS | | | |
| 4 digital inputs Internal resistance | Isolated (optocoupler), PLC compatible (EN 61131), scanning cycle 1 ms $R_i \approx 3.0 \text{ k}\Omega$, $I_E \approx 10 \text{ mA}$ | | |
| Signal level | +13 V to +30 V = "1" = Contact closed -3 V to +5 V = "0" = Contact open | According to EN 61131 | |
| Function | DIØ1 – DIØ4: Fixed assignment | | |
| 2 digital outputs | PLC compatible (EN 61131-2), response time 1 ms, short-circuit proof, $I_{\max} = 50 \text{ mA}$ | | |
| Signal level | "0"=0 V, "1"=+24 V, Important: Do not apply external voltage! | | |
| Function | DOØØ and DOØ1: Fixed assignment DOØ2: Freely programmable DOØ3: Not connected | | |
| Cross section and contacts | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 – 2.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 – 1 mm ² | | |
| Shield terminals | Shield terminals for control lines available | | |
| Maximum cable cross section that can be connected to the shield terminal | 10 mm (with insulating sheath) | | |
| Relays | | | |
| Enable contact for line contactor (line contactor control) | Relay contact (NO contact) AC 230 V (max. 300 VA pickup power of line contactor) | | |
| | Pickup current: | at 1 AC 230 V | 2 A |
| | | at DC 24 V | 0.5 A |
| | Permitted continuous current: | at AC 230 V | 0.5 A |
| | | at DC 24 V | |
| Number of switching cycles | 200000 | | |
| Cross section and contacts | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: Max. 1.5 mm ² (with conductor end sleeve) | | |

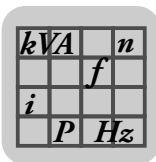


8.3.3 Technical data of MXA axis modules

Axis module power section

| MOVIAXIS® axis module MXA8.A-...-503-0. | 1) | 2) | Size | | | | | | | | | |
|---|---------------------------|-----------------|--|-----|---|-----|---|-----|------------------------------|-----|------------------------------|-----|
| | | | 1 | | | 2 | | 3 | | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Type | | | 002 | 004 | 008 | 012 | 016 | 024 | 032 ⁶⁾ | 048 | 064 | 100 |
| INPUT (DC link) | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Nominal DC link voltage V_{NDCL} | U | V | DC 560 | | | | | | | | | |
| Nominal DC link current I_{NDCL} ³⁾ | I | A | 2 | 4 | 8 | 12 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 100 |
| Cross section ⁴⁾ and contacts | | mm | CU bars 3 × 14 mm, M6 screw fitting | | | | | | | | | |
| OUTPUT | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Output voltage V | U | V | 0 – max. U_{line} | | | | | | | | | |
| Continuous output current AC I_N PWM = 4 kHz ⁵⁾ | I | A | 2 | 4 | 8 | 12 | 16 | 32 | 42 ⁶⁾ | 64 | 85 | 133 |
| Continuous output current AC I_N PWM = 8 kHz ⁵⁾ | I | A | 2 | 4 | 8 | 12 | 16 | 24 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 100 |
| Continuous output current AC I_N PWM = 16 kHz ⁵⁾ | I | A | 1.5 | 3 | 5 | 8 | 11 | 13 | 18 | - | - | - |
| Max. unit output current I_{max} ⁷⁾ | I_{max} | A | 5 | 10 | 20 | 30 | 40 | 60 | 80 | 120 | 160 | 250 |
| Overload capacity for max. 1 s | | | 250% | | | | | | | | | |
| Apparent output power S_{Nout} ⁸⁾ | S | kVA | 1.4 | 2.8 | 5.5 | 8.5 | 11 | 17 | 22 | 33 | 44 | 69 |
| PWM frequency f_{PWM} | | kHz | Adjustable: 4/8/16; setting on delivery: $f_{PWM}=8$ kHz | | | | | | | | | |
| Maximum output frequency f_{max} | f | Hz | 600 | | | | | | | | | |
| Cross section and contacts of motor connections | | mm ² | COMBICON PC4 Pluggable, max. 4 | | | | COMBICON PC16 Pluggable, max. 10 | | Screw bolts M6 Max. 35 | | Screw bolts M8 Max. 70 | |
| Cross section and contacts on motor shield clamp | | mm ² | Max. 4 × 4 | | | | Max. 4 × 10 | | Max. 4 × 35 | | Max. 4 × 50 | |
| Brake connection | U_{BR} / I_{BR} | V / A | 1 digital output brake control | | Suitable for direct operation of brake, short-circuit proof. External 24 V required. See example for maximum load below the footnotes. | | | | | | | |
| | | | Signal level: "0" = 0 V "1" = +24 V Important: Do not apply external voltage! | | | | | | | | | |
| | | | Function: "/Brake" fixedly assigned | | | | | | | | | |
| Brake connection contacts | | mm ² | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 – 1.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 – 1.5 mm ² | | | | | | | | | |
| Shield terminals | | | Shield clamps for brake lines available | | | | | | | | | |
| Maximum cable cross section that can be connected to the shield clamp | | | 10 mm (with insulating sheath) | | | | | | | | | |

Table continued on next page. Footnotes on next page.



Technical data

Technical data of the modules

| MOVIAXIS® axis module MXA8.A-...-503-0. | 1) | 2) | Size | | | | | | | | | |
|--|----------|----|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|
| | | | 1 | | 2 | | 3 | | 4 | 5 | 6 | |
| GENERAL INFORMATION | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Power loss at nominal capacity | | W | 30 | 60 | 100 | 150 | 210 | 280 | 380 | 450 | 670 | 1100 |
| Mass | | kg | 4.2 | 4.2 | 4.2 | 5.2 | 5.2 | 9.2 | 9.2 | 9.2 | 15.6 | 15.6 |
| Dimensions: | W | mm | 60 | | 90 | | 90 | | 120 | 150 | 210 | |
| | H | mm | 300 | | 300 | | 400 | | 400 | 400 | 400 | |
| | T | mm | 254 | | | | | | | | | |

- 1) Nameplate information
- 2) Unit
- 3) With simplification: $I_{NDCL} = I_N$ (typical motor application)
- 4) Material thickness [mm] × width [mm]
- 5) For $V_{line} = 3 \times AC 500 V$, the output currents must be reduced by 20% from the nominal values
- 6) For a 32 A axis used in line with UL and with a PWM of 4 kHz, the maximum continuous output current is 35 A.
- 7) Indicated values apply to motoring operation. Motor and regenerative have the same peak performance.
- 8) Applies to a line voltage of 400 V and 50 Hz / PWM = 8 kHz.

Notes on brake control



INFORMATION

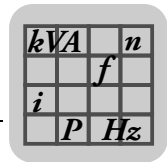
Note on tolerance requirement for the brake voltage!

The brake voltage has to be configured. See "MOVIAXIS® Multi-Axis Servo Inverter" system manual.

Permitted load of brake control and brake

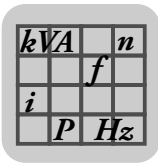
One complete switching sequence (opening and closing) must not be repeated more often than every two seconds. The brake must remain switched off for at least 100 ms before it can be switched on again.

See also chapter "Direct brake control".



Control section axis module

| MOVIAXIS® MX axis module | General electronics data | |
|--|--|---|
| DC 24 V voltage supply | DC 24 V ± 25% (EN 61131) | |
| Cross section and contacts | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 - 1.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 - 1.5 mm ² | |
| X10:1 and X10:10 digital inputs | Isolated (optocoupler), PLC compatible (EN 61131), scanning cycle 1 ms | |
| Internal resistance | R _i ≈ 3.0 kΩ, I _E ≈ 10 mA | |
| Signal level | +13 V to +30 V = "1" = contact closed -3 V to +5 V = "0" = contact open | According to EN 61131 |
| Function | DIØØ: "Output stage enable" fixedly assigned DIØ1 - DIØ8: Selection option, see parameter menu DIØ1 and DIØ2 suitable for touch probe function (latency period < 100 µs) | |
| 4 digital outputs | PLC compatible (EN 61131-2), response time 1 ms, short-circuit proof, I _{max} = 50 mA | |
| Signal level | "0"=0 V, "1"=+24 V, Important: Do not apply external voltage! | |
| Function | DOØØ - DOØ3: Selection option, see parameter menu | |
| Cross section and contacts | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 - 1.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 - 1.5 mm ² | |
| Shield terminals | Shield terminals for control lines available | |
| Maximum cable cross section that can be connected to the shield terminal | 10 mm (with insulating sheath) | |
| X7 and X8: Connection contacts for safety functions | Safety relay integrated in unit as option | |
| | 1 safety relay | 2 safety relays |
| | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Category 3 according to EN 954-1:1996 Performance level d according to EN ISO 13849-1:2006 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Category 4 according to EN 954-1:1996 Performance level e according to EN ISO 13849-1:2006 SIL3 according to IEC 61800-5-2:2007 Protection type III according to EN 201:1997 |
| Cross section and contacts | Mini COMBICON 3.5 One core per terminal: 0.08 - 1.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.08 - 0.75 mm ² | |
| CAN2 interface (Front end CAN) | CAN: 9-pin D-sub connector | CAN bus to CAN specification 2.0, parts A and B, transmission technology to ISO 11898, max. 64 stations, |



Technical data

Technical data of the modules

8.3.4 Technical data for MXM master module component

| MOVIAXIS® MX master module MXM80A-...-000-00 Type | 1) | 2) | Size 1 000 |
|---|--|----|-------------------------------------|
| Supply voltage V | U | V | DC 24 V ± 25% according to EN 61131 |
| Cross section and contacts (X5a) | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 – 1.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 – 1.5 mm ² | | |
| Cross section and contacts (X5b) | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 – 1.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 – 1.5 mm ² Maximum outer diameter of the cable: 3.5 mm Recommended connector: MSTB 2.5/4-ST-5.08 BK (Phoenix) (COMBICON 5.08 with front-end cable output) | | |
| GENERAL INFORMATION | | | |
| Mass | | kg | 2.3 |
| Dimensions: | W | mm | 60 |
| | H | mm | 300 |
| | T | mm | 254 |
| Shield terminals | Shield terminals for control lines available | | |
| Maximum cable cross section that can be connected to the shield clamp | 10 mm (with insulating sheath) | | |

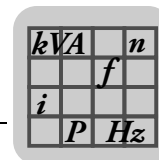
1) Nameplate information

2) Unit



INFORMATION

For additional technical data, refer to the manuals "MOVI-PLC® advanced DH..41B Controller", "UFR41B Fieldbus Gateway for EtherNet/IP, Modbus/TCP and PROFIBUS IO", and "UFF41B Fieldbus Gateway for DeviceNet and PROFIBUS DP".



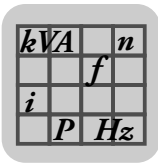
8.3.5 Technical data of MXC capacitor module component

| MOVIAXIS® capacitor module MXC80A-050-503-00 | 1) | 2) | |
|---|----|----|-------------------------------------|
| Type | | | 050 |
| INPUT | | | |
| Nominal DC link voltage V_{NDCL} | U | V | DC 560 |
| Storable energy ³⁾ | W | Ws | 1000 |
| Peak power capacity | | kW | 50 |
| Cross section and contacts | | mm | CU bars 3 × 14 mm, M6 screw fitting |
| GENERAL INFORMATION | | | |
| Capacitance | C | µF | 4920 |
| Time from switching the unit on until it is ready for operation | | s | 10 |
| Mass | | kg | 12.6 |
| Dimensions: W H T | | mm | 150 |
| | | mm | 400 |
| | | mm | 254 |

- 1) Nameplate information
- 2) Unit
- 3) With $V_{line} = 3 \times AC 400 V$

Control section of capacitor module

| MOVIAXIS® MXC capacitor module | General electronics data |
|--------------------------------|--|
| DC 24 V voltage supply | DC 24 V ± 25% (EN 61131) |
| Cross section and contacts | COMBICON 5.08 |
| | One core per terminal: 0.20 – 1.5 mm ² |
| | Two cores per terminal: 0.25 – 1.5 mm ² |



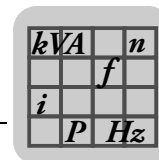
Technical data

Technical data of the modules

8.3.6 Technical data of MXB buffer module component

| MOVIAXIS® buffer module MXB80A-050-503-00 | 1) | 2) | |
|---|----|----|-------------------------------------|
| Type | | | 050 |
| INPUT | | | |
| Nominal DC link voltage ³⁾ V_{NDCL} | U | V | DC 560 |
| Cross section and contacts | | mm | CU bars 3 × 14 mm, M6 screw fitting |
| GENERAL INFORMATION | | | |
| Capacitance | C | μF | 4920 |
| Time from switching the unit on until it is ready for operation | | s | 10 |
| Mass | | kg | 11 |
| Dimensions: W H T | | mm | 150 |
| | | mm | 400 |
| | | mm | 254 |

- 1) Nameplate information
- 2) Unit
- 3) At $V_{line} = 3 \times AC 400 V$



8.3.7 Technical data of MXS 24 V switched-mode power supply module component

| | | | |
|---|----|-----------------|--|
| MOVIAXIS® 24 V switched-mode power supply module MXS80A-...-503-00 | 1) | 2) | |
| Type | | | 060 |
| INPUT via DC link | | | |
| Nominal DC link voltage V_{NDCL} | U | V | DC 560 |
| Cross section ³⁾ and contacts | | | CU bars 3 × 14 mm, M6 screw fitting |
| INPUT via external 24 V | | | |
| Nominal input voltage U_N | U | V | DC 24 -0% / +10% - with direct brake control DC 24 ±25% (EN 61131) - with brake control via brake switchgear |
| Cross section and contacts | | mm ² | PC6 One core per terminal: 0.5 – 6 Two cores per terminal: 0.5 – 4 |
| OUTPUT | | | |
| Nominal output voltage V | U | V | DC 3 × 24 (shared ground) Tolerance for supply via DC link: DC 24 0% / +10% tolerance for supply via external 24 V: According to input voltage |
| Nominal output current I | I | A | 3×10^4) |
| Nominal output power P | P | W | 600 |
| Cross section and contacts | | mm ² | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 – 1.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 – 1.5 mm ² |
| GENERAL INFORMATION | | | |
| Backup time for V_{DCL} drop ⁵⁾ | t | s | Nominal power for 10 ms |
| Efficiency | | | About 80 % |
| Mass | | kg | 4.3 |
| Dimensions: | W | mm | 60 |
| | H | mm | 300 |
| | T | mm | 254 |

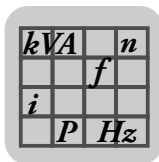
1) Nameplate information

2) Unit

3) Material thickness [mm] × width [mm]

4) Not possible at the same time because total power is limited to 600 W

5) Valid for the following measuring point: 10 ms are guaranteed for an edge steepness of the falling DC link voltage of $(dV_{DCL} / dt) > (200 V / 1 ms)$. Applies for a line voltage V_{line} of 3 × AC 380 V.



Technical data

Technical data of the modules

8.3.8 Technical data of MXZ DC link discharge module component

Power section of DC link discharge module

| MOVIAXIS® DC link discharge module MXZ80A-...-503-00 | 1) | 2) | Size 1 |
|--|----|-----------------|-------------------------------------|
| Type | | | 050 |
| INPUT (DC link) | | | |
| Nominal DC link voltage ³⁾ V_{NDCL} | U | V | DC 560 |
| Cross section ⁴⁾ and contacts | | | CU bars 3 × 14 mm, M6 screw fitting |
| Convertible energy E | E | J | 5000 |
| OUTPUT | | | |
| Braking resistor R | R | Ω | 1 |
| Discharge connection | | | Specific screw fitting by SEW |
| Cross section and contacts | | mm ² | M6 screw bolts, max. 4 × 35 |
| Connection to power shield clamp | | mm ² | Max. 4 × 16 |
| GENERAL INFORMATION | | | |
| Ready for operation after connecting to the power grid and the 24 V supply | | s | ≤ 10 |
| Ready for operation after short circuit | | s | Application-dependent |
| Repeatability of quick discharge | | s | 60 |
| Duration of quick discharge | | s | ≤ 1 |
| Shutdown temperature | | °C | 70 |
| Mass | | kg | 3.8 |
| Dimensions: W H T | | mm | 120 |
| | | mm | 235 |
| | | mm | 254 |

1) Nameplate information

2) Unit

3) The line and output currents must be reduced by 20% from the nominal values for $V_{line} = 3 \times AC 500 V$.

4) Material thickness [mm] × width [mm]

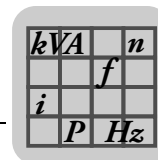
Control section of DC link discharge module

| MOVIAXIS® DC link discharge module | 1) | General electronics data |
|------------------------------------|-----------------|--|
| Inhibit | | Control signal for discharge process (low active) |
| DC 24 V voltage supply | V | DC 24 ± 25% (EN 61131-2) |
| Cross section and contacts | mm ² | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 – 1.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 – 1.5 mm ² |
| Temp. | | Evaluation signal for connection to an axis module (connection to digital inputs); switching current ≤ 50 mA |

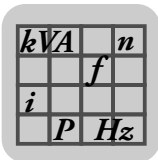
1) Unit

8.3.9 Two-row configuration of the axis system – technical data

The following table lists only the data that deviates from the technical data listed above due to two-row configuration.



| | |
|--|--------------------|
| MOVIAXIS® MX | |
| Degree of protection according to EN 60529 | IP10 |
| Connection cross section of the DC link connection | 35 mm ² |
| Screw fitting at cable lug | M8 |
| Tightening torques | |
| Retaining screws of the cover | 2.5 – 3 Nm |
| Retaining screws of conductor bars at insulator | 2.5 – 3 Nm |
| Retaining screws of the DC link connections | 3 – 4 Nm |



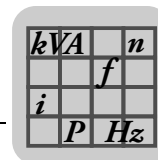
Technical data

Technical data of the modules

8.3.10 Connection kit for BST brake module – technical data

The following table lists only the data that deviates from the technical data listed above due to the installation of a BST brake module.

| | |
|---|---|
| MOVIAXIS® MX | |
| Degree of protection according to EN 60529 | IP10 |
| Connection cross section of the DC link connection | Depending on customer requirements: M8 cable lug with necessary cable cross section $\geq 2.5 \text{ mm}^2$ |
| Screw fitting at cable lug | M8 |
| Tightening torques | |
| Retaining screws of the cover | 2.5 – 3 Nm |
| Retaining screws of conductor bars at insulator | 2.5 – 3 Nm |
| Retaining screws of the DC link connections | 3 – 4 Nm |



8.4 Technical data of option cards for axis modules and regenerative modules

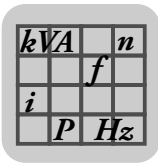
8.4.1 Technical data of XFP11A communication option

Description

The XFP11A communication module is a PROFIBUS slave module for direct integration into MOVIAXIS® axis modules. The XFP11A PROFIBUS card is used for directly connecting axis modules to PROFIBUS-capable control systems. Only one XFP11A PROFIBUS card can be installed per axis module.



| XFP11A option | |
|---|--|
| Part number | 1820 4341 |
| Power consumption | P = 2.5 W |
| PROFIBUS protocol variants | PROFIBUS DP and DP-V1 to IEC 61158 |
| Automatic baud rate detection | 9.6 kBd – 12 MBd |
| Connection technology | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Via 9-pin D-sub connector Pin assignment acc. to IEC 61158 |
| Bus termination | Not integrated, implement using suitable PROFIBUS plug with terminating resistors that can be switched on. |
| Station address | 0 – 125, can be set via DIP switch |
| Name of GSD file | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> SEW_6006.GSD (PROFIBUS DP) SEWA6003.GSD (PROFIBUS DP-V1) |
| DP ID number | 6006 _{hex} = 24582 _{dec} |
| Application-specific parameterization data (Set-Prm-UserData) | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Length: 9 bytes Hex parameter settings 00,00,00,06,81,00,00,01,01 = DP diagnostics alarm = OFF Hex parameter settings 00,00,00,06,81,00,00,01,00 = DP diagnostics alarm = ON |
| Diagnostics data | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Standard diagnostics: 6 bytes |
| Tools for startup | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> PC program MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio |



Technical data

Technical data of option cards for axis modules and regenerative modules

8.4.2 Technical data of EtherCAT® fieldbus interface option

Description of XFE24A

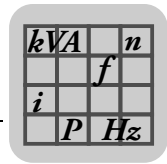
The XFE24A fieldbus interface is a slave module for connection to EtherCAT® networks. Only one XFE24A fieldbus interface can be installed per axis module. The XFE24A fieldbus interface allows MOVIAXIS® to communicate with all EtherCAT® master systems. All standards of the ETG (EtherCAT® Technology Group) are supported, such as wiring. This means the cables must be wired at the front by the customer.



| XFE24A option (MOVIAXIS®) | |
|------------------------------|--|
| Standards | IEC 61158, IEC 61784-2 |
| Baud rate | 100 MBd full duplex |
| Connection technology | 2 × RJ45 (8x8 modular jack) |
| Bus termination | Not integrated because bus termination is automatically activated. |
| OSI layer | Ethernet II |
| Station address | Setting via EtherCAT® master |
| Vendor ID | 0x59 (CANopenVendor ID) |
| EtherCAT® services | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • CoE (CANopen over EtherCAT®) • VoE (simple MOVILINK® protocol or EtherCAT®) |
| Firmware status of MOVIAXIS® | Firmware status 21 or higher |
| Tools for startup | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • PC program MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio from version 5.40 |

Description of XSE24A

You find a description of the option XSE24A – EtherCAT® compatible system bus SBus-plus in chapter "Installation" (page 136).



8.4.3 Technical data of K-Net communication option

Description



The XFA11A (K-Net) communication module is a slave module for connection to a serial bus system for high-speed data transfer. No more than one XFA11A (K-Net) communication module may be installed per MOVIAXIS® MXA axis module.

Terminal assignment

| | Terminal | Assignment | Brief description |
|--|----------|------------|--------------------------------|
| | X31: | | K-Net connection (RJ45 socket) |
| | X32: | | K-Net connection (RJ45 socket) |



INFORMATION

You can select either connector X31 or X32 as input or output.

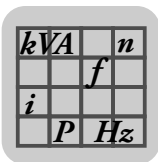
Technical data

| K-Net | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| Power consumption | 2 W |
| Galvanic isolation | No |
| Bus bandwidth | Max. 50 Mbit/s |
| Connection technology | 2xRJ45 |
| Max. cable length per section | 50 m |
| Transmission medium | CAT7 cable |
| Interfaces | K-Net: Front |
| K-Net properties | Serial bus |
| | No electrical isolation |
| | Bus bandwidth with max. 50 Mbit/s |
| | Connection technology with two RJ45 sockets |
| Card properties | Transmission medium CAT7 cable |
| | Installation in MOVIAXIS® MX servo inverter with housing widths as of 60 mm |



INFORMATION

The power and current data refer to DC 24 V. The losses of the internal switched-mode power supply units have been taken into account.

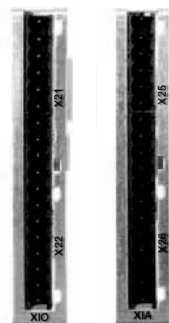


Technical data

Technical data of option cards for axis modules and regenerative modules

8.4.4 Technical data of XIO11A, XIA11A input/output option

Description

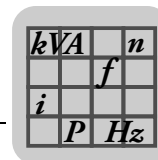


The input/output modules XIO11A/XIA11A are digital or digital/analog hybrid option modules. They can be used to read or send both digital and analog signals from the servo inverter.

Digital hybrid module XIO11A

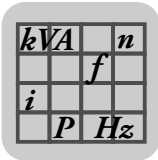
| General information | |
|----------------------------|--|
| Supply voltage | DC 24 V \pm 25%, 4 A ¹⁾ (EN 61131-1) |
| Supply of IOs | from the front |
| Addressing | via 16-digit address switch (positions 1 and 3 only) |
| Connection contacts | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 – 2.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 – 1 mm ² |
| Inverter power consumption | 0.6 W |
| Digital inputs | |
| Number of inputs | 8 |
| Input type | Type 1 according to EN 61131-2 |
| Filter | 500 Hz |
| Voltage range for "1" | 15 V \leq UH \leq 30 V |
| Voltage range for "0" | -3 V \leq UL \leq 5 V |
| Processing time | 1 ms |
| Electrical isolation | Yes |
| Digital outputs | |
| Number of outputs | 8 |
| Output type | Digital outputs according to EN 61131-2 |
| Nominal voltage | DC 24 V |
| Processing time | 1 ms |
| Nominal current | 0.5 A |
| Power loss | 0.1 W with nominal current (R _{on max} : 400 m Ω) |
| Inductive load capacity | 100 mJ at max. 1 Hz |
| Protection device | Short circuit and overload protection |
| Electrical isolation | Yes |

1) Maximum current of 4 A must be fused externally.



XIA11A ana-
log/digital hybrid
module

| General | |
|---|--|
| Supply voltage | DC 24 V ± 25 %, 2 A (EN 61131-1) |
| Supply of IOs | from the front |
| Addressing | via 16-digit address switch (positions 1 and 3 only) |
| Connection contacts | COMBICON 5.08 One core per terminal: 0.20 – 2.5 mm ² Two cores per terminal: 0.25 – 1 mm ² |
| Inverter power consumption | 0.7 W |
| Analog inputs | |
| Number of inputs | 2 |
| Input range | ±10 V |
| Input type | differential |
| Conversion cycle | 1 ms |
| Resolution | 12 bit |
| Electrical isolation | No |
| Maximum permitted permanent overload | +30 V against GND |
| Input impedance | > 20 kΩ (EN 61131) |
| Accuracy (at 25 °C) | ± 0.2 % |
| Measuring error temperature coefficient | 100 ppm SKE ¹⁾ / °C |
| Input filter limit frequency | 250 Hz |
| Analog outputs | |
| Number of outputs | 2 |
| Output range | ±10 V |
| Conversion cycle | 1 ms |
| Resolution | 12 bit |
| Electrical isolation | No |
| Output load | Min. 1 kΩ |
| Accuracy (at 25 °C) | ± 0.1 % |
| Measuring error temperature coefficient | 100 ppm SKE ¹⁾ / °C |
| Minimum rise time (0 – 10 V) | 100 μs |
| Digital inputs | |
| Number of inputs | 4 |
| Input type | Type 1 according to EN 61131-2 |
| Filter | 500 Hz |
| Voltage range for "1" | 15 V ≤ U _H ≤ 30 V |
| Voltage range for "0" | -3 V ≤ U _L ≤ 5 V |
| Processing time | 1 ms |
| Electrical isolation | Yes |
| Table continued on next page. Footnotes on next page. | |

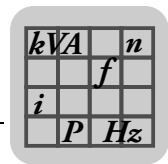


Technical data

Technical data of option cards for axis modules and regenerative modules

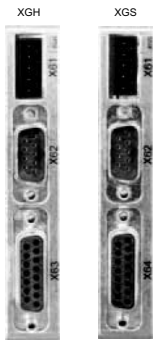
| Digital outputs | |
|-------------------------|---|
| Number of outputs | 4 |
| Output type | Digital outputs according to EN 61131-2 |
| Nominal voltage | DC 24 V |
| Processing time | 1 ms |
| Nominal current | 0.5 A |
| Power loss | 0.1 W with nominal current ($R_{on \max}$: 400 m Ω) |
| Inductive load capacity | 100 mJ at max. 1 Hz |
| Protection device | Short circuit and overload protection |
| Electrical isolation | Yes |

1) SKE = maximum scale value



8.4.5 Technical data of XGS11A, XGH11A multi-encoder card option

Description



| XGS, XGH multi-encoder card | Unit | |
|--|------|-----|
| Power consumption via integrated supply bus (without connected encoder) | W | 2 |
| Output current for supplying connected encoders | mA | 500 |
| Peak output current I_{max} for 400 ms | mA | 650 |
| When using 2 encoder cards, the total current must be limited to 800 mA. | | |

- HTL encoders can be operated using an HTL → TTL interface adapter. The part number of the interface adapter is 0188 1809.
- Single-ended HTL encoders can be operated using an HTL → TTL interface adapter. The part number of the interface adapter is 0188 1876.
- **Resolvers cannot be evaluated with the multi-encoder card.**

Technical data and characteristics of the differential input X61:

- Differential analog input: ± 10 V.
- Resolution: 12 bits.
- Update every 250 μ s.

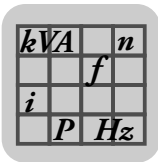
The input can be used as

- Speed setpoint
- Torque control
- Torque limitation

Technical data and characteristics of X62:

- RS422.
- Maximum frequency: 180 kHz.
- Simulation output is based on the motor or option encoder, can be selected via unit parameters.
- Rectangular PPR count can be freely selected in powers of two from $2^6 - 2^{12}$ [pulse periods / revolution].
- Encoder signals can be multiplied.
- The maximum possible speed depends on the rectangular PPR count to be emulated:

| PPR count | Maximum possible speed in min^{-1} |
|-----------|---|
| 64 – 1024 | No limit |
| 2048 | 5221 |
| 4096 | 2610 |



Technical data

Technical data of option cards for axis modules and regenerative modules

8.4.6 Technical data of DWI11A

Connection of TTL encoder to XGH, XGS multi-encoder cards

TTL encoder

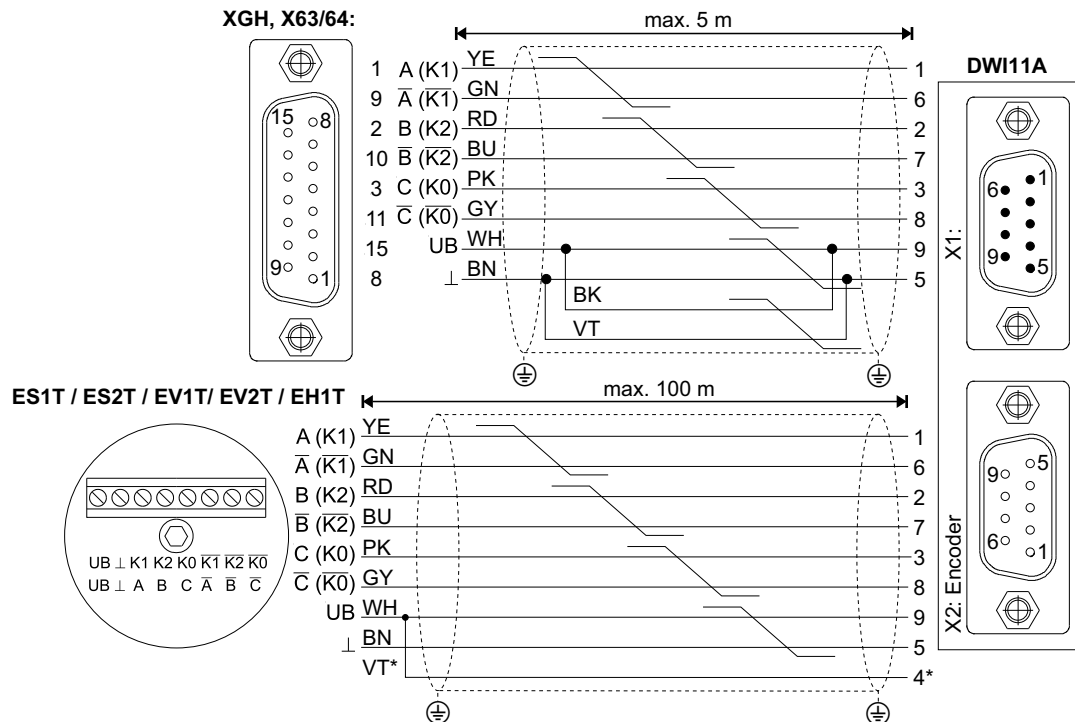
The following encoders can be connected at X63, X64 (external encoder input):

- DC 5 V TTL encoder with DC 5 V voltage supply type ES1T, ES2T, EV1T, EV2T or EH1T via DWI11A option or encoder with signal level to RS422

DC 5 V voltage supply

The TTL encoders with a DC 5 V voltage supply (ES1T, ES2T, EV1T, EV2T or EH1T) must be connected via the "DC 5 V encoder power supply type DWI11A" option (part number 822 759 4).

Connecting TTL encoders via DWI11A to XGH, XGS as a motor encoder:

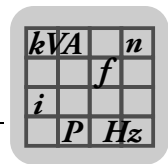


2960659211

* Connect the sensor cable (VT) on the encoder to UB, do not jumper on the DWI11A!

Part numbers of the prefabricated cables:

- Hiperface[®] option, type XGH, XGS X63 / 64: → DWI11A X1:
 - For fixed installation: 817 957 3
- Encoders ES1T, ES2T, EV1T, EV2T, EH1T → DWI11A X2: Encoder
 - For fixed installation: 198 829 8
 - For cable carrier installation: 198 828 X



DC 5 V encoder supply type DWI11A

The part number of the DC 5 V encoder power supply option type DWI11A is: 822 7594

Description

If you are using an incremental encoder with a DC 5 V encoder power supply, install the DC 5 V encoder power supply option type DWI11A between the inverter and the incremental encoder.

This option provides a regulated DC 5 V power supply for the encoder. For this purpose, the DC 12 V power supply for the encoder inputs is converted to DC 5 V by means of a voltage controller. A sensor line is used to measure the supply voltage at the encoder and compensate the voltage drop along the encoder cable.

Incremental encoders with DC 5 V encoder power supply must not be connected directly to the encoder inputs X14 and X15. This would cause irreparable damage to the encoder.



INFORMATION

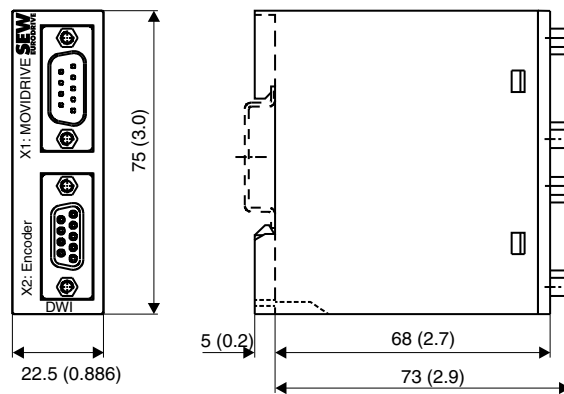
If a short circuit occurs in the sensor cable, the connected encoder may be exposed to a voltage higher than permitted.

Recommendation

Use prefabricated cables from SEW-EURODRIVE for the encoder connection. SEW-EURODRIVE offers a prefabricated cable for connecting DWI11A to MOVIAxis®. This cable can be used for both asynchronous and synchronous motors.

Dimension drawing

All dimensions in mm (in)

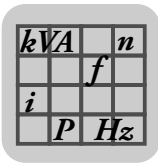


2960662411

The DWI11A option is mounted on a support rail (EN 50022-35 × 7.5) in the control cabinet.

Technical data

| DWI11A DC 5 V encoder supply option | |
|--|--|
| Part number | 822 759 4 |
| Voltage input | DC 10 – 30 V, I _{max} = DC 120 mA |
| Encoder power supply | DC +5 V (up to V _{max} ≈ +10 V), I _{max} = DC 300 mA |
| Max. line length that can be connected | 100 m (328 ft) total Use a shielded twisted-pair cable (A and \bar{A} , B and \bar{B} , C and \bar{C}) for connecting the encoder to the DWI11A and the DWI11A to MOVIAxis®. |



8.5 System accessories

8.5.1 Technical data of optional braking resistors

General information

The BW... braking resistors are tailored to the technical characteristics of MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverters.



INFORMATION

When using a DC link discharge module, you must install braking resistors with center tap. These braking resistors are marked in the table on the following page.

Wire and grid resistors

- Perforated sheet cover (IP20) open to mounting surface.
- The short-time load capacity of the wire and grid resistors is greater than in the flat-type braking resistors.

SEW-EURODRIVE recommends protecting the wire and grid resistors against overload using a thermal overload relay or a thermal circuit breaker. Set the trip current to the value I_F except when using the braking resistor type BW...-P, see the following tables. Do not use electronic or electromagnetic fuses because these can be triggered even in case of short-term excess currents that are still within the tolerance range.

The resistor surfaces reach high temperatures under load with P_N . Make sure that you select an installation site that will accommodate these high temperatures. As a rule, braking resistors are therefore mounted on the control cabinet roof.

The performance data listed in the following tables indicate the load capacity of the braking resistors depending on their cyclic duration factor. The cyclic duration factor cdf of the braking resistor is indicated in % and refers to a cycle duration of ≤ 120 s.

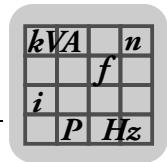
UL and cUL approval

BW... type braking resistors are UL and cUL approved in conjunction with the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter. SEW-EURODRIVE will provide certification on request.

The following braking resistors have cRUus approval independent of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter:

- BW012-015-01
- BW006-025-01
- BW006-050-01
- BW004-050-01

SEW-EURODRIVE will provide certification on request.

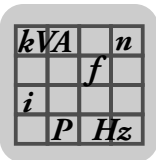


Technical data

| Braking resistor type | 1) | BW027-006 | BW027-012 | BW247 | BW247-T | BW347 | BW347-T | BW039-050 | |
|---|------------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|---------------|
| Part number | | 822 4226 | 822 4234 | 820 7143 | 1820 0842 | 820 798 4 | 1820 1350 | 821 691 6 | |
| Power class of the power supply module | kW | 10, 25, 50, 75 | | | | | | | |
| Load capacity at 100% cdf ²⁾ | kW | 0.6 | 1.2 | 2 | | 4 | | 5 | |
| Resistance value R _{BW} | Ω | 27 ±10 % | | | 47 ±10 % | | | 39 ±10 % | |
| Trip current (of F16) I _F | A _{RMS} | 4.7 | 6.7 | 6.5 | | 9.2 | | 11.3 | |
| Design | | Wire resistor | | | | | | | Grid resistor |
| Connections | mm ² | Ceramic terminals 2.5 | | | | | | | |
| Permitted electric loading of the terminals at 100% cdf | A | DC 20 | | | | | | | |
| Permitted electric loading of the terminals at 40% cdf | A | DC 25 | | | | | | | |
| Amount of energy that can be absorbed | kWs | 10 | 28 | 64 | | 84 | | 600 | |
| Degree of protection | | IP20 (when installed) | | | | | | | |
| Ambient temperature θ _U | °C | -20 to +45 | | | | | | | |
| Type of cooling | | KS = self-cooling | | | | | | | |

1) Unit

2) cdf = Cyclic duration factor of the braking resistor in relation to a cycle duration T_D ≤ 120 s



Technical data

System accessories

| Braking resistor type | 1) | BW012-015 | BW012-015-01 ²⁾ | BW012-025 | BW12-025-P | BW012-050 | BW012-100-T | BW915-T |
|---|-----------------|-----------------------|----------------------------|-----------|------------|-----------|-------------|--------------|
| Part number | | 821 679 7 | 1 820 010 9 | 821 680 0 | 1820 4147 | 821 681 9 | 1820 1415 | 1820 4139 |
| Power class of the power supply module | kW | 25, 50, 75 | | | | | | |
| Load capacity at 100% cdf ³⁾ | kW | 1.5 | 1.5 | 2.5 | | 5.0 | 10 | 16 |
| Resistance value R_{BW} | Ω | 12 \pm 10% | | | | | | 15 \pm 10% |
| Trip current (of F16) I_F | A_{RMS} | 11.2 | 11.2 | 14.4 | | 20.4 | 28.8 | 31.6 |
| Design | | Wire resistor | Grid resistor | | | | | |
| Connections | mm ² | Ceramic terminals 2.5 | | | | | | |
| Permitted electric loading of the terminals at 100% cdf | A | DC 20 | | | | | | |
| Permitted electric loading of the terminals at 40% cdf | A | DC 25 | | | | | | |
| Amount of energy that can be absorbed | kWs | 34 | 240 | 360 | | 600 | 1260 | 1920 |
| Degree of protection | | IP20 (when installed) | | | | | | |
| Ambient temperature ϑ_U | $^{\circ}C$ | -20 to +45 | | | | | | |
| Type of cooling | | KS = self-cooling | | | | | | |

1) Unit

2) Braking resistors have a 1 Ω tap

3) cdf = Cyclic duration factor of the braking resistor in relation to a cycle duration $T_D \leq 120$ s

| Braking resistor type | 1) | BW006-025-01 ²⁾ | BW006-050-01 | BW106-T | BW206-T | BW004-050-01 |
|---|-------------|----------------------------|--------------|-------------|-----------|---------------|
| Part number | | 1 820 011 7 | 1 820 012 5 | 1820 0834 | 1820 4120 | 1 820 0133 |
| Power class of the power supply module | kW | 50, 75 | | | | 75 |
| Load capacity at 100% cdf ³⁾ | kW | 2.5 | 5.0 | 13 | 18 | 5.0 |
| Resistance value R_{BW} | Ω | 5.8 \pm 10% | | 6 \pm 10% | | 3.6 \pm 10% |
| Trip current (of F16) I_F | A_{RMS} | 20.8 | 29.4 | 46.5 | 54.7 | 37.3 |
| Design | | Grid resistor | | | | |
| Connections | | M8 stud | | | | |
| Permitted electric loading of the terminal stud at 100% cdf | A | DC 115 | | | | |
| Permitted electric loading of the terminal stud at 40% cdf | A | DC 143 | | | | |
| Amount of energy that can be absorbed | kWs | 300 | 600 | 1620 | 2160 | 600 |
| Degree of protection | | IP20 (when installed) | | | | |
| Ambient temperature ϑ_U | $^{\circ}C$ | -20 to +45 | | | | |
| Type of cooling | | KS = self-cooling | | | | |

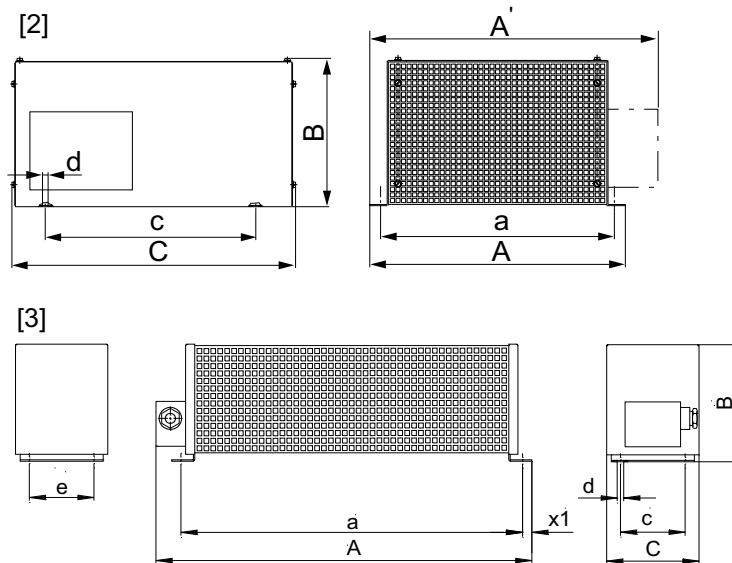
1) Unit

2) Braking resistors have a 1 Ω tap

3) cdf = Cyclic duration factor of the braking resistor in relation to a cycle duration $T_D \leq 120$ s

Dimension drawing of BW... braking resistors

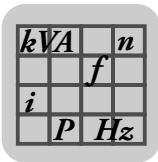
Dimension drawing of BW braking resistors, [2] grid resistor / [3] wire resistor



2961094539

Flat-type resistors: The connecting lead is 500 mm long. The scope of delivery includes four M4 threaded bushings each of type 1 and 2.

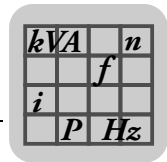
| Type | Mounting position | Main dimensions mm | | | Mounting mm | | | | Mass kg |
|--------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----|-----|-------------|-----|----|------|---------|
| | | A/A' | B | C | a | c/e | x1 | d | |
| BW027-006 | 3 | 486 | 120 | 92 | 430 | 64 | 10 | 6.5 | 2.2 |
| BW027-012 | 3 | 486 | 120 | 185 | 426 | 150 | 10 | 6.5 | 4.3 |
| BW247 | 3 | 665 | 120 | 185 | 626 | 150 | | 6.5 | 6.1 |
| BW247-T | 4 | 749 | 120 | 185 | 626 | 150 | | 6.5 | 9.2 |
| BW347 | 3 | 670 | 145 | 340 | 630 | 300 | | 6.5 | 13.2 |
| BW347-T | 3 | 749 | 210 | 185 | 630 | 150 | | 6.5 | 12.4 |
| BW039-050 | 2 | 395 | 260 | 490 | 370 | 380 | | 10.5 | 12 |
| BW012-015 | 2 | 600 | 120 | 92 | 544 | 64 | 10 | 6.5 | 4 |
| BW012-015-01 | 2 | 195 | 260 | 490 | 170 | 380 | | 10.5 | 7 |
| BW012-025 | 2 | 295 | 260 | 490 | 270 | 380 | - | 10.5 | 8 |
| BW012-025-P | 2 | 295/355 | 260 | 490 | 270 | 380 | | 10.5 | 8 |
| BW012-050 | 2 | 395 | 260 | 490 | 370 | 380 | - | 10.5 | 11 |
| BW012-100-T | 2 | 595 | 270 | 490 | 570 | 380 | | 10.5 | 21 |
| BW915-T | 2 | 795 | 270 | 490 | 770 | 380 | | 10.5 | 30 |
| BW006-025-01 | 2 | 295 | 260 | 490 | 270 | 380 | - | 10.5 | 9.5 |
| BW006-050-01 | 2 | 395 | 260 | 490 | 370 | 380 | - | 10.5 | 13 |
| BW106-T | 2 | 795 | 270 | 490 | 770 | 380 | | 10.5 | 32 |
| BW206-T | 2 | 995 | 270 | 490 | 970 | 380 | | 10.5 | 40 |
| BW004-050-01 | 2 | 395 | 260 | 490 | 370 | 380 | - | 10.5 | 13 |



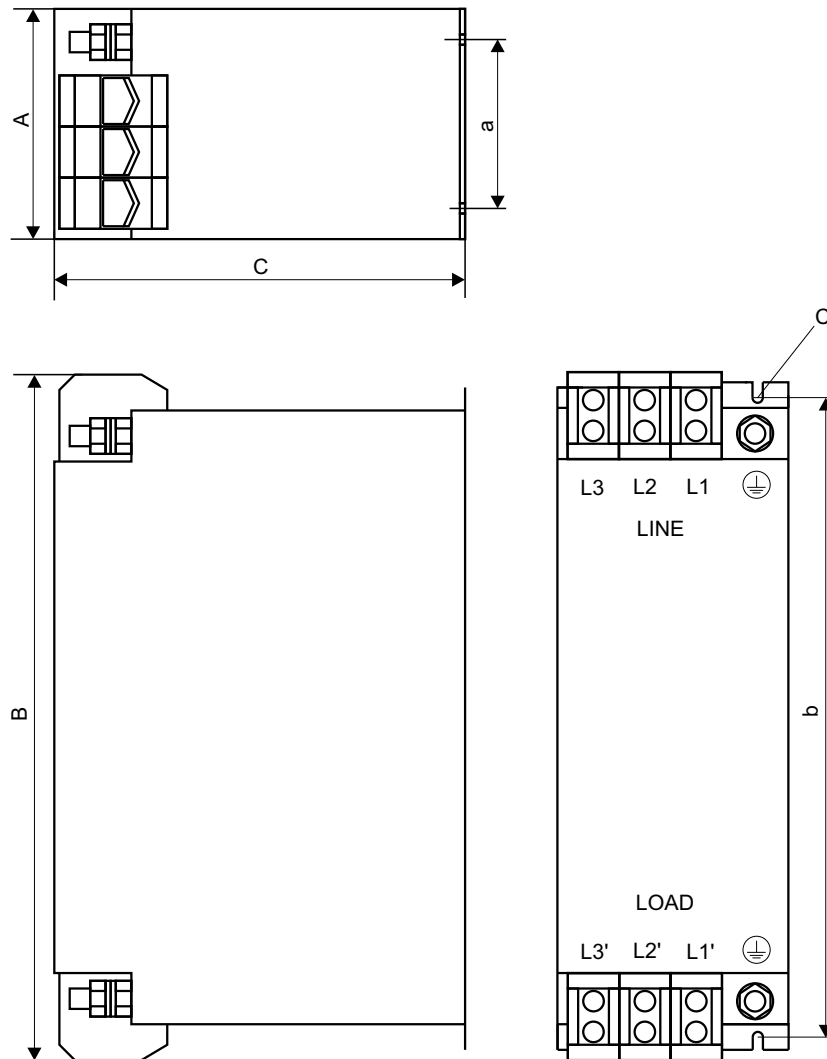
8.5.2 Technical data of line filter option for power supply module

- To suppress interference emission on the line side of inverters.
- Do not switch between the NF... line filter and MOVIAXIS®.
- NF.. line filters have cRUus approval independent of MOVIAXIS®.

| Line filter type | | NF018-503 | NF048-503 | NF085-503 | NF150-503 |
|---|---------------|--------------------------------|----------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Part number | | 827 413 4 | 827 117 8 | 827 415 0 | 827 417 7 |
| Power supply module | | Size 1 | Size 2 | Size 3 | Size 3 |
| Rated line voltage (according to EN 50160) | V_{line} | 3 × AC 380 V - 500 V, 50/60 Hz | | | |
| Nominal current | I_N | AC 18 A | AC 48 A | AC 85 A | AC 150 A |
| Power loss at I_N | P_V | 12 W | 22 W | 35 W | 90 W |
| Earth-leakage current at | V_N | < 25 mA | < 40 mA | < 30 mA | < 30 mA |
| Ambient temperature | ϑ_U | -25 – +40 °C | | | |
| Degree of protection | | IP20 (EN 60529) | | | |
| Connections L1-L3/L1'-L3' | | 4 mm ² (AWG 10) | 10 mm ² (AWG 8) | 35 mm ² | 50 mm ² |
| Tightening torque L1-L3/L1'-L3' | | 0.8 Nm | 1.8 Nm | (AWG 2) | (AWG1/0) |
| Connection | PE | M5 stud | M6 stud | 3.7 Nm | 3.7 Nm |
| Tightening torque | PE | 3.4 Nm | 5.5 Nm | M8 | M10 |
| | | | | 12.8 Nm | 23.8 Nm |



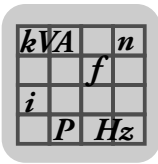
Dimension drawing for line filters NF018-503 / NF048-503 / NF085-503 / NF150-503



1456387083

Any mounting position

| Line filter type | Main dimensions mm (in) | | | Mounting dimensions mm (in) | | Hole dimension mm (in) c | PE connection | Mass kg (lb) |
|------------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|-----------------------------|------------|-----------------------------|---------------|--------------|
| | A | B | C | a | b | | | |
| NF018-503 | 50 (1.97) | 255 (10) | 80 (3.1) | 20 (0.78) | 240 (9.45) | 5.5 (0.22) | M5 | 1.1 (2.4) |
| NF048-503 | 60 (2.36) | 315 (12.4) | 100 (3.94) | 30 (1.18) | 295 (11.6) | | M6 | 2.1 (4.6) |
| NF085-503 | 90 (3.54) | 320 (12.6) | 140 (5.51) | 60 (2.36) | 255 (10) | 6.5 (0.26) | M8 | 3.5 (7.7) |
| NF150-503 | 100 (3.94) | 330 (13) | 155 (6.1) | 65 (2.56) | | | M10 | 5.6 (12.3) |



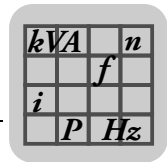
8.5.3 Technical data of line choke option for power supply modules

Using line chokes is optional:

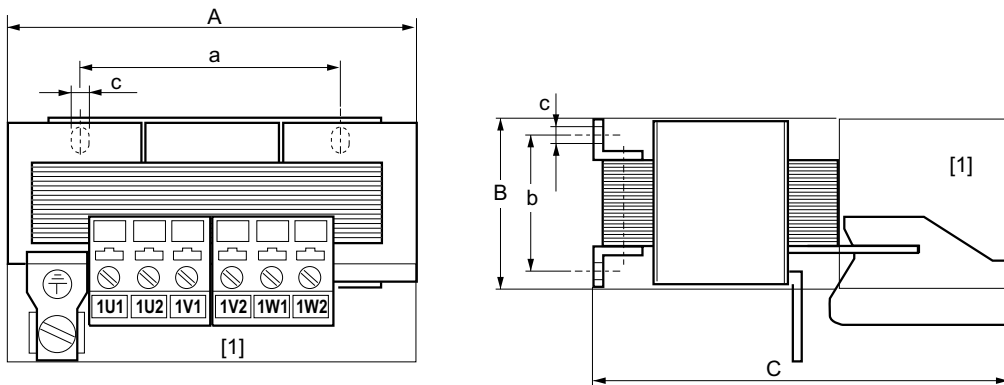
- To support overvoltage protection
- To smoothen the line current, to reduce harmonics
- Protection in the event of distorted line voltage
- To limit the charging current when several inverters are connected together in parallel on the input end with shared line contactors (nominal current of line choke = total of inverter currents).

ND.. line chokes have cRUs approval independent of the MOVIAXIS®.

| Line choke type | ND020-013 | ND045-013 | ND085-013 | ND150-013 |
|---|--|--|--|-----------------------------|
| Part number | 826 012 5 | 826 013 3 | 826 014 1 | 825 548 2 |
| Power supply module | Size 1 | Size 2 | Size 3 | Size 3 |
| Rated line voltage (according to EN 50160) | V_{line} 3 × AC 380 V - 500 V, 50/60 Hz | | | |
| Nominal current | I_N AC 20 A | AC 45 A | AC 85 A | AC 150 A |
| Power loss at I_N | P_V 10 W | 15 W | 25 W | 65 W |
| Inductance | L_N 0.1 mH | 0.1 mH | 0.1 mH | 0.1 mH |
| Ambient temperature | ϑ_U -25 – +45 °C | | | |
| Degree of protection | IP00 (EN 60529) | | | |
| Connections L1-L3/L1'-L3' PE | Terminal strips 4 mm ² (AWG12) | Terminal strips 10 mm ² (AWG8) | Terminal strips 35 mm ² (AWG2) | M10 stud PE: M8 stud |
| Tightening torque | 0.6 – 0.8 Nm | Max. 2.5 Nm | 3.2 – 3.7 Nm | M10 stud: 10 Nm PE: 6 Nm |



Dimension drawing for line choke ND020.. / ND045.. / ND085..



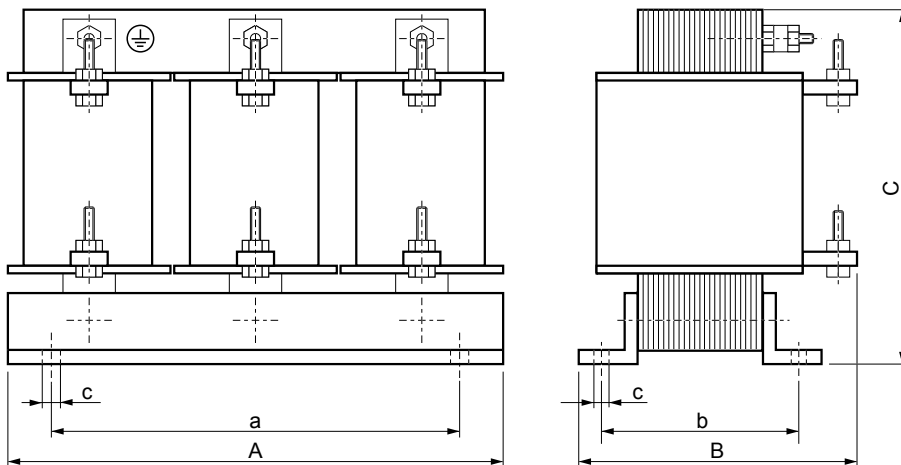
1455926923

[1] Space for installation terminals
Any mounting position

Input: 1U1, 1V1, 1W1
Output: 1U2, 1V2, 1W2

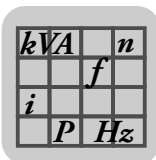
| Line choke type | Main dimensions mm (in) | | | Mounting dimensions mm (in) | | Hole dimension mm (in) c | Mass kg (lb) |
|-----------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|-----------------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| | A | B | C | a | b | | |
| ND020-013 | 85 (3.3) | 60 (2.4) | 120 (4.72) | 50 (2) | 31 - 42 (1.2 - 1.7) | 5 - 10 (0.2 - 0.39) | 0.5 (1) |
| ND045-013 | 125 (4.92) | 95 (3.7) | 170 (6.69) | 84 (3.3) | 55-75 (2.2 - 3) | 6 (0.24) | 2.5 (5.5) |
| ND085-013 | 185 (7.28) | 115 (4.53) | 235 (9.25) | 136 (5.35) | 56 - 88 (2.2 - 3.5) | 7 (0.28) | 8 (18) |

Dimension drawing for line choke ND150..



1455933707

| Line choke type | Main dimensions mm (in) | | | Mounting dimensions mm (in) | | Hole dimension mm (in) c | Mass kg (lb) |
|-----------------|-------------------------|------------|------------|-----------------------------|--------|-----------------------------|--------------|
| | A | B | C | a | b | | |
| ND150-013 | 255 (10) | 140 (5.51) | 230 (9.06) | 170 (6.69) | 77 (3) | 8 (0.31) | 17 (37) |



8.5.4 Technical data of the optional line components for MXR80 supply and regenerative modules

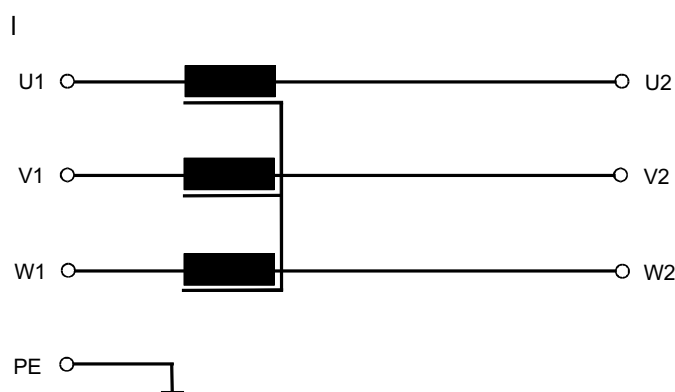
The line components NK50 and NK75 are mandatory for the operation of the supply and regenerative module. Replacing them with other choke/filter combinations is not permitted. The NK.. line components always comprise a matched combination of filter and choke. They can be ordered as a package under the specified part number, see following table:

| NK line components | Part number | Included line choke | Included line filter |
|--------------------|-------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| NK50 | 0829 9730 | NDR075-083 | NFR 075-503 |
| NK75 | 0829 9722 | NDR110-063 | NFR111-503 |

NDR.. line choke

The two line chokes NDR 110 and NDR 075 are tailored to the MXR and NFR filters. They cannot be replaced by "normal" line chokes. These line chokes are the core of the boost converter function, which is essential for sinusoidal energy feedback into the grid. Each operating mode (50 kW or 75 kW operation) requires a separate choke.

Wiring diagram



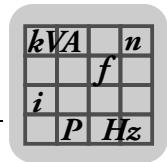
2961542411

Technical data

NDR.. line chokes have a component approval independent of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter. SEW-EURODRIVE will provide certification on request.

| | Unit | Line choke | |
|---|----------|-----------------------------|---------------------|
| | | NDR 075-083 (50 kW) | NDR 110-063 (75 kW) |
| Connection voltage AC ¹⁾ V_{line} | V_{AC} | 3 x 380 V – 3 x 480 V ±10 % | |
| Nominal line voltage ²⁾ U_N | V_{AC} | 3 x 500 V, 50 Hz | 3 x 500 V, 50 Hz |
| Nominal current I_N | A | 75 | 110 |
| Power loss at • 0 % I_N • 100% I_N | W | • 135 • 270 | • 220 • 440 |
| Operating temperature at • 0 % I_N • 100% I_N | °C | • 85 • 140 | • 85 • 140 |
| Ambient temperature | °C | 0 to +45 | 0 to +45 |
| Inductance | mH | 3 x 0.8 | 3 x 0.55 |
| Degree of protection according to EN 60529 | - | IP00 | IP00 |

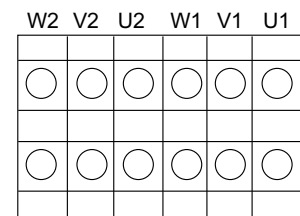
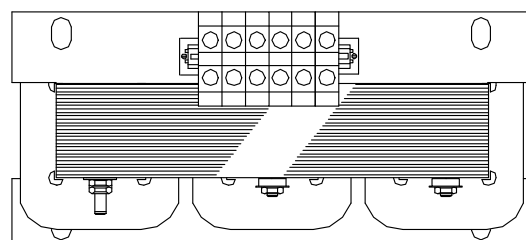
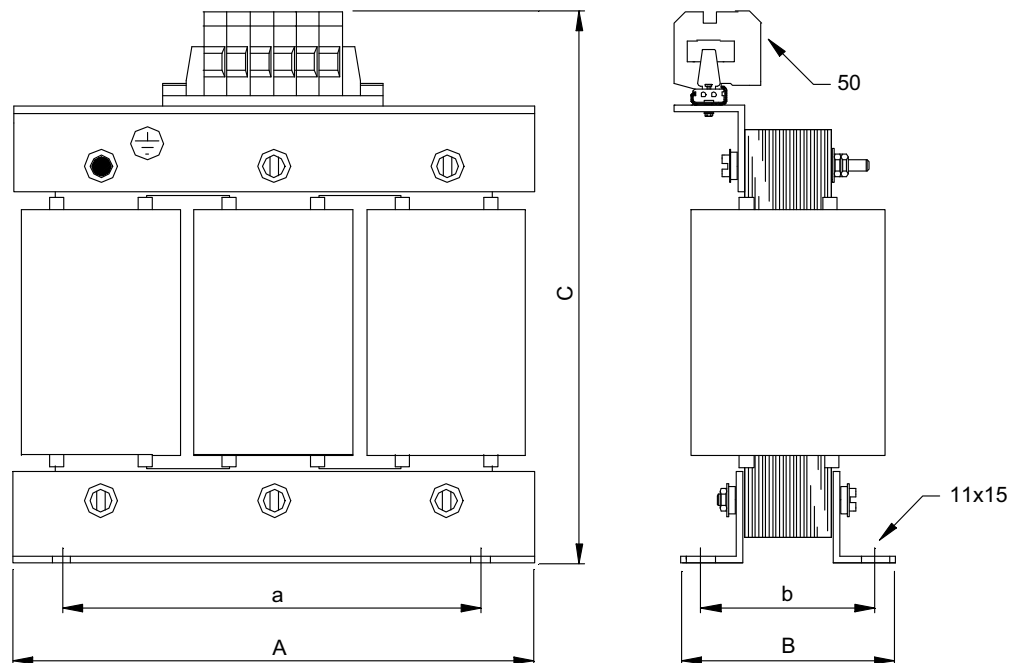
Table continued on next page. Footnotes on next page.



| | | Unit | Line choke | |
|----------------------------|----------|------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | | NDR 075-083 (50 kW) | NDR 110-063 (75 kW) |
| Mass | | kg | 40 | 47 |
| Dimensions | A | mm | 240 | 300 |
| | B | mm | 200 | 230 |
| | C | mm | 410 | 430 |
| Mounting dimensions | a | mm | 190 | 240 |
| | b | mm | 131 | 160 |

- 1) Max. operating voltage in conjunction with MXR
- 2) Max. operating voltage of the choke

Dimension drawing NDR 075-083 (50 kW)

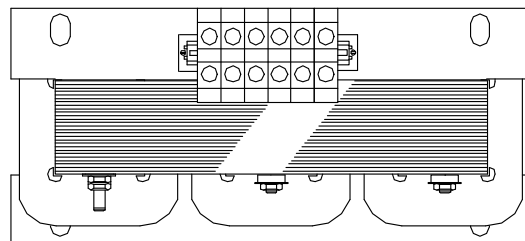
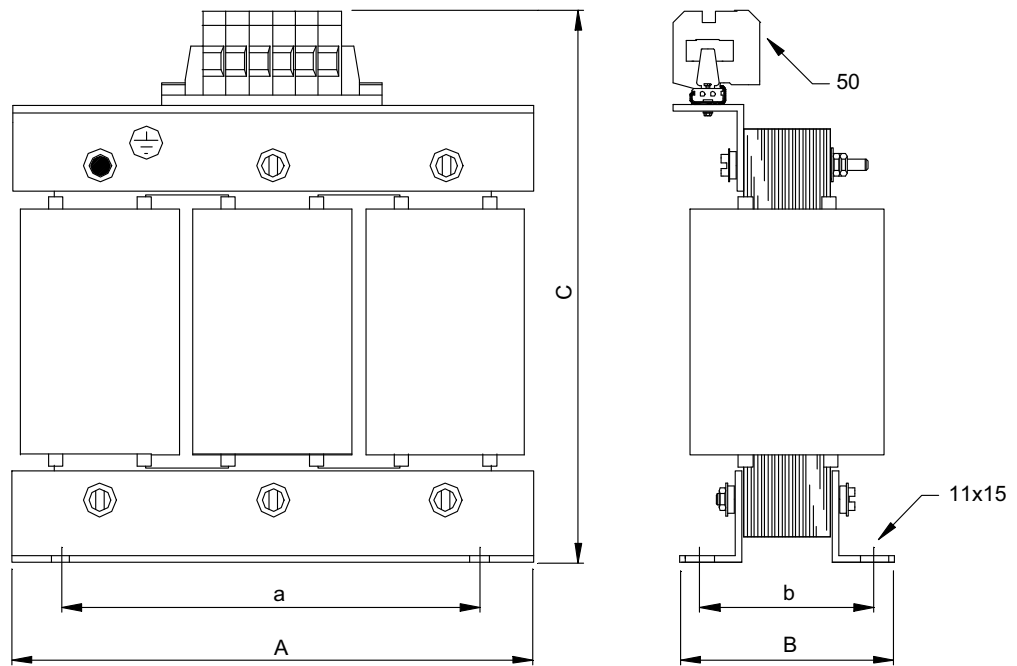


2961651979

| | |
|-----|----|
| kVA | n |
| f | |
| i | |
| P | Hz |

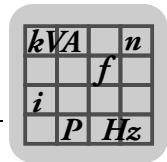
Technical data
System accessories

Dimension drawing NDR 110-063 (75 kW)



| W2 | V2 | U2 | W1 | V1 | U1 |
|----|----|----|----|----|----|
| ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ | ○ |
| | | | | | |

2961686923



NFR.. line filter

| | |
|--------------|---|
| Structure | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3-conductor filter Metal housing |
| Features | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Design according to UL1283, IEC 60939, CSA 22.2 No. 8 |
| Applications | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Frequency inverters for motor drives Frequency inverters with regenerative operation |
| Connections | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Touch-safe connection terminals |

Technical data

NFR.. line filters have a component approval independent of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter. SEW-EURODRIVE will provide certification on request.

| | Unit | Line filter | |
|--|------------|---------------------|---|
| | | NFR 075-503 (50 kW) | NFR 111-503 (75 kW) |
| Connection voltage AC ¹⁾ | V_{line} | V_{AC} | $3 \times 380 \text{ V} - 3 \times 480 \text{ V} \pm 10 \%$ |
| Nominal line voltage ²⁾ | V_N | V_{AC} | 3×500 |
| Nominal current | I_N | A_{AC} | 73 |
| Power loss ³⁾ | | W | 60 |
| Regenerative cycle frequency | f | kHz | 8 |
| Discharge current | I_{AbI} | mA | < 60 mA at AC 500 V 50 Hz in nominal operation |
| Ambient temperature | | °C | 0 to +45 |
| Degree of protection EN 60529 | | - | IP20 |
| Connections L1 - L3 ; L1' - L3' | | mm ² | Up to 50 (screw terminals) |
| Connections U, V, W (supply system voltage measurement) | PE | mm ² | Screw terminals 0.2 – 4 |
| Mass | | kg | 31 |
| Dimensions | A | mm | 150 |
| | B | mm | 400 |
| | C | mm | 300 |
| Connection dimensions | a | mm | 120 |
| | b | mm | 422 |

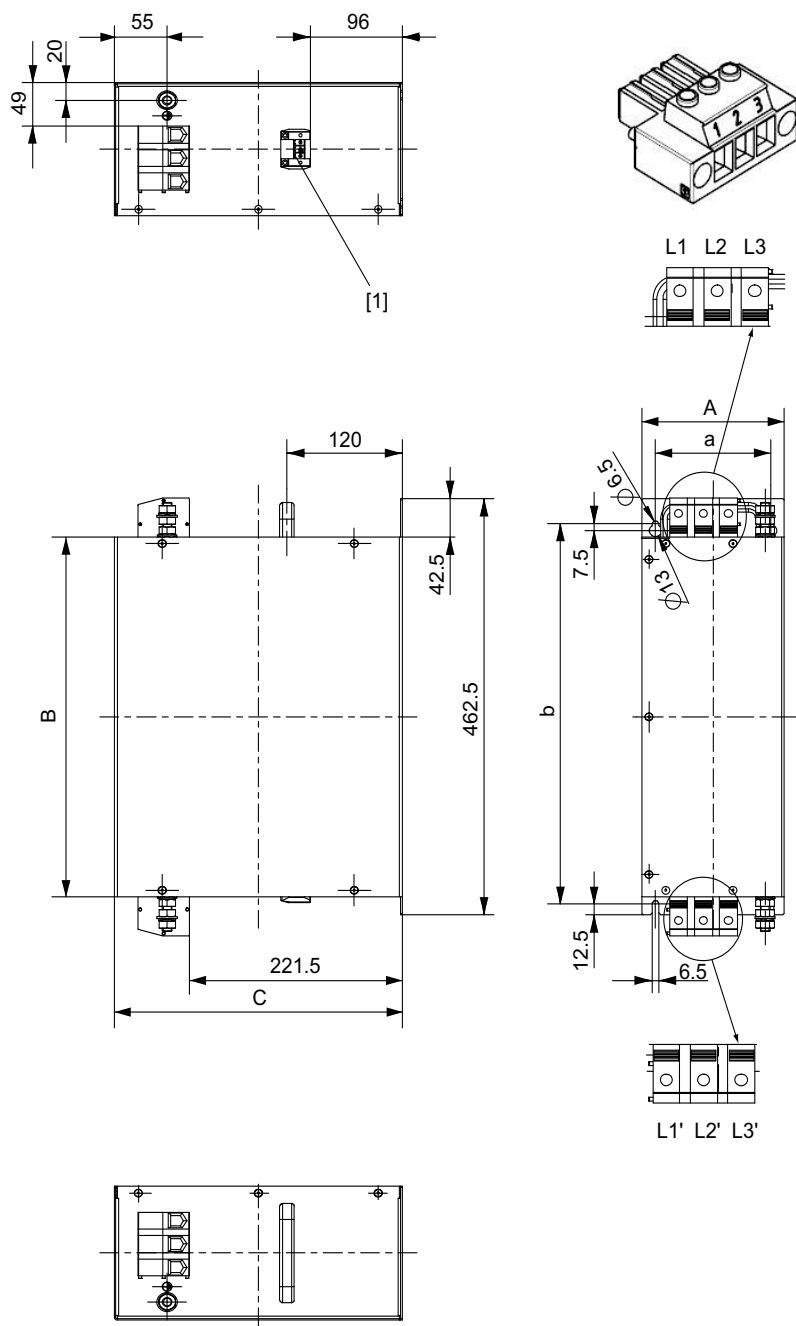
- 1) Max. operating voltage in conjunction with MXR
- 2) Max. operating voltage of the filters
- 3) Rule of three applied for partial loads

| | |
|-------|------|
| kVA | n |
| f | |
| i | |
| P | Hz |

Technical data
System accessories

Dimension drawing for NFR 075-503 (50 kW)

Dimension drawing of line filter for 3-phase systems.



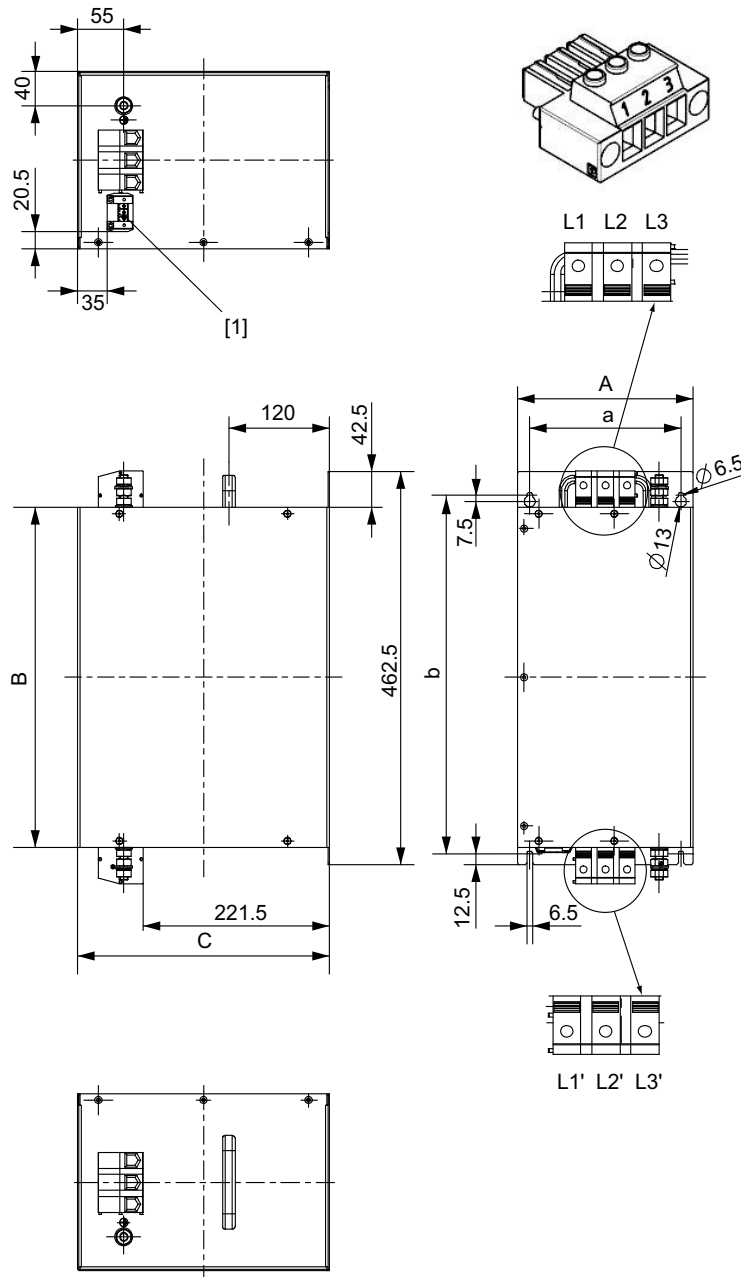
[1] Terminals for line phase measurement

9007202216569099

| | |
|-------|-------|
| kVA | n |
| f | |
| i | |
| P | H_z |

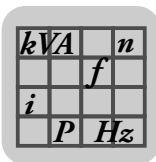
Dimension drawing for NFR 111-503 (75 kW)

Dimension drawing of line filter for 3-phase systems.



[1] Terminals for line phase measurement

9007202216572299



8.5.5 Technical data of the EcoLine filter for MXR80 supply and regenerative modules

Every regenerative unit, be it block-shaped or sinusoidal, affects the grid to which it is connected. To limit these feedback effects on other consumers connected to the grid, and to keep them within a safe range under all circumstances, the transformer must be oversized or the grid must be sufficiently strong. This is due to the basic mode of operation of energy feedback systems and the structure of electric power grids.

These project planning requirements are easily fulfilled by the vast majority of applications.

However, you can use an EcoLine filter if the following conditions apply to your application:

- Special requirements for no feedback effects caused by the regenerative unit in the grid,
- Overdimensioning / strong grid is not possible.

The EcoLine filter decouples the grid almost completely from possible feedback effects of the regenerative unit.

Advantages of this solution:

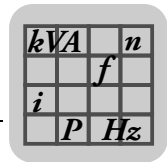
- Almost no overdimensioning required
- Required transformer size is reduced by factor 3
- Regenerative unit can be used in combination with very weak grids
- Regenerative unit can be combined/integrated with existing system and grid conditions
- Easy retrofitting of systems with regenerative units

Technical data

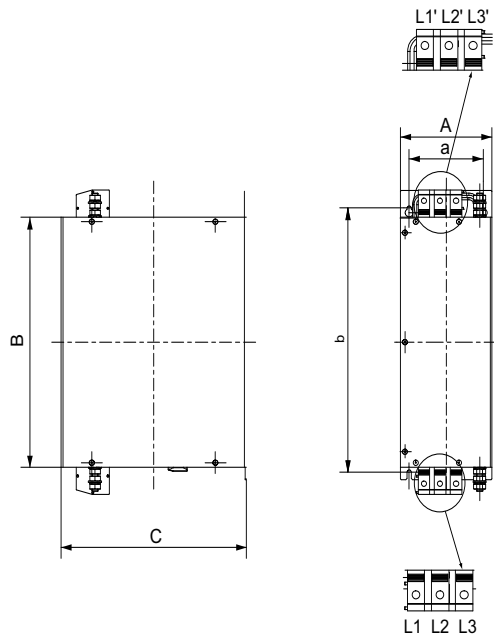
In conjunction with MXR units, the NFH line filter is an UL-listed accessory.

| | Unit | EcoLine filter | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------|---------------------|--|
| | | NFH 075-503 (50 kW) | NFH 110-503 (75 kW) |
| Connection voltage AC ¹⁾ | V_{line} | V_{AC} | $3 \times 380 \text{ V} - 3 \times 480 \text{ V} \pm 10\%$ |
| Nominal line voltage | V_N | V_{AC} | 3×500 |
| Nominal current | I_N | A_{AC} | 73 |
| Power loss | W | | 65 |
| Regenerative cycle frequency | f | kHz | 8 |
| Ambient temperature | °C | | 0 to +45 |
| Degree of protection EN 60529 (NEMA1) | - | | IP20 to EN 60529 |
| Connections L1 - L3 ; L1' - L3' | mm ² | | Up to 50 (screw terminals) |
| Mass | kg | | 20 |

1) Max. operating voltage in conjunction with MXR



Dimension drawing of NFH EcoLine filter

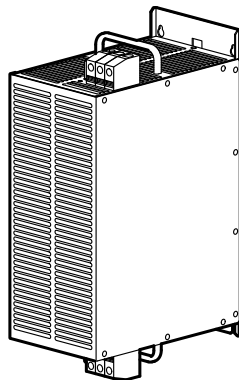


9007202216688139

| | | Unit | EcoLine filter | |
|---------------------|---|------|---------------------|---------------------|
| | | | NFH 075-503 (50 kW) | NFH 110-503 (75 kW) |
| Dimensions | A | mm | 180 | 180 |
| | B | mm | 330 | 400 |
| | C | mm | 225 | 300 |
| Mounting dimensions | a | mm | 150 | 150 |
| | b | mm | 352 | 422 |

Mounting positions The preferred mounting positions are suspended and horizontal, see the following schematic diagrams:

Suspended



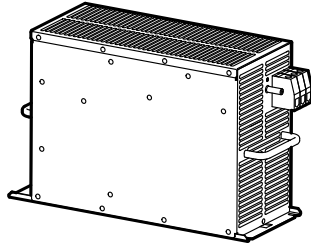
2962077323

| | | |
|-------|-----|------|
| kVA | | n |
| | f | |
| i | | |
| P | | Hz |

Technical data

System accessories

Horizontal

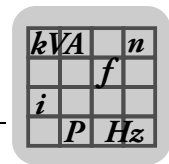


2962080139



INFORMATION

For installation, observe the required minimum clearance of 100 mm above and below the connecting terminals and the ventilation openings.

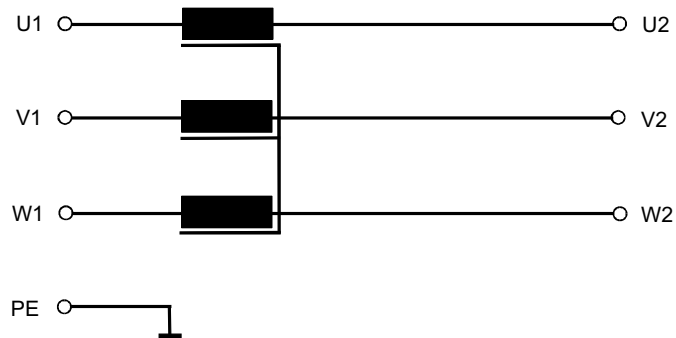


8.5.6 Technical data of the optional line components for MXR81 supply and regenerative modules

The line components listed below are mandatory for the operation of the supply and regenerative module. Replacing them with other choke/filter combinations is not permitted.

ND.. line choke

Wiring diagram



Technical data

ND.. line filters have a component approval independent of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter. SEW-EURODRIVE provides proof for this on request.

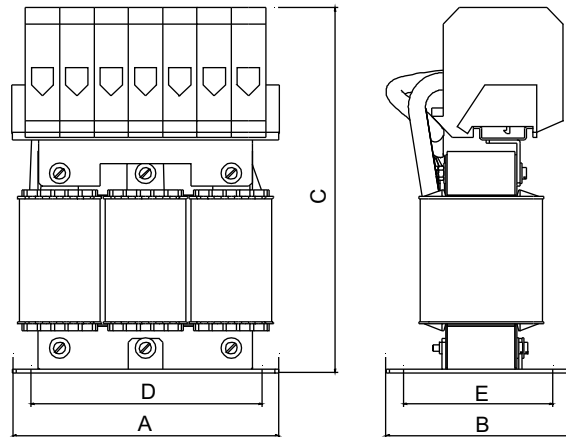
| | Unit | Line choke | | |
|--|----------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----|
| | | ND085-0053 (50 kW) | ND150-0033 (75 kW) | |
| | | 1797 0679 | 1797 2396 | |
| Nominal line voltage V_{line} (to EN 50160) | V_{AC} | 3 × 380 V – 3 × 500 V 50/60 Hz | | |
| Nominal current I_N | A | 85 | 150 | |
| Power loss at 50% / 100% | W | 20 / 40 | 50 / 100 | |
| Ambient temperature | °C | -25 °C to +45 °C | | |
| Inductance | µH | 50 | 30 | |
| Degree of protection according to EN 60529 | – | IP00 | | |
| Mass | kg | 6.0 | 15 | |
| Dimensions | A | mm | 160 | 250 |
| | B | mm | 125 | 110 |
| | C | mm | 216 | 282 |
| Mounting dimensions | D | mm | 135 | 180 |
| | E | mm | 95 | 98 |

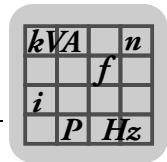
| | | |
|-------|-----|------|
| kVA | | n |
| | f | |
| i | | |
| P | | Hz |

Technical data

System accessories

Dimension drawing





NF.. line filters for 3-phase systems

Technical data

NF.. line filters have a component approval independent of the MOVIAXIS® multi-axis servo inverter. SEW-EURODRIVE provides proof for this on request.

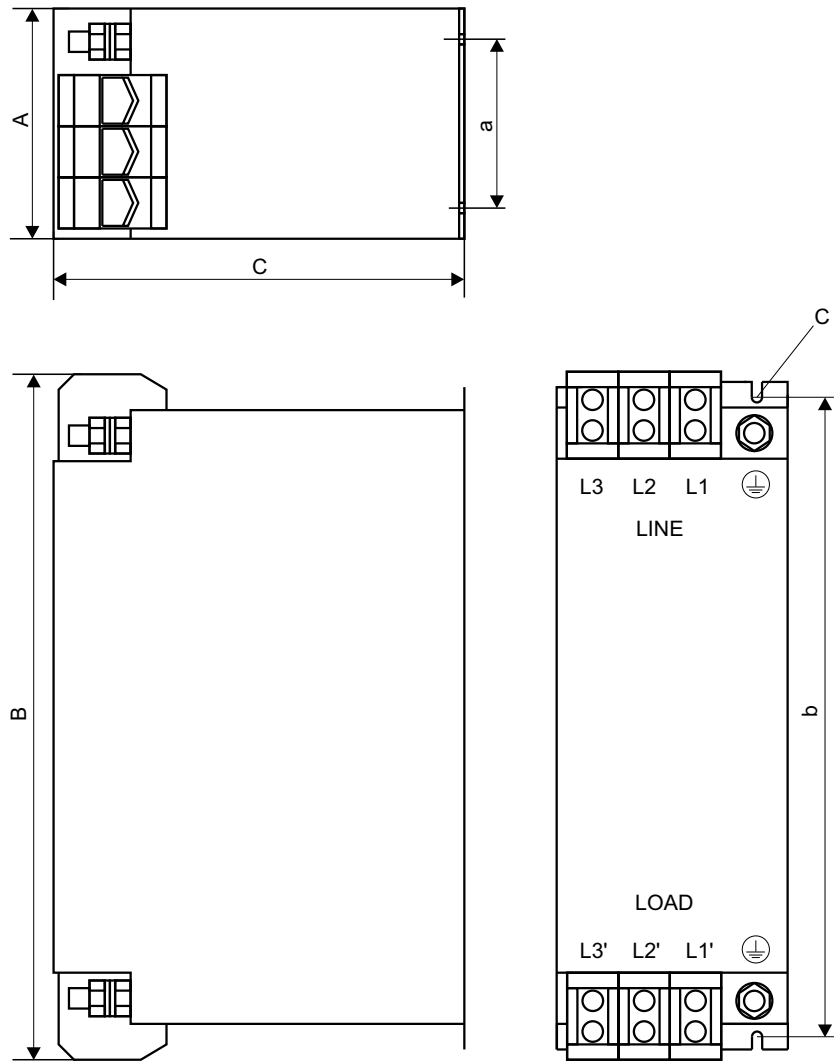
| | Unit | Line filter | |
|------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| | | NF115-503 (50 kW) | NF150-503 (75 kW) |
| Part number | | 0827 4169 | 0827 4177 |
| Nominal line voltage (to EN 50160) | V_{line} V_{AC} | 3 × 380 V – 3 × 500 V 50/60 Hz | |
| Nominal current | I_N A_{AC} | 115 | 150 |
| Power loss ¹⁾ | W | 60 | 90 |
| Regenerative cycle frequency | f kHz | | |
| Discharge current | I_{Abl} mA | < 30 mA | |
| Ambient temperature | °C | -25 to +40 | |
| Degree of protection EN 60529 | – | IP20 (EN 60529) | |
| Connections L1 – L3 ; L1' – L3' | mm ² | 50 | |
| Connection | PE | M10 | |
| Mass | kg | 4.8 | 5.6 |
| Dimensions | A | mm | |
| | B | mm | |
| | C | mm | |
| Connection dimensions | a | mm | |
| | b | mm | |

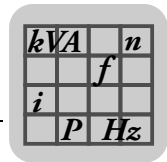
1) Rule of three applied for partial loads

| | |
|-------|------|
| kVA | n |
| f | |
| i | |
| P | Hz |

Technical data
System accessories

Dimension drawing





8.5.7 Cables for supply system connection, motor, motor brake, braking resistor, and fuses

Special regulations

Comply with the **regulations issued by specific countries and for specific machines** regarding fusing and the selection of cable cross sections. If required, also adhere to the notes on **UL compliant installation**.

Prescribed motor cable length

The maximum motor cable length is

- 50 m shielded,
- 100 m unshielded.

An exception from this rule is the 2 A axis module. Its maximum motor cable length is

- 25 m shielded,
- 50 m unshielded



INFORMATION

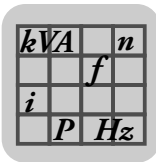
When using unshielded cables, please observe the information in chapter "Notes on electromagnetic compatibility" (page 147).

Motor - brake cable

The listed tolerances for direct brake supply (without brake rectifier) refer to a maximum cable length of 25 m and a minimum cross section of 1 mm², see also the "Direct brake control" section.

Cable cross sections and fusing

SEW-EURODRIVE proposes the following line cross-sections and fusing for single-core copper cables with PVC insulation laid in cable ducts, an ambient temperature of 40 °C and nominal system currents of 100 % of the nominal unit current:



Technical data

System accessories

MOVIAXIS® MXP power supply modules:

| MOVIAXIS® MXP | Size 1 | MXP81 | Size 2 | Size 3 | |
|---|---|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| Nominal output power kW | 10 | 10 | 25 | 50 | 75 |
| Line connection | | | | | |
| Nominal line current AC A | 15 | 15 | 36 | 72 | 110 |
| Fuses F11/F12/F13 I_N | Dimensioning according to nominal line current | | | | |
| Line cable L1/L2/L3 | 1.5 – 6 mm ² | 1.5 – 6 mm ² | 10 – 16 mm ² | 16 – 50 mm ² | 35 – 50 mm ² |
| PE conductor | 1 × 10 mm ² | 1 × 10 mm ² | 1 × 16 mm ² | 1 × 50 mm ² | 1 × 50 mm ² |
| Cross section and contacts of the line connection | COMBICON PC4 pluggable, max. 4 | COMBICON PC4 pluggable, max. 4 | COMBICON PC6 pluggable, max. 6 | M8 screw bolts Max. 50 mm ² | |
| Braking resistor connection | | | | | |
| Brake cable +R/-R | Design according to rated current of braking resistor | | | | |
| Cross sections and contacts of connections | COMBICON PC4 pluggable, max. 4 | COMBICON PC4 pluggable, max. 4 | COMBICON PC6 pluggable, max. 6 | M6 threaded bolt Max. 16 mm ² | |
| Cross section and contacts of braking resistor | See technical data of braking resistors | | | | |

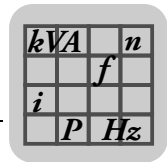
MOVIAXIS® MXA axis modules:

| MOVIAXIS® MXA | Size 1 | | | Size 2 | |
|--|---|---|---|--------|----|
| Continuous AC output current in A PWM = 4 kHz | 2 | 4 | 8 | 12 | 16 |
| Nominal AC output current in A PWM = 8 kHz | 2 | 4 | 8 | 12 | 16 |
| Motor cable U/V/W | 1.5 – 4 mm ² | | | | |
| Cross section and contacts of motor connection | COMBICON PC4 Pluggable, max. 4 mm ² | | | | |

| MOVIAXIS® MXA | Size 3 | Size 4 | Size 5 | Size 6 | |
|--|---|-------------------|---|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| Continuous AC output current in A PWM = 4 kHz | 32 | 43 | 64 | 85 | 133 |
| Nominal AC output current in A PWM = 8 kHz | 24 | 32 | 48 | 64 | 100 |
| Motor cable U/V/W | 4 – 6 mm ² | 6 mm ² | 10 – 16 mm ² | 16 mm ² | 25 – 50 mm ² |
| Cross section and contacts of motor connection | COMBICON PC6 One core per terminal: 0.5 – 16 mm ² ; two conductors per terminal: 0.5 – 6 mm ² | | M6 threaded bolt Max. 25 mm ² | | Max. 4 × 70 mm ² |

MOVIAXIS® MXZ DC link discharge module:

| MOVIAXIS® MXZ | Size 1 |
|--|---|
| Braking resistor connection | |
| Brake cable +R/-R | Design according to rated current of braking resistor |
| Cross section and contacts | M6 screw bolts, max. 4 × 16 |
| Connection to power shield clamp | Max. 4 × 16 |
| Cross section and contacts of braking resistor | See technical data of braking resistors |



Voltage drop

The cable cross section of the motor cable should be selected so the **voltage drop is as small as possible**. An excessively large voltage drop means that the full motor torque is not achieved.

The expected voltage drop can be determined with reference to the following tables (the voltage drop can be calculated in proportion to the length if the cables are shorter or longer). This information applies when using cores made of copper with PVC insulation at 40 °C ambient temperature and installation type "E" according to EN 60204-1 1998-11 table 5.

| Line cross section | Load with I in A = | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|---------------------|---|-----|------|------|------|------|-----|------|-----|-----|------|-----|------|-----|-----|-----|
| | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 13 | 16 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 63 | 80 | 100 | 125 | 150 |
| Copper | Voltage drop ΔV [V] with length = 100 m (330 ft) and $\vartheta = 70\text{ °C}$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1.5 mm ² | 5.3 | 8 | 10.6 | 13.3 | 17.3 | 21.3 | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| 2.5 mm ² | 3.2 | 4.8 | 6.4 | 8.1 | 10.4 | 12.8 | 16 | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| 4 mm ² | 1.9 | 2.8 | 3.8 | 4.7 | 6.5 | 8.0 | 10 | 12.5 | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| 6 mm ² | | | | | 4.4 | 5.3 | 6.4 | 8.3 | 9.9 | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| 10 mm ² | | | | | | 3.2 | 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.0 | 8.2 | 10.2 | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| 16 mm ² | | | | | | | | 3.3 | 3.9 | 5.2 | 6.5 | 7.9 | 10.0 | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| 25 mm ² | | | | | | | | | 2.5 | 3.3 | 4.1 | 5.1 | 6.4 | 8.0 | 1) | 1) |
| 35 mm ² | | | | | | | | | | | 2.9 | 3.6 | 4.6 | 5.7 | 7.2 | 8.6 |
| 50 mm ² | | | | | | | | | | | | | | 4.0 | 5.0 | 6.0 |

1) Not recommended dimensioning range, excessive voltage drop

| Line cross section | Load with I in A = | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------|--|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|------|------|------|------|------|
| | 4 | 6 | 8 | 10 | 13 | 16 | 20 | 25 | 30 | 40 | 50 | 63 | 80 | 100 | 125 | 150 |
| Copper | Voltage drop ΔV in V with length = 100 m (330 ft) and $\vartheta = 70\text{ °C}$ | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| AWG16 | 7.0 | 10.5 | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| AWG14 | 4.2 | 6.3 | 8.4 | 10.5 | 13.6 | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| AWG12 | 2.6 | 3.9 | 5.2 | 6.4 | 8.4 | 10.3 | 12.9 | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| AWG10 | | | | | 5.6 | 6.9 | 8.7 | 10.8 | 13.0 | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| AWG8 | | | | | | 4.5 | 5.6 | 7.0 | 8.4 | 11.2 | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| AWG6 | | | | | | | | 4.3 | 5.1 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 10.8 | 13.7 | 1) | 1) | 1) |
| AWG4 | | | | | | | | | 3.2 | 4.3 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 8.7 | 10.8 | 13.5 | 1) |
| AWG3 | | | | | | | | | 2.6 | 3.4 | 4.3 | 5.1 | 6.9 | 8.6 | 10.7 | 12.8 |
| AWG2 | | | | | | | | | | | 3.4 | 4.2 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 8.5 | 10.2 |
| AWG1 | | | | | | | | | | | | 3.4 | 4.3 | 5.4 | 6.8 | 8.1 |
| AWG1/0 | | | | | | | | | | | | 2.6 | 3.4 | 4.3 | 5.4 | 6.8 |
| AWG2/0 | | | | | | | | | | | | | 2.7 | 3.4 | 4.3 | 5.1 |

1) More than 3% voltage drop in relation to $U_{line} = AC\ 460\ V$ (not recommended)


9 Appendix
9.1 Suitable encoders

The encoders listed in the following tables are evaluated by the multi-encoder card.

| SEW encoder designation | Encoder system | Manufacturer designation/manufacturer | Encoder voltage supply |
|-------------------------|----------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| AF1H | Hiperface® | SRM50-HZA0-S05 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| AG7W | | AMG38W / Hübner | 7 – 30 V |
| AK0H | | SKM36 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| AK1H | | SRM50-HFA0-K22 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| AL1H | | L230 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| AS1H | | SRM50 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| AS3H/AS4H | | SRM64 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| AS7H | | SRM64 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| AS7W | | AMG73 W29 S2048 / Hübner | 7 – 30 V |
| AV1H | | SRM50C3 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| AV6H | | SRM50-HWZ0-S02 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| AV7W | | AMG73 W29 S2048 | 7 – 30 V |
| EF1H | | SR50-HZA0-S03 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| EK0H | | SKS36 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| EK1H | | SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| ES1H | | SRS50 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| ES2H | | SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| ES3H/ES4H | | SRS64 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| ES7H | | SRS64 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| EV1H | | SRS50 C16 | 12 V |
| AG7Y | SSI | AMG83 SSI-Kombi / Hübner | 7 – 30 V |
| AH7Y | | HMG161 / Hübner | 24 V |
| AS7Y | | AMG73 S24 S2048 / Hübner | 7 – 30 V |
| AV1Y | | ROQ424SSI / Heidenhain | 10 – 30 V |
| AV2Y | | AVM58X / Pepperl & Fuchs | 9 – 30 V |
| AV7Y | | AMG73 S24 S2048 SSI-Kombi / Hübner | 7 – 30 V |
| EG7S | Sin/cos | OG83 SN 10247 / Hübner | 7 – 30 V |
| EH1S | | HOG74-DN1024R / Hübner | 12 V |
| EH7S | | 8.AH02H.5192.1024 / Kübler | 10 – 30 V |
| ES1S | | OG72S-DN1024R / Hübner | 24 V |
| ES2S | | OG72S-DN1024R / Hübner | 24 V |
| ES7S | | OG73 SN 1024 / Hübner | 7 – 30 V |
| EV1S | | ROD486 1024 / Heidenhain | 24 V |
| EV2S | | OG71S-DN1024R / Hübner | 24 V |
| EV7S | | OG73 SN 1024 / Hübner | 7 – 30 V |



| SEW encoder designation | Encoder system | Manufacturer designation/manufacturer | Encoder voltage supply | |
|-------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|-------------------------|----------|
| EG7R | TTL | OG83 RN 1024 | 7 – 30 V | |
| EG7T | | SEW | 5 V | |
| EH1R | | HOG74-DN1024R / Hübner | 24 V | |
| EH1T | | HOG74-DN1024TTL / Hübner | 12 V | |
| EH7R | | 8.A02H.5142.1024 / Kübler | 12 V | |
| EH7T | | 8.A02H.5112.1024 / Kübler | 5 V | |
| ES1R | | OG72-DN1024R / Hübner | 24 V | |
| ES1T | | OG72-DN1024TTL / Hübner | 5 V ¹⁾ | |
| ES2R | | OG72-DN1024R / Hübner | 24 V | |
| ES2T | | OG72-DN1024TTL / Hübner | 5 V ¹⁾ | |
| ES7R | | OG73 RN1024 | 7 – 30 V | |
| EV1R | | ROD466 1024 / Heidenhain | 10 – 30 V | |
| EV1T | | ROD426 1024 / Heidenhain | 5 V | |
| EV2R | | OG71-DN 1024R / Hübner | 24 V | |
| EV2T | | OG71-DN 1024TTL / Hübner | 5 V ¹⁾ | |
| EV7R | | OG73 RN 1024 | 7 – 30 V | |
| EG7C | | HTL | OG83 UN 1024 / Hübner | 9 – 30 V |
| EH1C | | | HOG 74 DN 1024 / Hübner | 12 V |
| EH7C | 8.A02H.5132.1024 / Kübler | | 12 V | |
| EI71 | SEW | | 9 – 30 V | |
| EI72 | SEW | | 9 – 30 V | |
| EI76 | SEW | | 9 – 30 V | |
| EI7C | SEW | | 9 – 30 V | |
| ES7C | OG73 UN 1024 / Hübner | | 9 – 30 V | |
| EV1C | ROD436 1024 / Heidenhain | | 10 – 30 V | |
| EV2C | OG71 DN 1024 / Hübner | | 9 – 30 V | |
| EV7C | OG73 UN 1024 / Hübner | | 9 – 30 V | |
| RH1L | Resolver | | Tyco Harowe | 12 V |
| RH1M | | 12 V | | |

1) Can only be used with option DW111A



| Encoder system | Manufacturer designation/manu- facturer | Encoder voltage sup- ply |
|----------------|--|-----------------------------|
| SSI | BTL5-S112-M1500-P-S32 / Balluf | 24 V |
| | BTL5-S112B-Mxxxx-P-xxx / Balluf | 24 V |
| | AMS 200/200 / Leuze | 24 V |
| | AMS 304i-xxx / Leuze | 24 V |
| | OMS1 / Leuze | 24 V |
| | WCS2 LS 311 / Pepperl & Fuchs | 24 V |
| | DME 3000-111 / SICK | 24 V |
| | DME 4000-xx1 / SICK | 24 V |
| | DME 5000-111 / SICK | 24 V |
| | AG626 / Stegmann | 10 – 32 V |
| | LE100 / T&R | 24 V |
| | LE200 / T&R | 24 V |
| | EDM / Visolux | 24 V |
| | OMS2 / Leuze | 24 V |
| | WCS2A-LS311, WCS3-LS311 / Pep- perl & Fuchs | 24 V |
| | AMG73 S24 S2048 / Hübner | 7 – 30 V |
| | AMG83 S24 S2048 / Hübner | 7 – 30 V |
| | ARS60 / SICK-Stegmann | 10 – 32 V |
| | ATM60/90 / SICK-Stegmann | 10 – 32 V |
| | ARS60 / SICK-Stegmann | 10 – 32 V |
| | AVM58X-1212 SSI-Kombi / Pepperl & Fuchs | 9 – 30 V |
| | BPS37 / Leuze | 10 – 30 V |
| | CE58 / T&R | 12 V |
| | CE65 / T&R | 12 V |
| | HMG161 S24 H2048 | 24 V |
| | Kueb 9081 xxxx2004 | 5 – 32 V |
| | LIMAX2 / Elgo | 10 – 30 V |
| | MSA1000 / SiKO | 24 V |
| | OLM100-1001 / SICK | 10 – 30 V |
| | PCV80S-F200-SSI / Pepperl & Fuchs | 24 V |
| | POMUX KH53 / SICK-Stegmann | 10 – 32 V |
| | RD4 / MTS Sensors | 24 V |
| | RF / MTS Sensors | 24 V |
| | RH / MTS Sensors | 24 V |
| | RP / MTS Sensors | 24 V |
| | ROQ424 SSI-Kombi / Heidenhain | 10 – 30 V |
| | ROQ425 ATEX / Heidenhain | 5 V |
| | VDM100-150 / Pepperl & Fuchs | 24 V |
| | WCS2(A)-LS311 / Pepperl & Fuchs | 24 V |
| | WCS3(A)-LS311 / Pepperl & Fuchs | 24 V |
| | WCS3B-LS311 / Pepperl & Fuchs | 24 V |
| GM401 / IVO | 10 – 30 V | |



| Encoder system | Manufacturer designation/manu- facturer | Encoder voltage sup- ply |
|----------------|--|-----------------------------|
| SSI | AG100 MSSI / Stegmann | 10 – 32 V |
| | LA 41K / T&R | 24 V |
| | Kueb 9081xxxx2003 | 5 – 32 V |
| | FLS-C 10 (laser encoder) / Dimitex | 24 V |
| EnDat | ECN113 / Heidenhain | 5 V |
| | ECN1313 / Heidenhain | 12 V |
| | EQN1125 / Heidenhain | 12 V |
| | EQN1325 / Heidenhain | 12 V |
| | EQN425 / Heidenhain | 5 V |
| | ROQ425 / Heidenhain | 12 V |
| | ROQ425 ATEX/ Heidenhain | 5 V |
| Hiperface® | DME4000-xx7 / SICK | 24 V |
| | DME5000-xx7 / SICK | 24 V |
| | LinCoder L230 | 12 V |
| | SKM 36 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| | SKS 36 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| | SRM 50 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| | SRM 60 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| | SRM 64 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| | SRS 50 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| | SRS 60 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |
| | SRS 64 / SICK-Stegmann | 12 V |



9.1.1 Encoder parameterization

The following points must be observed in the design and construction of encoders and when setting their parameters:

- **HEIDENHAIN ROQ 424 (AV1Y)**
The SSI version with 10 ... 30 V is supported. The type designation specifies all additional conditions.
- **T&R CE 58, CE 65, LE 100 SSI, LE 200, LA 41K-SSI**
 - Make a setting of 24 data bits and program signal bits to logical 0. Bit no. 25 may either contain 0 or an error or power fail bit. Other special bits following the position will not be evaluated. The 25-bit version is not supported.
 - The output mode must be "Direct".
 - The interface must be set to "SSI".
- **T&R CE 58 CANopen**
 - The termination switch must be set to "ON".
 - The node ID must be set to 1 via the 6-fold DIP switch.
 - The number of increments per revolution must be set to the standard value 4096.
- **T&R LE200 CANopen**
 - Terminating resistor for bus termination required.
 - The node ID must be set to 1 via the 8-fold DIP switch.
- **SICK STEGMANN AG100 MSSSI, AG626, ATM90, ATM60**
Only the 24-bit version is supported.
- **SICK STEGMANN ARS60**
Only the 15-bit version is supported.
- **SICK DME-5000-x111, DME-4000-x111**
 - The interface must be set to "SSI".
 - You have to set "24 data bits + error bit".
 - The resolution must be set to 0.1 mm or 1 mm.
 - The plausibility must be set to "Normal".



- **SICK DME-5000-x17, DME-4000-x17**
 - The interface must be set to "Hiperface®".
 - Set the resolution to 1 mm.
 - The plausibility must be set to "Normal".

- **SICK DME-4000-x19**
 - The interface must be set to "CANopen".
 - The node ID must be set to 1.
 - The resolution must be set to 0.1 mm or 1 mm.
 - The plausibility must be set to "Normal".

- **Pepperl & Fuchs WCS2(A)-LS311, WCS3(A)-LS311**

The type designation specifies all necessary conditions. The line length to the encoder must not exceed 10 m.

- **Pepperl & Fuchs EDM 30/120/140 - 2347/2440**
 - All modes are supported. Recommendation: Mode 0 (DIP switches 3 and 4 in ON position) or mode 3 (DIP switches 3 and 4 in OFF position) and measuring for triple reflector (DIP switch 2 in OFF position).

- **Pepperl & Fuchs VDM 100-150**
 - The operating mode must be set to mode 3 ([Menu] / [Parameters] / [operating modes] / [Mode 3]).
 - The coding must be set to "Gray".
 - The resolution must be set to 0.1 mm or 1 mm.

- **LEUZE AMS200, OMS1, OMS2, BPS37**
 - You have to set "24 data bits + error bit".
 - Set the resolution to 0.1 mm.



INFORMATION

The following applies for all parameterizable SSI encoders:

- The interface must be set to "SSI".
- You have to set "24 data bits + error bit" or "0 in bit 25".
- Plausibility must be set to "normal = 0" when the plausibility check is activated.
- The coding must be set to "Gray".




9.2 Cable dimensions to AWG

AWG stands for **American Wire Gauge** and refers to the size of the wires. This number specifies the diameter or cross section of a wire in code. This type of cable designation is usually only used in the USA. However, the designations can also be seen in catalogs or data sheets in Europe.

| AWG designation | Cross section in mm ² |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|
| 000000 (6/0) | 185 |
| 00000 (5/0) | 150 |
| 0000 (4/0) | 120 |
| 000 (3/0) | 90 |
| 00 (2/0) | 70 |
| 0 (1/0) | 50 |
| 1 | 50 |
| 2 | 35 |
| 3 | 25 |
| 4 | 25 |
| 5 | 16 |
| 6 | 16 |
| 7 | 10 |
| 8 | 10 |
| 9 | 6 |
| 10 | 6 |
| 11 | 4 |
| 12 | 4 |
| 13 | 2.5 |
| 14 | 2.5 |
| 15 | 2.5 |
| 16 | 1.5 |
| 16 | 1 |
| 18 | 1 |
| 19 | 0.75 |
| 20 | 0.5 |
| 21 | 0.5 |
| 22 | 0.34 |
| 23 | 0.25 |
| 24 | 0.2 |



9.3 List of abbreviations

| Abbreviation | Definition | Meaning |
|---|---|---|
| BGND | | Reference potential for brake connection |
| CAN | C ontroller A rea N etwork | |
| CCU | C onfigurab l e C ontrol U nit | |
| DCOM | | Reference potential for digital inputs |
| DGND PE | | General reference potential of control electronics. There is a metallic connection to PE. |
| DI | D igital I n | |
| DIN | D eutsches I nstitut für N ormung e.V. (German institute for standardization) | |
| DIN EN | EN European Standard whose German version has the status of a German standard. | |
| DIN EN ISO | ISO standard that has been made a European standard and has been adopted into the German book of standards. | |
| DIN IEC | International standard that has been adopted without changes into the German standard. | |
| DO | D igital O ut | |
| EN | E uropäische N orm (European standard) | |
| FCB | F unction C ontrol B lock | Modular firmware structure |
| FS | F unctional S afety | The safety functions offered by the unit |
| GND | G round | |
| HTL | H igh-voltage T ransistor- L ogics | |
| IP | I nternational P rotection = international type of enclosure | |
| ISO | I nternational O rganisation for S tandardization | The ISO creates ISO standards that should be adopted unrevised by the member states. |
| PDO | P rocess D ata O bject | Process data |
| PE | P rotected E arth: Equipment grounding conductor | Ground connection |
| PELV | P rotective E xtra L ow V oltage | Extra-low voltage |
| PWM | P ulse W idth M odulation | |
| RGND | | Reference potential for safety relay |
| SELV | S afety E xtra L ow V oltage | |
| SS1 / SS2 | S afe S top 1 / S afe S top 2 | Safe Stop 1 / 2 |
| STO | S afe T orque O ff | Safe torque off |
| TH/TF | T hermostat/ T emperaturfühler (temperature sensor) | |
| TTL | T ransistor- T ransistor- L ogics | |
|  | Underwriters Laboratories Inc. | Certification issued in North America |
| ZK | DC link | |



9.4 Terms and definitions

| | |
|-----------------------|--|
| CAN bus system | Serial bus system for the automotive industry and industrial control devices. The bus medium is a twisted conductor pair with excellent transmission characteristics in the short-distance range of less than 40 m. |
| PROFIBUS | PROFIBUS (Process Field Bus) is a standard for fieldbus communication used in automation engineering. |
| K-Net | The XFA (K-Net) communication module is a slave module for connection to a serial bus system for high-speed data transfer. |
| EtherCAT [®] | The XFE24A communication component is a slave module for connection to EtherCAT [®] networks. |
| Multi-encoder card | The multi-encoder card enables evaluation of additional encoders. |
| EMC compliant housing | EMC compliant housings form a shield against electrical, magnetic or electromagnetic fields. These interference fields are generated by electrostatic discharges occurring during switching sequences, during rapid current or voltage changes, during operation of motors or high-frequency generators and similar situations. These EMC compliant housings are usually equipped with an EMC cable gland. |
| EMC cable gland | Seal of cable entry with option to apply a cable shield or contacting. |
| IP code | A coding system to indicate the degrees of protection offered by a housing against access to dangerous parts, ingress of solid foreign objects and the ingress of water. |
| Insulation resistance | Insulating property of a material to separate two neighboring contacts or one grounded contact at a relatively high resistance value. |
| Insulating materials | Insulation in plug connectors is ensured by using thermoplastics and thermosetting plastic. The selected material depends on the required thermal and mechanical properties. |
| Cable | Cables can consist of one or more cores, come equipped with insulating sleeves, shields and a sheath for the protection of structural elements. Cables connected to plug connectors are mainly flexible cables, flat cables, sheathed cables, shielded cables, and coaxial cables. |
| Firmware | Software provided by the manufacturer that cannot be changed by the user. |



9.5 **Declarations of conformity**

EC Declaration of Conformity



900100010

SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG
Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42, D-76646 Bruchsal



declares under sole responsibility that the

frequency inverters of the series **MOVIAXIS® 80A**

are in conformity with

Low Voltage Directive 2006/95/EC

EMC Directive 2004/108/EC 4)

applied harmonized standards **EN 61800-5-1:2007**
EN 61800-3:2007

4) According to the EMC Directive, the listed products are not independently operable products. EMC assessment is only possible after these products have been integrated in an overall system. The assessment was verified for a typical system constellation, but not for the individual product.

Bruchsal 11.12.09

Place Date **Johann Soder** Managing Director Technology a) b)

a) Authorized representative for issuing this declaration on behalf of the manufacturer
b) Authorized representative for compiling the technical documents



EC Declaration of Conformity

SEW
EURODRIVE

900110010



SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG
Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42, D-76646 Bruchsal

declares under sole responsibility that the

frequency inverters of the series **MOVIAXIS® 81A**

are in conformity with

Machinery Directive **2006/42/EC** **1)**

Low Voltage Directive **2006/95/EC**

EMC Directive **2004/108/EC** **4)**

applied harmonized standards **EN 13849-1:2008** **5)**
EN 60204-1:2007
EN 61800-5-1:2007
EN 61800-3:2007

- 1) These products are intended for installation in machines. Startup is prohibited until it has been established that the machinery into which these products are to be incorporated complies with the provisions of the aforementioned Machinery Directive.
- 4) According to the EMC Directive, the listed products are not independently operable products. EMC assessment is only possible after these products have been integrated in an overall system. The assessment was verified for a typical system constellation, but not for the individual product.
- 5) All safety-relevant requirements of the product-specific documentation (operating instructions, manual, etc.) must be met over the entire product life cycle.

Bruchsal 11.12.09

Place

Date


Johann Soder
Managing Director Technology

a) b)

- a) Authorized representative for issuing this declaration on behalf of the manufacturer
b) Authorized representative for compiling the technical documents



EC Declaration of Conformity

SEW
EURODRIVE

900120010



SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG
Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42, D-76646 Bruchsal

declares under sole responsibility that the

frequency inverters of the series **MOVIAXIS® 82A**

are in conformity with

| | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|-----------|
| Machinery Directive | 2006/42/EC | 1) |
| Low Voltage Directive | 2006/95/EC | |
| EMC Directive | 2004/108/EC | 4) |
| applied harmonized standards | EN 13849-1:2008 EN 61800-5-2: 2007 EN 60204-1:2007 EN 61800-5-1:2007 EN 61800-3:2007 EN 201: 1996 | 5) |

- 1) These products are intended for installation in machines. Startup is prohibited until it has been established that the machinery into which these products are to be incorporated complies with the provisions of the aforementioned Machinery Directive.
- 4) According to the EMC Directive, the listed products are not independently operable products. EMC assessment is only possible after these products have been integrated in an overall system. The assessment was verified for a typical system constellation, but not for the individual product.
- 5) All safety-relevant requirements of the product-specific documentation (operating instructions, manual, etc.) must be met over the entire product life cycle.

Bruchsal 11.12.09

Place

Date

Johann Soder
Managing Director Technology

a) b)

- a) Authorized representative for issuing this declaration on behalf of the manufacturer
- b) Authorized representative for compiling the technical documents



10 Address list

| Germany | | | |
|--|--|---|---|
| Headquarters Production Sales | Bruchsal | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42 D-76646 Bruchsal P.O. Box Postfach 3023 • D-76642 Bruchsal | Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-1970 http://www.sew-eurodrive.de sew@sew-eurodrive.de |
| Production / Industrial Gears | Bruchsal | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Christian-Pähr-Str. 10 D-76646 Bruchsal | Tel. +49 7251 75-0 Fax +49 7251 75-2970 |
| Service Competence Center | Mechanics / Mechatronics | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 1 D-76676 Graben-Neudorf | Tel. +49 7251 75-1710 Fax +49 7251 75-1711 sc-mitte@sew-eurodrive.de |
| | Electronics | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Ernst-Blickle-Straße 42 D-76646 Bruchsal | Tel. +49 7251 75-1780 Fax +49 7251 75-1769 sc-elektronik@sew-eurodrive.de |
| Drive Technology Center | North | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Alte Ricklinger Straße 40-42 D-30823 Garbsen (near Hannover) | Tel. +49 5137 8798-30 Fax +49 5137 8798-55 sc-nord@sew-eurodrive.de |
| | East | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Dänkritzer Weg 1 D-08393 Meerane (near Zwickau) | Tel. +49 3764 7606-0 Fax +49 3764 7606-30 sc-ost@sew-eurodrive.de |
| | South | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Domagkstraße 5 D-85551 Kirchheim (near München) | Tel. +49 89 909552-10 Fax +49 89 909552-50 sc-sued@sew-eurodrive.de |
| | West | SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG Siemensstraße 1 D-40764 Langenfeld (near Düsseldorf) | Tel. +49 2173 8507-30 Fax +49 2173 8507-55 sc-west@sew-eurodrive.de |
| | Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service | | |
| Additional addresses for service in Germany provided on request! | | | |

| France | | | |
|---|-----------------|--|--|
| Production Sales Service | Hagenau | SEW-USOCOME 48-54 route de Soufflenheim B. P. 20185 F-67506 Hagenau Cedex | Tel. +33 3 88 73 67 00 Fax +33 3 88 73 66 00 http://www.usocomme.com sew@usocomme.com |
| Production | Forbach | SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle Technopôle Forbach Sud B. P. 30269 F-57604 Forbach Cedex | Tel. +33 3 87 29 38 00 |
| Assembly Sales Service | Bordeaux | SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de Magellan 62 avenue de Magellan - B. P. 182 F-33607 Pessac Cedex | Tel. +33 5 57 26 39 00 Fax +33 5 57 26 39 09 |
| | Lyon | SEW-USOCOME Parc d'affaires Roosevelt Rue Jacques Tati F-69120 Vaulx en Velin | Tel. +33 4 72 15 37 00 Fax +33 4 72 15 37 15 |
| | Nantes | SEW-USOCOME Parc d'activités de la forêt 4 rue des Fontenelles F-44140 Le Bignon | Tel. +33 2 40 78 42 00 Fax +33 2 40 78 42 20 |



| France | | | |
|---|-------------------------|--|---|
| | Paris | SEW-USOCOME Zone industrielle 2 rue Denis Papin F-77390 Verneuil l'Etang | Tel. +33 1 64 42 40 80 Fax +33 1 64 42 40 88 |
| Additional addresses for service in France provided on request! | | | |
| Algeria | | | |
| Sales | Algiers | REDUCOM Sarl 16, rue des Frères Zaghroune Bellevue 16200 El Harrach Alger | Tel. +213 21 8214-91 Fax +213 21 8222-84 info@reducom-dz.com http://www.reducom-dz.com |
| Argentina | | | |
| Assembly Sales | Buenos Aires | SEW EURODRIVE ARGENTINA S.A. Ruta Panamericana Km 37.5, Lote 35 (B1619IEA) Centro Industrial Garín Prov. de Buenos Aires | Tel. +54 3327 4572-84 Fax +54 3327 4572-21 sewar@sew-eurodrive.com.ar http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ar |
| Australia | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Melbourne | SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 27 Beverage Drive Tullamarine, Victoria 3043 | Tel. +61 3 9933-1000 Fax +61 3 9933-1003 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.au enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au |
| | Sydney | SEW-EURODRIVE PTY. LTD. 9, Sleigh Place, Wetherill Park New South Wales, 2164 | Tel. +61 2 9725-9900 Fax +61 2 9725-9905 enquires@sew-eurodrive.com.au |
| Austria | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Wien | SEW-EURODRIVE Ges.m.b.H. Richard-Strauss-Strasse 24 A-1230 Wien | Tel. +43 1 617 55 00-0 Fax +43 1 617 55 00-30 http://www.sew-eurodrive.at sew@sew-eurodrive.at |
| Belarus | | | |
| Sales | Minsk | SEW-EURODRIVE BY RybalkoStr. 26 BY-220033 Minsk | Tel.+375 17 298 47 56 / 298 47 58 Fax +375 17 298 47 54 http://www.sew.by sales@sew.by |
| Belgium | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Brussels | SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Researchpark Haasrode 1060 Evenementenlaan 7 BE-3001 Leuven | Tel. +32 16 386-311 Fax +32 16 386-336 http://www.sew-eurodrive.be info@sew-eurodrive.be |
| Service Compe- tence Center | Industrial Gears | SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Rue de Parc Industriel, 31 BE-6900 Marche-en-Famenne | Tel. +32 84 219-878 Fax +32 84 219-879 http://www.sew-eurodrive.be service-wallonie@sew-eurodrive.be |
| Brazil | | | |
| Production Sales Service | São Paulo | SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Avenida Amâncio Gaiolli, 152 - Rodovia Presi- dente Dutra Km 208 Guarulhos - 07251-250 - SP SAT - SEW ATENDE - 0800 7700496 | Tel. +55 11 2489-9133 Fax +55 11 2480-3328 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.br sew@sew.com.br |



| Brazil | | | |
|---|-------------------|--|---|
| Assembly Sales Service | Rio Claro | SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Rodovia Washington Luiz, Km 172 Condomínio Industrial Conpark Caixa Postal: 327 13501-600 – Rio Claro / SP | Tel. +55 19 3522-3100 Fax +55 19 3524-6653 montadora.rc@sew.com.br |
| | Joinville | SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Rua Dona Francisca, 12.346 – Pirabeiraba 89239-270 – Joinville / SC | Tel. +55 47 3027-6886 Fax +55 47 3027-6888 filial.sc@sew.com.br |
| | Indaiatuba | SEW-EURODRIVE Brasil Ltda. Estrada Municipal Jose Rubim, 205 Rodovia Santos Dumont Km 49 13347-510 - Indaiatuba / SP | Tel. +55 19 3835-8000 sew@sew.com.br |
| Bulgaria | | | |
| Sales | Sofia | BEVER-DRIVE GmbH Bogdanovetz Str.1 BG-1606 Sofia | Tel. +359 2 9151160 Fax +359 2 9151166 bever@bever.bg |
| Cameroon | | | |
| Sales | Douala | Electro-Services Rue Drouot Akwa B.P. 2024 Douala | Tel. +237 33 431137 Fax +237 33 431137 electrojamba@yahoo.fr |
| Canada | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Toronto | SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 210 Walker Drive Bramalea, ON L6T 3W1 | Tel. +1 905 791-1553 Fax +1 905 791-2999 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ca l.watson@sew-eurodrive.ca |
| | Vancouver | SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. Tilbury Industrial Park 7188 Honeyman Street Delta, BC V4G 1G1 | Tel. +1 604 946-5535 Fax +1 604 946-2513 b.wake@sew-eurodrive.ca |
| | Montreal | SEW-EURODRIVE CO. OF CANADA LTD. 2555 Rue Leger Lasalle, PQ H8N 2V9 | Tel. +1 514 367-1124 Fax +1 514 367-3677 a.peluso@sew-eurodrive.ca |
| Additional addresses for service in Canada provided on request! | | | |
| Chile | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Santiago | SEW-EURODRIVE CHILE LTDA. Las Encinas 1295 Parque Industrial Valle Grande LAMP RCH-Santiago de Chile P.O. Box Casilla 23 Correo Quilicura - Santiago - Chile | Tel. +56 2 75770-00 Fax +56 2 75770-01 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cl ventas@sew-eurodrive.cl |
| China | | | |
| Production Assembly Sales Service | Tianjin | SEW-EURODRIVE (Tianjin) Co., Ltd. No. 46, 7th Avenue, TEDA Tianjin 300457 | Tel. +86 22 25322612 Fax +86 22 25323273 info@sew-eurodrive.cn http://www.sew-eurodrive.cn |
| | Suzhou | SEW-EURODRIVE (Suzhou) Co., Ltd. 333, Suhong Middle Road Suzhou Industrial Park Jiangsu Province, 215021 | Tel. +86 512 62581781 Fax +86 512 62581783 suzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn |



| China | | | |
|--|--|---|--|
| | Guangzhou | SEW-EURODRIVE (Guangzhou) Co., Ltd. No. 9, JunDa Road East Section of GETDD Guangzhou 510530 | Tel. +86 20 82267890 Fax +86 20 82267922 guangzhou@sew-eurodrive.cn |
| | Shenyang | SEW-EURODRIVE (Shenyang) Co., Ltd. 10A-2, 6th Road Shenyang Economic Technological Development Area Shenyang, 110141 | Tel. +86 24 25382538 Fax +86 24 25382580 shenyang@sew-eurodrive.cn |
| | Wuhan | SEW-EURODRIVE (Wuhan) Co., Ltd. 10A-2, 6th Road No. 59, the 4th Quanli Road, WEDA 430056 Wuhan | Tel. +86 27 84478388 Fax +86 27 84478389 wuhan@sew-eurodrive.cn |
| | Xi'An | SEW-EURODRIVE (Xi'An) Co., Ltd. No. 12 Jinye 2nd Road Xi'An High-Technology Industrial Development Zone Xi'An 710065 | Tel. +86 29 68686262 Fax +86 29 68686311 xian@sew-eurodrive.cn |
| Additional addresses for service in China provided on request! | | | |
| Colombia | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Bogotá | SEW-EURODRIVE COLOMBIA LTDA. Calle 22 No. 132-60 Bodega 6, Manzana B Santafé de Bogotá | Tel. +57 1 54750-50 Fax +57 1 54750-44 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.co sew@sew-eurodrive.com.co |
| Croatia | | | |
| Sales Service | Zagreb | KOMPEKS d. o. o. Zeleni dol 10 HR 10 000 Zagreb | Tel. +385 1 4613-158 Fax +385 1 4613-158 kompeks@inet.hr |
| Czech Republic | | | |
| Sales Assembly Service | Hostivice | SEW-EURODRIVE CZ s.r.o. Floriánova 2459 253 01 Hostivice | Tel. +420 255 709 601 Fax +420 235 350 613 http://www.sew-eurodrive.cz sew@sew-eurodrive.cz |
| | Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service | HOT-LINE +420 800 739 739 (800 SEW SEW) | Servis: Tel. +420 255 709 632 Fax +420 235 358 218 servis@sew-eurodrive.cz |
| Denmark | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Copenhagen | SEW-EURODRIVEA/S Geminivej 28-30 DK-2670 Greve | Tel. +45 43 9585-00 Fax +45 43 9585-09 http://www.sew-eurodrive.dk sew@sew-eurodrive.dk |
| Egypt | | | |
| Sales Service | Cairo | Copam Egypt for Engineering & Agencies 33 El Hegaz ST, Heliopolis, Cairo | Tel. +20 2 22566-299 +1 23143088 Fax +20 2 22594-757 http://www.copam-egypt.com/ copam@datum.com.eg |
| Estonia | | | |
| Sales | Tallin | ALAS-KUUL AS Reti tee 4 EE-75301 Peetri küla, Rae vald, Harjumaa | Tel. +372 6593230 Fax +372 6593231 veiko.soots@alas-kuul.ee |



| Finland | | | |
|---|-------------------|--|--|
| Assembly Sales Service | Hollola | SEW-EURODRIVE OY Vesimäentie 4 FIN-15860 Hollola 2 | Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi sew@sew.fi |
| Service | Hollola | SEW-EURODRIVE OY Keskikankaantie 21 FIN-15860 Hollola | Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 3 780-6211 http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi sew@sew.fi |
| Production Assembly | Karkkila | SEW Industrial Gears Oy Valurinkatu 6, PL 8 FI-03600 Karkkila, 03601 Karkkila | Tel. +358 201 589-300 Fax +358 201 589-310 sew@sew.fi http://www.sew-eurodrive.fi |
| Gabon | | | |
| Sales | Libreville | ESG Electro Services Gabun Feu Rouge Lalala 1889 Libreville Gabun | Tel. +241 741059 Fax +241 741059 esg_services@yahoo.fr |
| Great Britain | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Normanton | SEW-EURODRIVE Ltd. DeVilliers Way Trident Park Normanton West Yorkshire WF6 1GX | Tel. +44 1924 893-855 Fax +44 1924 893-702 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.uk info@sew-eurodrive.co.uk |
| Drive Service Hotline / 24 Hour Service | | | Tel. 01924 896911 |
| Greece | | | |
| Sales | Athens | Christ. Boznos & Son S.A. 12, K. Mavromichali Street P.O. Box 80136 GR-18545 Piraeus | Tel. +30 2 1042 251-34 Fax +30 2 1042 251-59 http://www.boznos.gr info@boznos.gr |
| Hong Kong | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Hong Kong | SEW-EURODRIVE LTD. Unit No. 801-806, 8th Floor Hong Leong Industrial Complex No. 4, Wang Kwong Road Kowloon, Hong Kong | Tel. +852 36902200 Fax +852 36902211 contact@sew-eurodrive.hk |
| Hungary | | | |
| Sales Service | Budapest | SEW-EURODRIVE Kft. H-1037 Budapest Kunigunda u. 18 | Tel. +36 1 437 06-58 Fax +36 1 437 06-50 http://www.sew-eurodrive.hu office@sew-eurodrive.hu |
| India | | | |
| Registered Office Assembly Sales Service | Vadodara | SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited Plot No. 4, GIDC POR Ramangamdi • Vadodara - 391 243 Gujarat | Tel. +91 265 3045200, +91 265 2831086 Fax +91 265 3045300, +91 265 2831087 http://www.seweurodriveindia.com salesvadodara@seweurodrivein- dia.com |



| India | | | |
|-----------------|-----------------|--|--|
| Assembly | Chennai | SEW-EURODRIVE India Private Limited | Tel. +91 44 37188888 |
| Sales | | Plot No. K3/1, Sipcot Industrial Park Phase II | Fax +91 44 37188811 |
| Service | | Mambakkam Village Sriperumbudur - 602105 Kancheepuram Dist, Tamil Nadu | saleschennai@seweurodriveindia.com |
| Ireland | | | |
| Sales | Dublin | Alperon Engineering Ltd. | Tel. +353 1 830-6277 |
| Service | | 48 Moyle Road Dublin Industrial Estate Glasnevin, Dublin 11 | Fax +353 1 830-6458 info@alperon.ie http://www.alperon.ie |
| Israel | | | |
| Sales | Tel-Aviv | Liraz Handasa Ltd. | Tel. +972 3 5599511 |
| | | Ahofer Str 34B / 228 58858 Holon | Fax +972 3 5599512 http://www.liraz-handasa.co.il office@liraz-handasa.co.il |
| Italy | | | |
| Assembly | Solaro | SEW-EURODRIVE di R. Blicke & Co.s.a.s. | Tel. +39 02 96 9801 |
| Sales | | Via Bernini,14 | Fax +39 02 96 980 999 |
| Service | | I-20020 Solaro (Milano) | http://www.sew-eurodrive.it sewit@sew-eurodrive.it |
| Ivory Coast | | | |
| Sales | Abidjan | SICA | Tel. +225 21 25 79 44 |
| | | Société Industrielle & Commerciale pour l'Afrique 165, Boulevard de Marseille 26 BP 1173 Abidjan 26 | Fax +225 21 25 88 28 sicamot@aviso.ci |
| Japan | | | |
| Assembly | Iwata | SEW-EURODRIVE JAPAN CO., LTD | Tel. +81 538 373811 |
| Sales | | 250-1, Shimoman-no, | Fax +81 538 373855 |
| Service | | Iwata Shizuoka 438-0818 | http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.jp sewjapan@sew-eurodrive.co.jp |
| Kazakhstan | | | |
| Sales | Almaty | ТОО "СЕВ-ЕВРОДРАЙВ" | Тел. +7 (727) 334 1880 |
| | | пр.Райымбека, 348 050061 г. Алматы Республика Казахстан | Факс +7 (727) 334 1881 http://www.sew-eurodrive.kz sew@sew-eurodrive.kz |
| Kenya | | | |
| Sales | Nairobi | Barico Maintenances Ltd | Tel. +254 20 6537094/5 |
| | | Kamutaga Place Commercial Street Industrial Area P.O.BOX 52217 - 00200 Nairobi | Fax +254 20 6537096 info@barico.co.ke |
| Latvia | | | |
| Sales | Riga | SIA Alas-Kuul | Tel. +371 6 7139253 |
| | | Katlakalna 11C LV-1073 Riga | Fax +371 6 7139386 http://www.alas-kuul.com info@alas-kuul.com |



| Lebanon | | | |
|---|---------------------|---|--|
| Sales Lebanon | Beirut | Gabriel Acar & Fils sarl B. P. 80484 Bourj Hammoud, Beirut | Tel. +961 1 510 532 Fax +961 1 494 971 ssacar@inco.com.lb |
| | | After Sales Service | service@medrives.com |
| Sales Jordan / Kuwait / Saudi Ara- bia / Syria | Beirut | Middle East Drives S.A.L. (offshore) Sin El Fil. B. P. 55-378 Beirut | Tel. +961 1 494 786 Fax +961 1 494 971 info@medrives.com http://www.medrives.com |
| | | After Sales Service | service@medrives.com |
| Lithuania | | | |
| Sales | Alytus | UAB Irseva Statybininku 106C LT-63431 Alytus | Tel. +370 315 79204 Fax +370 315 56175 irmantas@irseva.lt http://www.sew-eurodrive.lt |
| Luxembourg | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Brussels | SEW-EURODRIVE n.v./s.a. Researchpark Haasrode 1060 Evenementenlaan 7 BE-3001 Leuven | Tel. +32 16 386-311 Fax +32 16 386-336 http://www.sew-eurodrive.lu info@sew-eurodrive.be |
| Madagascar | | | |
| Sales | Antananarivo | Ocean Trade BP21bis. Andraharo Antananarivo. 101 Madagascar | Tel. +261 20 2330303 Fax +261 20 2330330 oceanrabp@moov.mg |
| Malaysia | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Johor | SEW-EURODRIVE SDN BHD No. 95, Jalan Seroja 39, Taman Johor Jaya 81000 Johor Bahru, Johor West Malaysia | Tel. +60 7 3549409 Fax +60 7 3541404 sales@sew-eurodrive.com.my |
| Mexico | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Quéretaro | SEW-EURODRIVE MEXICO SA DE CV SEM-981118-M93 Tequisquiapan No. 102 Parque Industrial Quéretaro C.P. 76220 Quéretaro, México | Tel. +52 442 1030-300 Fax +52 442 1030-301 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.mx scmexico@seweurodrive.com.mx |
| Mongolia | | | |
| Sales | Ulan Bator | SEW-EURODRIVE Representative Office Mon- golia Olympic street 8, 2nd floor Juulchin corp bldg., Sukhbaatar district, Ulaanbaatar 14253 | Tel. +976-70009997 Fax +976-70009997 http://www.sew-eurodrive.mn sew@sew-eurodrive.mn |
| Morocco | | | |
| Sales Service | Mohammedia | SEW-EURODRIVE SARL 2 bis, Rue Al Jahid 28810 Mohammedia | Tel. +212 523 32 27 80/81 Fax +212 523 32 27 89 sew@sew-eurodrive.ma http://www.sew-eurodrive.ma |



| Namibia | | | |
|---|----------------------------|--|--|
| Sales | Swakopmund | DB Mining & Industrial Services Einstein Street Strauss Industrial Park Unit1 Swakopmund | Tel. +264 64 462 738 Fax +264 64 462 734 sales@dbmining.in.na |
| Netherlands | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Rotterdam | SEW-EURODRIVE B.V. Industrieweg 175 NL-3044 AS Rotterdam Postbus 10085 NL-3004 AB Rotterdam | Tel. +31 10 4463-700 Fax +31 10 4155-552 Service: 0800-SEWHELP http://www.sew-eurodrive.nl info@sew-eurodrive.nl |
| New Zealand | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Auckland | SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. P.O. Box 58-428 82 Greenmount drive East Tamaki Auckland | Tel. +64 9 2745627 Fax +64 9 2740165 http://www.sew-eurodrive.co.nz sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz |
| | Christchurch | SEW-EURODRIVE NEW ZEALAND LTD. 10 Settlers Crescent, Ferrymead Christchurch | Tel. +64 3 384-6251 Fax +64 3 384-6455 sales@sew-eurodrive.co.nz |
| Nigeria | | | |
| Sales | Lagos | EISNL Engineering Solutions and Drives Ltd Plot 9, Block A, Ikeja Industrial Estate (Ogba Scheme) Adeniyi Jones St. End Off ACME Road, Ogba, Ikeja, Lagos Nigeria | Tel. +234 (0)1 217 4332 team.sew@eisnl.com http://www.eisnl.com |
| Norway | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Moss | SEW-EURODRIVE A/S Solgaard skog 71 N-1599 Moss | Tel. +47 69 24 10 20 Fax +47 69 24 10 40 http://www.sew-eurodrive.no sew@sew-eurodrive.no |
| Pakistan | | | |
| Sales | Karachi | Industrial Power Drives Al-Fatah Chamber A/3, 1st Floor Central Commercial Area, Sultan Ahmed Shah Road, Block 7/8, Karachi | Tel. +92 21 452 9369 Fax +92-21-454 7365 seweurodrive@cyber.net.pk |
| Paraguay | | | |
| Sales | Fernando de la Mora | SEW-EURODRIVE PARAGUAY S.R.L De la Victoria 112, Esquina nueva Asunción Departamento Central Fernando de la Mora, Barrio Bernardino | Tel. +595 991 519695 Fax +595 21 3285539 sew-py@sew-eurodrive.com.py |
| Peru | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Lima | SEW DEL PERU MOTORES REDUCTORES S.A.C. Los Calderos, 120-124 Urbanizacion Industrial Vulcano, ATE, Lima | Tel. +51 1 3495280 Fax +51 1 3493002 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.pe sewperu@sew-eurodrive.com.pe |
| Poland | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Lodz | SEW-EURODRIVE Polska Sp.z.o.o. ul. Techniczna 5 PL-92-518 Łódź | Tel. +48 42 676 53 00 Fax +48 42 676 53 49 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pl sew@sew-eurodrive.pl |



| Poland | | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|---|---|
| | Service | Tel. +48 42 6765332 / 42 6765343 Fax +48 42 6765346 | Linia serwisowa Hotline 24H Tel. +48 602 739 739 (+48 602 SEW SEW) serwis@sew-eurodrive.pl |
| Portugal | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Coimbra | SEW-EURODRIVE, LDA. Apartado 15 P-3050-901 Mealhada | Tel. +351 231 20 9670 Fax +351 231 20 3685 http://www.sew-eurodrive.pt infosew@sew-eurodrive.pt |
| Romania | | | |
| Sales Service | Bucharest | Sialco Trading SRL str. Brazilia nr. 36 011783 Bucuresti | Tel. +40 21 230-1328 Fax +40 21 230-7170 sialco@sialco.ro |
| Russia | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | St. Petersburg | ZAO SEW-EURODRIVE P.O. Box 36 RUS-195220 St. Petersburg | Tel. +7 812 3332522 +7 812 5357142 Fax +7 812 3332523 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ru sew@sew-eurodrive.ru |
| Senegal | | | |
| Sales | Dakar | SENEMECA Mécanique Générale Km 8, Route de Rufisque B.P. 3251, Dakar | Tel. +221 338 494 770 Fax +221 338 494 771 senemeca@sentoo.sn http://www.senemeca.com |
| Serbia | | | |
| Sales | Beograd | DIPAR d.o.o. Ustanicka 128a PC Košum, IV sprat SRB-11000 Beograd | Tel. +381 11 347 3244 / +381 11 288 0393 Fax +381 11 347 1337 office@dipar.rs |
| Singapore | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Singapore | SEW-EURODRIVE PTE. LTD. No 9, Tuas Drive 2 Jurong Industrial Estate Singapore 638644 | Tel. +65 68621701 Fax +65 68612827 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.sg sewsingapore@sew-eurodrive.com |
| Slovakia | | | |
| Sales | Bratislava | SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rybničná 40 SK-831 06 Bratislava | Tel. +421 2 33595 202 Fax +421 2 33595 200 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk http://www.sew-eurodrive.sk |
| | Žilina | SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Industry Park - PChZ ulica M.R.Štefánika 71 SK-010 01 Žilina | Tel. +421 41 700 2513 Fax +421 41 700 2514 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk |
| | Banská Bystrica | SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Rudlovska cesta 85 SK-974 11 Banská Bystrica | Tel. +421 48 414 6564 Fax +421 48 414 6566 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk |
| | Košice | SEW-Eurodrive SK s.r.o. Slovenská ulica 26 SK-040 01 Košice | Tel. +421 55 671 2245 Fax +421 55 671 2254 sew@sew-eurodrive.sk |



| Slovenia | | | |
|-------------------------------|---------------------|---|--|
| Sales Service | Celje | Pakman - Pogonska Tehnika d.o.o. Ul. XIV. divizije 14 SLO - 3000 Celje | Tel. +386 3 490 83-20 Fax +386 3 490 83-21 pakman@siol.net |
| South Africa | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Johannesburg | SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Eurodrive House Cnr. Adcock Ingram and Aerodrome Roads Aeroton Ext. 2 Johannesburg 2013 P.O.Box 90004 Bertsham 2013 | Tel. +27 11 248-7000 Fax +27 11 494-3104 http://www.sew.co.za info@sew.co.za |
| | Cape Town | SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED Rainbow Park Cnr. Racecourse & Omuramba Road Montague Gardens Cape Town P.O.Box 36556 Chempet 7442 Cape Town | Tel. +27 21 552-9820 Fax +27 21 552-9830 Telex 576 062 bgriffiths@sew.co.za |
| | Durban | SEW-EURODRIVE (PROPRIETARY) LIMITED 48 Prospecton Road Isipingo Durban P.O. Box 10433, Ashwood 3605 | Tel. +27 31 902 3815 Fax +27 31 902 3826 cdejager@sew.co.za |
| | Nelspruit | SEW-EURODRIVE (PTY) LTD. 7 Christie Crescent Vintonia P.O.Box 1942 Nelspruit 1200 | Tel. +27 13 752-8007 Fax +27 13 752-8008 robermeyer@sew.co.za |
| South Korea | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Ansan | SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA CO., LTD. B 601-4, Banweol Industrial Estate #1048-4, Shingil-Dong, Danwon-Gu, Ansan-City, Kyunggi-Do Zip 425-839 | Tel. +82 31 492-8051 Fax +82 31 492-8056 http://www.sew-korea.co.kr master.korea@sew-eurodrive.com |
| | Busan | SEW-EURODRIVE KOREA Co., Ltd. No. 1720 - 11, Songjeong - dong Gangseo-ku Busan 618-270 | Tel. +82 51 832-0204 Fax +82 51 832-0230 master@sew-korea.co.kr |
| Spain | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Bilbao | SEW-EURODRIVE ESPAÑA, S.L. Parque Tecnológico, Edificio, 302 E-48170 Zamudio (Vizcaya) | Tel. +34 94 43184-70 Fax +34 94 43184-71 http://www.sew-eurodrive.es sew.spain@sew-eurodrive.es |
| Swaziland | | | |
| Sales | Manzini | C G Trading Co. (Pty) Ltd PO Box 2960 Manzini M200 | Tel. +268 2 518 6343 Fax +268 2 518 5033 engineering@cgtrading.co.sz |
| Sweden | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Jönköping | SEW-EURODRIVE AB Gnejsvägen 6-8 S-55303 Jönköping Box 3100 S-55003 Jönköping | Tel. +46 36 3442 00 Fax +46 36 3442 80 http://www.sew-eurodrive.se jonkoping@sew.se |



| Switzerland | | | |
|----------------------|-------------------------|--|--|
| Assembly | Basel | Alfred Imhof A.G. | Tel. +41 61 417 1717 |
| Sales | | Jurastrasse 10 | Fax +41 61 417 1700 |
| Service | | CH-4142 Münchenstein bei Basel | http://www.imhof-sew.ch info@imhof-sew.ch |
| Tanzania | | | |
| Sales | Dar es Salaam | SEW-EURODRIVE PTY LIMITED TANZANIA Plot 52, Regent Estate PO Box 106274 Dar Es Salaam | Tel. +255 0 22 277 5780 Fax +255 0 22 277 5788 uroos@sew.co.tz |
| Thailand | | | |
| Assembly | Chonburi | SEW-EURODRIVE (Thailand) Ltd. 700/456, Moo.7, Donhuaroh Muang Chonburi 20000 | Tel. +66 38 454281 Fax +66 38 454288 sewthailand@sew-eurodrive.com |
| Tunisia | | | |
| Sales | Tunis | T. M.S. Technic Marketing Service Zone Industrielle Mghira 2 Lot No. 39 2082 Fouchana | Tel. +216 79 40 88 77 Fax +216 79 40 88 66 http://www.tms.com.tn tms@tms.com.tn |
| Turkey | | | |
| Assembly | Kocaeli-Gebze | SEW-EURODRIVE Sistemleri San. Ve TIC. Ltd. Sti Gebze Organize Sanayi Böl. 400 Sok No. 401 41480 Gebze Kocaeli | Tel. +90-262-9991000-04 Fax +90-262-9991009 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.tr sew@sew-eurodrive.com.tr |
| Ukraine | | | |
| Assembly | Dnipropetrovsk | ООО «СЕВ-Евродрайв» ул.Рабочая, 23-В, офис 409 49008 Днепропетровск | Тел. +380 56 370 3211 Факс. +380 56 372 2078 http://www.sew-eurodrive.ua sew@sew-eurodrive.ua |
| United Arab Emirates | | | |
| Sales | Sharjah | Copam Middle East (FZC) Sharjah Airport International Free Zone P.O. Box 120709 Sharjah | Tel. +971 6 5578-488 Fax +971 6 5578-499 copam_me@eim.ae |
| USA | | | |
| Production | Southeast Region | SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 1295 Old Spartanburg Highway P.O. Box 518 Lyman, S.C. 29365 | Tel. +1 864 439-7537 Fax Sales +1 864 439-7830 Fax Manufacturing +1 864 439-9948 Fax Assembly +1 864 439-0566 Fax Confidential/HR +1 864 949-5557 http://www.seweurodrive.com cslyman@seweurodrive.com |
| Assembly | Northeast Region | SEW-EURODRIVE INC. Pureland Ind. Complex 2107 High Hill Road, P.O. Box 481 Bridgeport, New Jersey 08014 | Tel. +1 856 467-2277 Fax +1 856 845-3179 csbridgeport@seweurodrive.com |
| Sales | Midwest Region | SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 2001 West Main Street Troy, Ohio 45373 | Tel. +1 937 335-0036 Fax +1 937 332-0038 cstroy@seweurodrive.com |
| Service | Southwest Region | SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 3950 Platinum Way Dallas, Texas 75237 | Tel. +1 214 330-4824 Fax +1 214 330-4724 csdallas@seweurodrive.com |



| USA | | | |
|--|-------------------------|---|--|
| | Western Region | SEW-EURODRIVE INC. 30599 San Antonio St. Hayward, CA 94544 | Tel. +1 510 487-3560 Fax +1 510 487-6433 cshayward@seweurodrive.com |
| Additional addresses for service in the USA provided on request! | | | |
| Venezuela | | | |
| Assembly Sales Service | Valencia | SEW-EURODRIVE Venezuela S.A. Av. Norte Sur No. 3, Galpon 84-319 Zona Industrial Municipal Norte Valencia, Estado Carabobo | Tel. +58 241 832-9804 Fax +58 241 838-6275 http://www.sew-eurodrive.com.ve ventas@sew-eurodrive.com.ve sewfinanzas@cantv.net |
| Vietnam | | | |
| Sales | Ho Chi Minh City | All sectors except harbor and offshore: Nam Trung Co., Ltd 250 Binh Duong Avenue, Thu Dau Mot Town, Binh Duong Province HCM office: 91 Tran Minh Quyen Street District 10, Ho Chi Minh City | Tel. +84 8 8301026 Fax +84 8 8392223 namtrungco@hcm.vnn.vn truongtantam@namtrung.com.vn khanh-nguyen@namtrung.com.vn |
| | | Harbor and offshore: DUC VIET INT LTD Industrial Trading and Engineering Services A75/6B/12 Bach Dang Street, Ward 02, Tan Binh District, 70000 Ho Chi Minh City | Tel. +84 8 62969 609 Fax +84 8 62938 842 totien@ducvietint.com |
| | Hanoi | Nam Trung Co., Ltd R.205B Tung Duc Building 22 Lang ha Street Dong Da District, Hanoi City | Tel. +84 4 37730342 Fax +84 4 37762445 namtrunghn@hn.vnn.vn |
| Zambia | | | |
| Sales | Kitwe | EC Mining Limited Plots No. 5293 & 5294, Tangaanyika Road, Off Mutentemuko Road, Heavy Industrial Park, P.O.BOX 2337 Kitwe | Tel. +260 212 210 642 Fax +260 212 210 645 sales@ecmining.com http://www.ecmining.com |



Index

A

| | |
|---|-----|
| Accessories for two-row configuration of the axis system..... | 27 |
| Approvals | 258 |
| Assignment table for optional accessories..... | 29 |
| Assignment table for standard accessories | 26 |
| Axis module nameplate..... | 21 |

B

| | |
|---|---------------|
| Baud rate | 277 |
| Bending spaces - note | 65 |
| Brake rectifier in the control cabinet..... | 90 |
| Braking resistors | |
| Connection..... | 88 |
| Operation | 89 |
| Bus terminating resistor for CAN/signal bus connection..... | 155 |
| Bus termination | 135, 277, 278 |

C

| | |
|---|-----|
| Cable cross sections and fusing | 307 |
| Cables for supply system connection, motor, motor brake, braking resistor, and fuses..... | 307 |
| CAN transmission rate | 153 |
| CAN-based system bus | 152 |
| CAN2 axis address | 159 |
| CAN2 bus connection | 161 |
| CE marking and UL approval..... | 258 |
| CE-marking | 258 |
| Combinable modules when using a BST connection kit..... | 50 |
| When using a master module and a capacitor module | 57 |
| Combinable modules when using a BST connection set | |
| CAN based..... | 50 |
| EtherCAT® compatible..... | 54 |
| Scope of delivery | 58 |
| Communication | 156 |
| Communication via CAN adapter..... | 162 |
| Connection assignment of connection and extension cables | 158 |
| Connection assignment of X12 (pin) on the axis module..... | 160 |
| Connection assignment of X12 (pin) on the | |

| | |
|---|---------------|
| supply module..... | 158 |
| Pin assignment of connection and extension cables | 160 |
| Configuration | |
| Encoder parameterization..... | 314 |
| Connecting cables, operating switches | 152 |
| Connecting CAN1 cables to the supply module .. | 158 |
| Connecting encoders to the basic unit | |
| General installation notes | 146 |
| Prefabricated cables | 146 |
| Shielding | 146 |
| Connecting power to the axis system | 151 |
| Connection and terminal description of the multi-encoder card XGH11A, XGS11A..... | 127 |
| Connection kit for BST | |
| Electrical installation | 77 |
| Installing the DC link connection..... | 255 |
| Mechanical installation..... | 68 |
| Technical data | 276 |
| Connection of CAN2 | 160 |
| Connection of TTL encoder to multi-encoder card XGH11A, XGS11A..... | 130 |
| Connection set for BST | |
| Scope of delivery | 58 |
| Connection technology | 135, 277, 278 |
| Connection technology of the multi-encoder card XGH11A, XGS11A..... | 124 |

D

| | |
|---|----------|
| Digital inputs / digital outputs | 72 |
| Dimension drawing | 301 |
| Dimension drawings | |
| Line choke ND020.. / ND045.. / ND085..... | 293 |
| Line choke ND150..... | 293 |
| Line filters NF018-503 / NF048-503 / NF085-503 / NF150-503..... | 291 |
| Displays of the supply and axis modules..... | 208 |
| Disposal | 257 |
| DP ID number | 277 |
| DWI11A | 131, 285 |

E

| | |
|--|-----|
| EcoLine filter for supply and regenerative modules | 300 |
| Electrical accessories | 27 |
| Electrical installation | 73 |



| | | | |
|---|-----|---|----------|
| Electromagnetic compatibility | | Input/output card type XIO11A | 137 |
| Interference emission..... | 148 | Connection diagram..... | 138 |
| Interference emission categories | 148 | Module behavior | 137 |
| Line filter | 148 | Short circuit..... | 137 |
| Separate cable ducts | 147 | Supply..... | 137 |
| Shielding and grounding | 147 | Switching digital outputs in parallel..... | 137 |
| Embedded safety notes | 11 | Switching inductive loads..... | 137 |
| Error display of the 7-segment display..... | 208 | Terminal assignment | 138 |
| Errors in the supply module | 208 | Installation and connection accessories | 25 |
| Error list..... | 209 | Assignment table for optional accessories | 29 |
| Explanation of terms | 209 | Assignment table for standard accessories . | 26, 27 |
| EtherCAT® XFE24A fieldbus interface..... | 135 | System bus and connection cables – | |
| EtherCAT®-based system bus | 163 | optional accessories | 28 |
| Extended storage | 256 | Installation and function combinations of the | |
| F | | option cards | 119 |
| Fieldbus interface EtherCAT® XFE24A | | CAN unit variants..... | 119 |
| Technical data..... | 135 | Combinations with EtherCAT®-compatible | |
| Fieldbus interface K-Net XFA11A | 144 | system bus..... | 122 |
| Fieldbus interface PROFIBUS XFP11A..... | 132 | Combinations with XGH, XGS only | 121 |
| Baud rates greater than 1.5 Mbaud | 133 | Combinations with XGS only | 121 |
| Connector assignment..... | 132 | Fieldbus combinations | 120 |
| MOVIAXIS® – PROFIBUS connection..... | 133 | XIA combinations..... | 121 |
| Setting the station address | 134 | XIO combinations | 120 |
| Terminal assignment..... | 132 | L | |
| G | | Line and brake contactors | 71 |
| General | 286 | Line choke for power supply module | 292 |
| GSD file..... | 277 | Line choke for supply and regenerative | |
| H | | modules | 294 |
| Hazard symbols | | Line choke for supply module | 290 |
| Meaning | 10 | Line components for supply and | |
| Hoist applications | 151 | regenerative modules | 294, 303 |
| I | | Line filter for supply and regenerative modules ... | 297 |
| ID number | 277 | Line filters for 3-phase systems | 305 |
| Information | | Line fuses, fuse types | 71 |
| Meaning of the hazard symbols | 10 | M | |
| Input/output card type XIA11A | 140 | Mech. accessories | 26 |
| Connection diagram..... | 141 | Minimum clearance and mounting position | 65 |
| Module behavior | 140 | MOVIAXIS® startup – multi-motor operation | 199 |
| Short circuit | 140 | MOVITOOLS® MotionStudio | 164 |
| Supply | 140 | Multi-encoder card option XGH11A, XGS11A | |
| Switching binary outputs in parallel..... | 140 | Suitable encoders | 124 |
| Switching inductive loads..... | 140 | | |
| Terminal assignment..... | 141 | | |



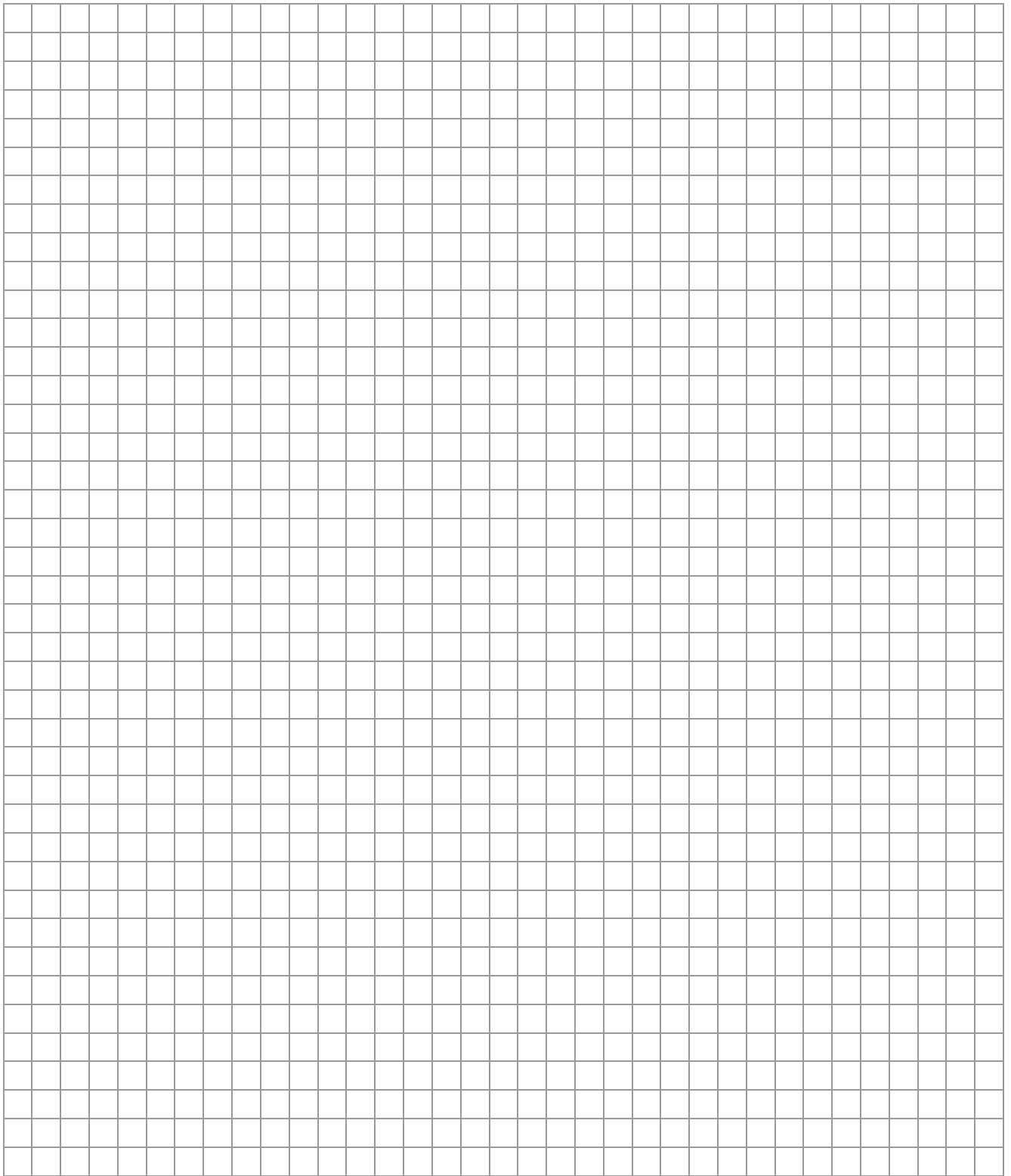
| | |
|--|-----|
| Multi-encoder card XGH11A, XGS11A | |
| Connection and terminal description..... | 127 |
| Connection technology | 124 |
| Connection technology of TTL encoder | 130 |
| PIN assignment X61 | 127 |
| PIN assignment X62 | 127 |
| PIN assignment X63 XGH with EnDat 2.1 | 128 |
| PIN assignment X63 XGH with Hiperface® encoder | 128 |
| PIN assignment X63 XGH X64 XGS with TTL encoder, sin/cos encoder | 127 |
| PIN assignment X64 XGS with SSI (AV1Y)..... | 129 |
| Supply of the multi-encoder card | 124 |
| Multi-encoder card XGH11A, XGS11A option | |
| PIN assignment X64 XGS with SSI | 129 |
| Multi-encoder card XGH11A/XGS11A | |
| Limitations for the evaluation of inputs..... | 124 |
| Wiring diagrams | 125 |
| N | |
| Nameplate of the power supply module..... | 21 |
| Nameplates and type designations | 20 |
| NDR.. line choke | 303 |
| New startup | 165 |
| With master module | 165 |
| Without master module | 165 |
| Notes | |
| Designation in the documentation..... | 10 |
| O | |
| Operating display and errors of the supply module | |
| Table of displays | 211 |
| Table of errors..... | 211 |
| Operating display of the 7-segment display | 208 |
| Operating displays and errors of the axis module | |
| Table of displays | 212 |
| Table of errors..... | 214 |
| Operating displays, MXB buffer module..... | 244 |
| Operating displays, MXC capacitor module | 244 |
| Operating displays, 24-V SMPS module..... | 245 |
| Operation | 207 |
| Option combinations | 59 |
| Option combinations on delivery | |
| Axis modules with EtherCAT® | 61 |
| Axis modules (XGH variant)..... | 60 |
| Axis modules (XGS variant)..... | 60 |
| Axis modules (XIA variant)..... | 60 |
| Axis modules (XIO variant) | 60 |
| Optional accessories | |
| System bus and connection cables | 28 |
| Optional communication assembly XFA11A (K-Net) | |
| Terminal assignment | 144 |
| P | |
| Parameter list..... | 206 |
| Parameterization data..... | 277 |
| PC Diagnostics | 157 |
| PDO Editor..... | 202 |
| Assigning the input buffer to the system variables | 205 |
| Parameter setting example | 203 |
| Setting the FCB parameters | 205 |
| Setting the fieldbus interface parameters | 203 |
| Setting the parameters of the control word and the IN process data..... | 204 |
| Structure and data flow..... | 202 |
| Testing the configurations..... | 206 |
| Permitted tightening torques | |
| Power terminals | 149 |
| Permitted voltage supply systems | 72 |
| Protection covers of the modules | 86 |
| Protocol variants | 277 |
| R | |
| Rear view of housing and bore patterns | 63 |
| Removing/installing a module | 247 |
| Installing an axis module | 251 |
| Removing an axis module | 248 |
| Safety notes..... | 247 |
| Repair | 246 |
| Responses to error acknowledgement | 209 |
| CPU reset | 209 |
| System restart..... | 210 |
| Warm start | 210 |
| S | |
| Safety functions | 14 |
| Safety notes | |
| Designation in the documentation | 10 |
| Meaning of the hazard symbols..... | 10 |
| Structure of the embedded safety notes..... | 11 |
| Structure of the section safety notes | 10 |
| Section safety notes | 10 |
| Service | 246 |
| Setting the axis address | 153 |
| Settings for CAN2 bus | 157 |



| | |
|---|---------------|
| Signal bus line for several axis systems | |
| EtherCAT [®] -based system bus | 84 |
| Signal words in safety notes | 10 |
| Standard accessories | 25 |
| Startup | 151 |
| Startup of MOVIAXIS [®] – Single-motor operation. | 166 |
| Startup of MOVIAXIS [®] MX | |
| Current settings..... | 168 |
| Encoder management of SEW encoders..... | 172 |
| Example – multi-motor operation | 200 |
| Example – rotary encoder as distance encoder..... | 194 |
| Example 2 – linear encoder as position encoder..... | 196 |
| System configuration | 170 |
| Startup software..... | 164 |
| Station address | 135, 277, 278 |
| Suitable encoders, multi-encoder card option | |
| XGH11A, XGS11A..... | 124 |
| Supply of the multi-encoder card | 124 |
| System accessories | 286 |
| System bus and connection cables – optional accessories | 28 |
| T | |
| Technical data..... | 258 |
| Axis module – control section | 269 |
| Braking resistors | 286 |
| Buffer module..... | 272 |
| Capacitor module..... | 271 |
| Capacitor module – control section..... | 271 |
| Control unit..... | 266 |
| DC link discharge module - control section..... | 274 |
| DC link discharge module - power section..... | 274 |
| Dimension drawing | 301 |
| DWI11A..... | 284 |
| EcoLine filter for supply and regenerative modules | 300 |
| EtherCAT [®] fieldbus interface..... | 278 |
| General technical data | 260 |
| K-Net communication module..... | 279 |
| K-Net communication module – technical data..... | 279 |
| K-Net communication module – terminal assignment | 279 |
| Line components for supply module | 290 |
| MXA axis modules | 267 |
| MXB buffer module | 272 |
| MXC capacitor module | 271 |
| MXM master module..... | 270 |
| MXP supply modules..... | 261 |
| MXR supply and regenerative modules..... | 264 |
| MXS 24 V switched-mode power supply module | 273 |
| MXZ DC link discharge module | 274 |
| Option cards for axis modules and regenerative modules | 277 |
| Power supply module – control section | 263 |
| Two-row configuration of the axis system..... | 274 |
| XFP11A communication component | 277 |
| XGS11A, XGH11A multi-encoder card..... | 283 |
| XIO11A, XIA11A input/output option | 280 |
| 24 V switched-mode power supply module | 273 |
| 5 V encoder supply DWI11A..... | 131, 285 |
| Technical data for the axis module | |
| Notes on brake control..... | 268 |
| Permitted load of brake control and brake..... | 268 |
| Technical data of line choke option for power supply module..... | 292 |
| Technical data of the optional line components for supply and regenerative modules..... | 294, 303 |
| Technical data of the power supply module | |
| Power section | 263 |
| Temperature sensor in the motor | 71 |
| Terminal assignment | |
| MXA axis modules | 113 |
| MXB buffer module | 116 |
| MXC capacitor module | 116 |
| MXM master module..... | 115 |
| MXP power supply modules | 110 |
| MXS 24 V switched-mode power supply module | 117 |
| Tightening torque for the cover bolts | 86 |
| Touch guard cover | 87 |
| Two-row configuration of the axis system | |
| Accessories | 27 |
| Type designation for MOVIAXIS [®] optional assemblies..... | 24 |
| U | |
| Unit designation for MOVIAXIS [®] basic units | 22 |
| Unit output – permitted connection | 72 |



| | |
|--|----------|
| Unit structure | |
| Axis module, size 1 | 36 |
| Axis module, size 2 | 37 |
| Axis module, size 3 | 38 |
| Axis module, size 4 | 39 |
| Axis module, size 5 | 40 |
| Axis module, size 6 | 41 |
| Buffer module | 46 |
| Capacitor module | 45 |
| DC link discharge module | 48 |
| EtherCAT [®] -based variant of the axis modules .. | 42 |
| MOVI-PLC [®] advanced master module | 44 |
| Power supply module, size 1 | 31 |
| Power supply module, size 2 | 33 |
| Power supply module, size 3 | 34 |
| Supply and regenerative module, sizes 1 and 2 | 35 |
| Units structure of the 24 V switched-mode power supply module | 47 |
| | |
| W | |
| Wiring diagrams | |
| Axis modules - connection diagram of digital inputs and outputs | 104 |
| Axis modules – Wiring of control electronics ... | 103 |
| Brake control | 98 |
| Buffer module – Wiring of control electronics .. | 107 |
| Capacitor module – Wiring of control electronics | 106 |
| General information | 90 |
| Master module - wiring | 105 |
| Supply module - Wiring of control electronics .. | 102 |
| Supply, axis, capacitor/buffer module | 91 |
| 24 V switched-mode power supply module - wiring | 108 |
| Wiring diagrams of the multi-encoder card XGH11A/XGS11A | 125 |
| | |
| X | |
| XGH11A/XGS11A multi-encoder card | 123 |
| XSE24A EtherCAT [®] -compatible system bus | 136 |
| | |
| 0 ... 9 | |
| 5 V encoder supply DWI11A | 131, 285 |





SEW-EURODRIVE
Driving the world

SEW
EURODRIVE

SEW-EURODRIVE GmbH & Co KG
P.O. Box 3023
76642 BRUCHSAL
GERMANY
Phone +49 7251 75-0
Fax +49 7251 75-1970
sew@sew-eurodrive.com

→ www.sew-eurodrive.com